ORM PTO-	1390 (Modified) U.S. DEPARTN 10)	IENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	DTD7 Rec'd PIT/PTO 28 JAN 2003		
		ER TO THE UNITED STATES	5035+133US		
	DESIGNATED/ELÉC	U.S. APPLICATION NO. (IF KNOWN, SEE 37 CFR			
			10/343333		
TEDNA	ATIONAL APPLICATION NO.	LING UNDER 35 U.S.C. 371			
I EKINA	PCT/GB01/03387	INTERNATIONAL FILING DATE July 27, 2001	PRIORITY DATE CLAIMED July 28, 2000		
COMP PPLICA	NT(\$) FOR DO/EO/US	MPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR A	APPLICATIONS		
	eu Kennedy MARTYN				
pplican	t herewith submits to the United	d States Designated/Elected Office (DO/EO/U	S) the following items and other information:		
1. 🗷	This is a FIRST submission	of items concerning a filing under 35 U.S.C.	371.		
2.	This is a SECOND or SUB	SEQUENT submission of items concerning a :	filing under 35 U.S.C. 371.		
3. 🗷	This is an express request to (6), (9) and (24) indicated b	begin national examination procedures (35 U elow.	S.C. 371(f)). The submission must include itens (5		
4. 🗵		the expiration of 19 months from the priority of	date (Article 31).		
5. 🗵		Application as filed (35 U.S.C. $371 (c) (2)$)			
		required only if not communicated by the Inte	ernational Bureau).		
		cated by the International Bureau.	Sindhondi Balendy.		
		the application was filed in the United States I	Receiving Office (RO/US)		
6. 🗆		tion of the International Application as filed (3			
	a. \Box is attached hereto.	tion of the International Approxition is filed (55 6.6.2. 571(6)(2)).		
		y submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4).			
7. 🛛	1 .	f the International Application under PCT Art:	icle 10 (25 U S C 271 (c)(2))		
/. <u>A</u>		(required only if not communicated by the Int			
		icated by the International Bureau.	emational Bureau).		
		e; however, the time limit for making such am	andmonts has NOT avaired		
		e and will not be made.	endments has NOT expired.		
8. 🗆		tion of the amendments to the claims under PC	$T = 4\pi i a a + 10 (35 U S C = 271(a)(3))$		
9. 🛛		: inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)).	(350.3.0.371(0.3)).		
0. 🗆		tion of the annexes of the International Prelim	inary Examination Report under PCT		
1. 🗷		reliminary Examination Report (PCT/IPEA/40	09).		
2. 🗵		earch Report (PCT/ISA/210).			
Item	s 13 to 20 below concern docu	ment(s) or information included:			
3.	_	Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98.			
4		recording. A separate cover sheet in complia	nce with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is included		
5. 🗵					
5. 🗆	1 ,	ENT preliminary amendment.			
7. 🗆		······································			
8. 🗆		ev and/or address letter			
9. 🗆	-	f the sequence listing in accordance with PCT	Rule 13ter 2 and 35 U.S.C. 1 821 - 1 825		
). X		ed international application under 35 U.S.C. 1			
i. 🗆	15 1	a language translation of the international appl			
2. 🗵					
3. 🗵					
_	Demand (3 pages)				
	Form PCT/IPEA/402 (1 pa	ge)			
	Form PCT/IB/308 (1 page)				
		Page 1 of 2	PCTUS1/REV		

DT11 Rec'd PCT/PTO 28 JAN 2003

١

U.S. AI	PPLICAT			343	-33	3	INTERNA		APPLICATI B01/0338		0.			ATTORNEY'S 5035	DOCK - 133U	
24. BASIO			owing fee L FEE (3			(1) -	(5)) :						CA	LCULATIONS	5 рто	O USE ONLY
	interna	tional	search fee	e (37 CF)	Ŕ 1.445(a	a)(2))	fee (37 CF) paid to USF by the EPO	TO			\$1000.	00				
×										ю						
	Interna but inte	tional ernatio	prelimina onal searcl	ry exami h fee (37	ination fe CFR 1.4	æ (37 45(a)	CFR 1.482) (2)) paid to) not paid USPTO	to USPT	0 	\$710.	ю				
							CFR 1.482) T Article 33			• •	\$690.)0				
	Interna and all	tional claim	prelimina s satisfied	ry exami l provisio	ination fe ons of PC	e (37 T Art:	CFR 1.482) icle 33(1)-(4) paid to 1)	USPTO		\$100.	30				
							ATE BAS							\$900.00		
Surcha month	rge of \$ s from the	130.0 he ear	0 for furni liest claim	ishing the red prior	e oath or ity date (declar 37 CI	ration later (FR 1.492 (e)	than)).	□ 20)	□ 30			\$0.00		
CL	AIMS		N	UMBER	FILED		NUME	BER EXT	ΓRA		RATE					
Total o				23	- 20 =	_		3		x	\$18.00	_		\$54.00 \$0.00 \$0.00		
· ·	ndent cl		01 : (2	- 3 =	·····		0		х	\$80.00				<u>-</u> .	
Multip	le Depe	endent	Claims (o				ABOVE	CAL	CULAT	ION				\$954.00		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	pplican educed b	t clain by 1/2	ns small e				FR 1.27). Th							\$0.00		
									SUB	гот	AL :	_		\$954.00		
Proces month	sing fee s from ti	of \$1 he ear	30.00 for liest claim	furnishin led prior	ig the Eng ity date (glish t (37 Cl	translation la FR 1.492 (f)	ater than			□ 30	F		\$0.00		
							TOTA	L NAT	TIONAI	_ FE	E :	=		\$954.00		
Fee for accom	r recordi panied b	ing the	e enclosed appropriat	assignm e cover s	ent (37 C heet (37	CFR 1 CFR 1	.21(h)). Th 3.28, 3.31)	e assignr (check i	nent must f applicat	be le).	1]		\$0.00		
				-			TOTAL	FEES	ENCL	OSI	ED	=		\$954.00		
														unt to be: refunded charged	\$ \$	
	X	A ah	colt in the	omount	-f	\$954.	00 to (arran tha	ahawa faa	. i.a	alaad			enargea	-	
а. b.		Pleas	eck in the se charge i plicate co	my Depo	sit Accou	int No	»		above fee in the am					to cover the second s	ne abo	ve fees.
c.	X		Commissi eposit Acc						itional fee opy of this				quire	d, or credit any	overp	ayment
d.														public. Credit horization on P)38.
NOTE 1.137(2: Whe a) or (b	re an)) mu	appropri st be filed	ate time l and gra	limit un anted to	der 3 resto	7 CFR 1.49 re the appli	4 or 1.49 ication to	95 has not o pending	: been statu	met, a	petii	tion t	to revive (37 C	FR	
			SPONDE	-						/	\mathcal{I}			$(\Lambda I $		
			bridge, E	-]	ज	MATUI	E E		adon	-	
	0		sociates,	P.C .						/			7 31			
P.O. Box 592 Princeton, NJ 08542-0592								W	/000	oriage						
NAME																
											423		<u></u>	D (DED		
										КE	_	-		JMBER		
Í										<u></u>	10-	1	28	2003		
										DA	IE			,		
									Page 2	of ?						
									1 ugc 2	51 2						

FILE NUMBER 5035-133US

10/343333

DT11 Read PCT/PTO 28 JAN 2003

"EXPRESS MAIL CERTIFICATE"

"Express Mail" Mailing Label Number: EV 044712424 US

Express Mail Corporate Account Number: X085783

Date of Deposit: (10m. 28,2003

Title:

COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR APPLICATIONS

INVENTOR: Matthieu Kennedy Martyn

Type of Documents:

- 1. PCT National Phase Transmittal Letter (x2) together with our check for \$954.00;
- 2. Preliminary Amendment (6 pages);
- 3. PCT Published Application (11 pages and 1 page of drawings);
- International Preliminary Examination Report (2 pages); 4.
- Form PCT/IPEA/402 (PCT Receipt of Demand) (1 page); 5.
- Form PCT/IPEA/401 (PCT Demand) (3 pages); 6.
- Form PCT/IB/308 (Communication of Intern'l Application) (1 page); 7.
- 8. PCT Search Report (4 pages);
- Declaration and Power of Attorney (unsigned) 3 pages; 9.
- 10. One page of formal drawings;
- 11. This "Express Mail" Certificate; and;
- Acknowledgment Post Card. 12.

I hereby certify that the enclosed documents are being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 CFR 1.10 on the date indicated above and is addressed to the Assistant Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, Patent and Trademark Office, Box 2327, Arlington, VA 22202-0327 - Att: Box PCT

> Richard C. Woodbridge, Esq. (Typed or printed name of person mailing paper or fee)

(Signature of person mailing paper of fee)

EVII	10-139	0 (Modified) U.S. DEPARTN	MENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	ATTORNEY'S DOCKET NUMBER			
EV 11			ER TO THE UNITED STATES	5035+133US			
		DESIGNATED/ELÉC	U.S. APPLICATION NO. (IF KNOWN, SEE 37 CFR				
			LING UNDER 35 U.S.C. 371	10/343333			
TER	_	IONAL APPLICATION NO.	INTERNATIONAL FILING DATE	PRIORITY DATE CLAIMED			
		PCT/GB01/03387	July 27, 2001	July 28, 2000			
PPLI	CAN	TING DEVICE WITH I	MPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR	APPLICATIONS			
			d States Designated / Elected Office (DO/CO/I	JS) the following items and other information:			
1.			a of items concerning a filing under 35 U.S.C.				
2.			SEQUENT submission of items concerning a				
3.	\mathbf{X}	This is an express request to (6), (9) and (24) indicated b	begin national examination procedures (35 U elow.	J.S.C. 371(f)). The submission must include itens (5			
4.	×		the expiration of 19 months from the priority	date (Article 31).			
5.	×		Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c) (2))				
	-		required only if not communicated by the Inte	ernational Bureau).			
			cated by the International Bureau.				
			the application was filed in the United States	Receiving Office (RO/US)			
6.			tion of the International Application as filed (
•••	-	a. is attached hereto.	and of the meridional repriction is med (55 0.0.C. 574(0)(2)).			
			y submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4).				
7	X	1	of the International Application under PCT Art	ticle 10 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2))			
•.			(required only if not communicated by the Int				
			frequired only if not communicated by the induced by the International Bureau.	icinational Bureau).			
			e; however, the time limit for making such am	andmonto has NOT evolved			
			e and will not be made.	lendments has NOT expired.			
8.			tion of the amendments to the claims under Po	CT Article 10 (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(3))			
0. 9.	×		e inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)).	C1 Allere 19 (33 0.3.C. 371(ch3)).			
0.			tion of the annexes of the International Prelim	inary Examination Report under PCT			
1.	X		Preliminary Examination Report (PCT/IPEA/4	09).			
2.	×		Search Report (PCT/ISA/210).	<i>F</i>			
			ment(s) or information included:				
3.			Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98.				
4. .			recording. A separate cover sheet in complia	ance with 37 CFR 3 28 and 3 31 is included			
5.	×	A FIRST preliminary amen		alce with 57 CFR 5.28 and 5.51 is included.			
5.			ENT preliminary amendment.				
7.		A substitute specification.	ervi premimary amendment.				
8.		A change of power of attorne	ev and/or address letter				
9.				Rule 13ter 2 and 35 U.S.C. 1 821 1 825			
).	×	A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825. A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4).					
J. 1.			a language translation of the international app				
2.	×	Certificate of Mailing by Ex		112310111111121133 0.3.C. 134(0)(4).			
2. 3.	×	Other items or information:	press 141011				
	-						
		Demand (3 pages) Form PCT/IPEA/402 (1 pa	age)				
			·b~/				
		Form PCT/IB/308 (1 page)					

DT11 Rec'd PCT/PTO 28 JAN 2003

١

U.S. A	PPLICA			3	33	3	INTER		l applicat (GB01/033		0.		ATTORNEY'S 5035	DOCKET - 133US	
24. BASI	C NAT Neithe intern	IONA er inter ational	owing fees are L FEE (37 Cl national prelin search fee (37 onal Search Re	FR 1. ninar CFR	. 492 (a) y examir 8 1.445(a	nation	n fee (37 paid to	USPTO			\$1000.(ALCULATION	5 PTO	JSE ONLY
×	Intern	ational	onal Search Re preliminary e: International S	- amir	nation fe	e (37	CFR 1.4	482) not p	aid to		\$1000.0				
	Intern but in	ational ternati	preliminary ex onal search fee	amiı (37 (nation fe CFR 1.4	e (37 45(a)	CFR 1. (2)) paid	482) not p d to USPT	aid to USPT O	0	\$710.0	0			
	but al	l claim	preliminary ex s did not satisf	y pro	visions o	of PC	T Articl	e 33(1)-(4)	• •	\$690.(0			
	Intern and al	ational l claim	preliminary ex satisfied pro	visio	ns of PC	T Àrt	icle 33(1)-(4)		0 111	\$100.(NT -				
<u> </u>									FEE AM				\$900.00		
month	arge of is from AIMS	\$130.0 the ear	0 for furnishin liest claimed p	riorit	ty date (FILED	decla [37 C]	FR 1.49	iter than 2 (e)). JMBER E	2 2) 	□ 30		\$0.00		
	claims		2	-	- 20 =			3		x	\$18.00		\$54.00		
	endent (laime	2		- 3 =			0		x	\$80.00		\$0.00		
-			Claims (chec										\$0.00	<u>-</u> -	
			Children (Children				ABO	VE CA	LCULAT	IOI	<u>vs</u> =		\$954.00		
	Applica		ns small entity	statu	ıs. (See l	37 CF	FR 1.27)). The fees	indicated at	ove a	re		\$0.00		
									SUB	го	TAL =	=	\$954.00		· · · · ·
Proces month	ssing fe is from	e of \$1 the ear	30.00 for furniliest claimed p	shing riorit	g the Eng ty date (glish (37 Cl	translati FR 1.49	on later th 2 (f)).			□ 30		\$0.00		
							TOT	TAL NA	TIONA	LFF	C E =	-	\$954.00		
Fee fo accom	or record	ding th by an	e enclosed assi appropriate co	gnme rer sh	ent (37 C neet (37	CFR 1 CFR	21(h)). 3.28, 3.1	The assig 31) (chec	gnment must k if applical	be ole).	[]	\$0.00		
							TOT	AL FEI	ES ENCL	OSI	ED	=	\$954.00		
												A	mount to be: refunded	\$	
													charged	\$	
a. b.		Plea A du	eck in the amo se charge my I plicate copy of	epos this	sit Accou sheet is	enclo	o osed.		the above fee	ount	of				
C.	X		Commissioner eposit Account			horiz - 3040			dditional fee copy of this				ired, or credit any	overpay	ment
d.													ne public. Credit authorization on F		8.
			appropriate t st be filed and									oetitio	on to revive (37 C	FR	
SENE	ALL (CORRE	ESPONDENCE	TO:	:					,			1 1		
			bridge, Esq. ssociates, P.C.							झ	GNATUR	_// E	Jadim	<u>-</u>	
	Box 59		10.0500							[/] Ri	chard C	. Wo	odbridge		
Prin	ceton, I	NJ 085	42-0592							NA	ME				
										26	,423				
												TION	NUMBER		
											<u> </u>	, 2	8 2003		
<u> </u>								-	Page 2	of 2					
									rage 2	01 2					

. !

FILE NUMBER 5035-133US

10/343333

DT11 Read PCT/PTO 28 JAN 2003

"EXPRESS MAIL CERTIFICATE"

"Express Mail" Mailing Label Number: EV 044712424 US

Express Mail Corporate Account Number: X085783

Date of Deposit: (10m. 28,2003

Title:

COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR APPLICATIONS

INVENTOR: Matthieu Kennedy Martyn

Type of Documents:

- 1. PCT National Phase Transmittal Letter (x2) together with our check for \$954.00;
- 2. Preliminary Amendment (6 pages);
- 3. PCT Published Application (11 pages and 1 page of drawings);
- International Preliminary Examination Report (2 pages); 4.
- Form PCT/IPEA/402 (PCT Receipt of Demand) (1 page); 5.
- Form PCT/IPEA/401 (PCT Demand) (3 pages); 6.
- Form PCT/IB/308 (Communication of Intern'l Application) (1 page); 7.
- 8. PCT Search Report (4 pages);
- Declaration and Power of Attorney (unsigned) 3 pages; 9.
- 10. One page of formal drawings;
- 11. This "Express Mail" Certificate; and;
- Acknowledgment Post Card. 12.

I hereby certify that the enclosed documents are being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 CFR 1.10 on the date indicated above and is addressed to the Assistant Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, Patent and Trademark Office, Box 2327, Arlington, VA 22202-0327 - Att: Box PCT

> Richard C. Woodbridge, Esq. (Typed or printed name of person mailing paper or fee)

(Signature of person mailing paper of fee)

WO 02/10893

10/343333 DT11 Rec'd PCT/PT0 28 JAN 2003

PCT/GB01/03387

COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR APPLICATIONS

1

5

BACKGROUND TO THE INVETION

1. Field of the Invention

This invention relates to a computing device with an improved user interface for applications. The term 'computing device' refers to any kind of device which can process and display information. The invention has specific application to mobile telephones. The term 'mobile telephone' refers to any kind of mobile device with communications capabilities and includes radio (mobile) telephones, smart phones, communicators, PDAs and wireless information devices. It includes devices able to communicate using not only mobile radio such as GSM or UMTS, but also any

other kind of wireless communications system, such as Bluetooth.

2. Description of the Prior Art

One of the problems facing the designers of computing devices with small screens 20 is how to allow the user to navigate quickly and efficiently to access data and activate a desired function. Computing devices with small screens tend to need data and functionality divided into many layers or views: for example, the small display size of mobile telephones has conventionally meant that several hierarchies of functions have to be offered to a user. The interface can be thought of as having 25 many layers, with the user having to first locate the correct top level function and then, within that function, progressively drill down (sometimes through 3 or more layers) to complete the required task. Where a mobile telephone includes several different applications (e.g. a message application, a contacts/address book application, a calendar application and a telephone application), then the user 30 normally has to first of all locate, then start/open the required application and then may need to navigate to the required function (e.g. create a new contact entry) or cause the required stored data (e.g. display names beginning with the

LGE0003420

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 7 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

20

4

2

letter 'A') to be displayed. This process can seem slow, complex and difficult to learn, particularly to novice users.

Hence, with conventional user interfaces, a user may need to scroll around and switch views many times to find the right data/functionality. An effective user interface would ideally enable the user to readily and rapidly access the right data/functionality. Designing such an interface is however a complex human factors problem, especially for computing devices such as mobile telephones.

10 In some mobile telephones, a menu of several available options is displayed: the menu commands may then be divided into functional groups, with the most useful functional group at the top of the menu; the most useful command within that group is then placed at the top of group. In other devices, only one option is shown on the screen at any one time, making it harder for a user to appreciate the available options and therefore navigate effectively.

Some mobile telephones also offer limited shortcuts to get straight to a particular function. This usually involves memorising various keyboard input sequences, corresponding to different menu positions at different levels in the menu hierarchy. These shortcuts appeal only to a small number of expert users. Most mobile telephones also include idle screens (i.e. a display which is shown when the mobile telephone is switched on but not in use); these idle screens often carry

On a more theoretical basis, a user interface typically has to demonstrate or make explicit the changing internal status of the mobile telephone as navigation proceeds. For example, to select or initiate a function (e.g. to open an address book function, enter a PIN security number or to alter the ring melody) a user has to understand (a) how to navigate to that function in order to select that function and (b) that the status of the telephone is such that the function can be selected or initiated. The technical problem of effectively enabling the user to understand this changing internal state has to date been inadequately addressed. The object of the

alerting messages (e.g. "1 missed call").

present invention is to provide an improved form of user interface which addresses this problem.

SUMMARY OF THE PRESENT INVENTION

5 According to a first aspect of the invention there is provided a computing device comprising a display screen, the computing device being able to display on the screen an application summary window, the summary window comprising a limited list of (i) common functions offered within an application and/or (ii) data stored in that application.

10

Hence, the present invention envisages, in one implementation, a 'snap-shot' view of an application in which the snap-shot view brings together, in one summary window, a limited list of common functions and commonly accessed stored data.

15 Preferably, where the summary window for a given application shows data or a function of interest, the user can directly select that data or function; this causes the application to open and the user to be presented with a screen in which the data or function of interest is prominent. This saves the user from navigating to the required application, opening it up, and then navigating within that 20 application to enable the data of interest to be seen or a function of interest to be activated.

In another aspect, there is a computer program which when running on a computing device (such as a mobile telephone), enables the device to operate in accordance with the above aspects of the invention. The program may be an operating system.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

30

25

The invention will be described with reference to the accompanying Figures, in which:

Figures 1-3 are screen shots showing an implementation of the present invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

step is clear and straightforward.

- 5 The present invention offers, in one implementation, a snap-shot view which brings together, in one summary window, a limited list of common functions and commonly accessed stored data which itself can be reached directly from the main menu listing some or all applications. This yields many advantages in ease and speed of navigation, particularly on small screen devices. For example, a user can 10 get to the summary window in just two steps – first, launch a main view which
- shows various applications; then, launch the appropriate summary window for the application of interest. This is far faster and easier than conventional navigation approaches. Once the summary window is launched, core data/functionality is displayed and can be accessed in more detail can typically be reached simply by
 selecting that data/functionality. Hence, only three steps may be needed from start up to reaching the required data/functionality; navigating from between each
- As an example, the main view may be an Application Launcher for several applications such as 'Messages', 'Contacts', 'Calendar' and 'Phone'. The Application Launcher view is then presented as a standard scrolling list of application names with appropriate application icons next to them. The list is vertical and only one application is presented per line. Standard highlight functions apply in that when the Application Launcher view is opened the highlight defaults to the first item in the list of applications. This is shown in Figure 1, in which the screen display 1 includes a list of applications ('Messages'; 'Contacts'; 'Calendar'; and 'Phone'), including a highlighted 'Messages' at 2. Alternatively, the highlight may default to the middle item in the list of applications. At this point, the user may take conventional navigation steps, such as scrolling, to move the highlight

and using the available select function to navigate to the required highlighted

30

application.

The innovative summary window functionality can be accessed as follows: should the highlight rest on the name of an application in the App Launcher for a certain amount of time (say a 1.2 second timeout), the summary window (the "App Snapshot") drops down from the highlight bar. The App Snapshot for any given application is a window which includes commonly requested data associated with that application and links to common functionality in that application. The App Snapshot is shown at 3 in Figure 2; it includes the number of new messages ('0') and links to the two most common functions (as defined by the system designer, or selected by the user, or learned by the device) in the Messages application - 'Create Messages' and 'Enter chat room'. In Figure 3, a slightly longer App Snapshot is shown, indicating at 4 that there are '2 new SMS' messages and '1 Chat Ongoing'. Other selection processes could also be used (e.g. voice activation, softkey selection etc) to access the App Snapshot. For example, the App Snapshot may be

15

20

10

5

scrolling capacity); a press and hold of the select function when an application name is highlighted; or using a right cursor key on a highlighted application name.

'called' or 'fired' by using a right scroll function (if the mobile telephone has 4-way

A highlight is available in the App Snapshot dropdown which may be scrolled in order to select a required item. When an item in the App Snapshot is selected (e.g. by being highlighted and then selected using a conventional selection technique such as pressing a right cursor), the device displays the relevant data in the application details view, or displays the relevant screen offering the relevant functionality. The required application may be automatically opened when the item in the App Snapshot is selected. The App Snapshot can therefore display data from an application and functions of that application without actually opening the

25

application up: only once a user has selected an item in the App Snapshot associated with a given application does that application have to be opened. For example, when 'Create Messages' in an App Snapshot is selected, then the messaging application is opened up; that application does not however have to be 30 opened up prior to that stage.

Although the term 'window' has been used to describe the drop down summary, the summary does not have to be presented within any kind of frame. Any manner of presenting the common functions offered within an application and/or data stored in that application will constitute a 'window' as such.

5

The App Snapshot dropdown may be dismissed in the following ways:

- If a timeout is used to call the App Snapshot, scrolling the highlight back to the relevant application name (i.e. back up to 'Messages' in Figure 2 or 3) removes the App Snapshot. Scrolling down through the App Snapshot and off the end moves the highlight to the next application in the list (i.e. to 'Contacts'
- 10
- if the Messages App Snapshot has been scrolled through).
- If scroll functions (e.g. right scroll) call the App Snapshot the opposite scroll function removes the snapshot.
- 15 When a user scrolls off the end of the App Snapshot, the main list from which the App Snapshot was opened de-compresses to regain the display estate that was taken up by the App Snapshot (i.e. the screen reverts to that shown **Figure 1**). If the user has scrolled up back to the application name (so that the highlight moves up), this application name stays where it was and the next main list item draws
- 20 back up to abut it. If the user scrolls off the end of the App Snapshot, the highlight moves down to the next item in the main list and this item together with the highlight move up the screen to regain the App Snapshot estate (i.e. taking the place of the App Snapshot).
- Another caveat regarding the main list is that when the App Snapshot opens, there will typically be one item in the main list above and below it to preserve context (i.e. to reduce any feeling in the user of having been transported somewhere else in the UI. They have not gone anywhere yet; the App Snapshot is just showing where they could easily go to). Hence in Figure 2, the term 'Launcher' remains at the top of the screen, and the word 'Phone' and its associated icon remains at the

bottom.

App Snapshots are not intended to replace notifications, but to complement them by providing non-intrusive reminders for the user, as well as rapid shortcuts to key application functionality.

- 5 The mobile telephone may be able to learn what functionality and/or stored data types are most likely to be of interest to a given user and which should therefore be included in a summary view to any given user. Alternatively, the user or system designer may define the kinds of functionality and/or stored data to be included in the App Snapshot for a given application. The constituency of the App Snapshot 10 can therefore vary as determined by the user and/or system designer and/or thae
- usage patterns of the user. The consistent goal however is for the App Snapshot to show only the most useful views and states.
- Another possible feature is that the constituency of the App Snapshot may vary 15 with the environment in which the mobile telephone finds itself. For example, if the telephone is Bluetooth enabled, then there may be a Bluetooth application which has associated with it a summary window which lists the other Bluetooth devices in the vicinity.
- 20 A further possible feature is that the constituency of the App Snapshot may vary with the actions of the user. For example, if the mobile telephone has an active Calendar application, and the user opens the App Snapshot for Contacts, then the Contacts App Snapshot may include contact information for parties in the previously or currently open Calendar application. But if the user opened the Contacts App Snapshot when the Phone application was current, then the Contacts App Snapshot may instead include contact information of the most called party, or a missed call party, or a party whose call the user is auto-replying to.
- In a Messages view, when the highlight rests on a message entry, further 30 information on that message becomes visible such as date and time it arrived and the first line/subject of the message. Rather than an App Snapshot opening here, the highlight expands to cover this extra information as well as the list item. It

does this here because the extra information displayed is not 'fireable' like App Snapshot items in the application switcher.

In the Contacts manager, the App Snapshot opens (using whatever mechanism is implemented) to display phone numbers and email addresses which may be 'fired' (i.e. a phone number is dialled, an email address is seeded into a new message). The Contacts manager can have a base view - a list of names of the people stored in a device. It opens to show usable contact details like phone numbers and email addresses for each contact so you can initiate communication from here rather than navigating further within the Contacts Manager application. For example, the contact John Smith would have a snapshot which expands to show his phone number and email address. A user can scroll to the email address and hit the select button - the display then changes to a new email form seeded with his email

15

The present invention can also be used in systems which do not have a concept of separate applications as such. Then, the snapshot views are then views of commonly used functions and/or data, selected by the system designer, user or through a machine learning process.

address and all the user need do is input some body text and hit a 'Do It' button.

20

As explained above, the present invention is particularly useful for mobile telephones because of their user interface constraints. However, it may also be used in environments outside of mobile telephony. For example, desktop and laptop PCs may also benefit from the present invention. The present invention may therefore be used in any computing environment, including both keyboard and keyboard-less devices.

25

CLAIM S

- 1. A computing device comprising a display screen, the computing device being able to display on the screen an application summary window, the summary window comprising a limited list of (i) common functions offered within an application and/or (ii) data stored in that application.
- 2. The computing device of Claim 1 in which selecting a common function listed in the summary window causes the related application to open and that selected common function to be activated.
- 3. The computing device of Claim 1 or 2 in which an application launcher lists the names and/or icons of several applications and selecting a name or icon causes the summary window for that application to be opened.

15

10

5

4. The computing device of any preceding claim in which the kinds of content of a summary window for a given application is selected using a process in which the device learns what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to any given user.

20

- 5. The computing device of any preceding claim in which the user can define what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to that user for the summary window for an application.
- 25 6. The computing device of any preceding claim in which the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the environment of the device.
- 7. The computing device of any preceding claim in which the functionality
 30 and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the actions of the user.

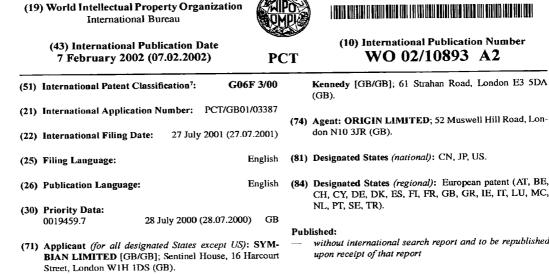
- 8. The computing device of any preceding claim in which opening a summary window for a given application does not result in that application being opened.
- 5 9. The computing device of any preceding claim in which the summary window is a frame which includes the name of the associated application.
 - 10. A computing device as claimed in any preceding claim, being a mobile telephone.

10

- 11. A computing device as claimed in any preceding claim 1 9, being a PC.
- 12. A computer program which, when running on a computing device, causes the
 computing device to operate as a computing device as claimed in Claim 1 –
 11.
 - 13. The computer program of Claim 12, being an operating system program.

20

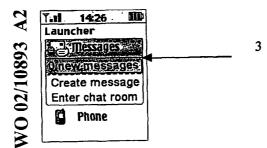
(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)



(10) International Publication Number WO 02/10893 A2

(21)	International Application Number: PC1/0501/05387	(74) Agent: ORIGIN LIMITED; 52 Muswell Hill Road, Lon-
(22)	International Filing Date: 27 July 2001 (27.07.2001)	don N10 3JR (GB).
(25)	Filing Language: English	(81) Designated States (national): CN, JP, US.
(26)	Publication Language: English	(84) Designated States (regional): European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC,
(30)	Priority Data:	NL, PT, SE, TR).
	0019459.7 28 July 2000 (28.07.2000) GB	
		Published:
(71)	Applicant (for all designated States except US): SYM- BIAN LIMITED [GB/GB]; Sentinel House, 16 Harcourt Street, London W1H 1DS (GB).	 without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report
	Saber, Zonden	For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-
	Inventor; and	ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-
(75)	Inventor/Applicant (for US only): MARTYN, Matthieu,	ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.
	l	

(54) Title: COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR APPLICATIONS



(57) Abstract: The present invention offers a snap-shot view which brings together, in one summary window, a limited list of common functions and commonly accessed stored data which itself can be reached directly from the main menu listing some or all applications. This yields many advantages in ease and speed of navigation, particularly on small screen devices.

10/343333

1/1

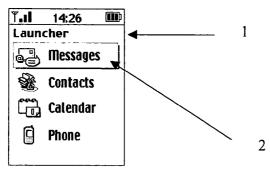


Figure 1

T.I 14:26 💷	
Launcher	
🕞 Messages	3
0 new messages	
Create message	
Enter chat room	
Phone	



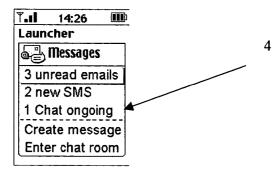


Figure 3

	Docket No. 5035-133US						
Declaration and Power of Attorney For Patent Application English Language Declaration							
As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:							
My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my	name.						
I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor) if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled							
COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR APPLICATIONS							
The specification of which							
(check one)							
is attached hereto.							
X was filed on JULY 27, 2001 as United States Application No. or PCT In Application Number PCT/GB01/03387 and was amended on	iternational						
(if applicable)							
I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the abo specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to al							
I acknowledge the duty to disclose to the United States Patent and Trademark Office all information known to me to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 1.56.							
I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, Section 119(a)-(d) or Section 365(b) of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate, or Section 365(a) of any PCT International application which designated at least one country other than the United States, listed below and have also identified below, by checking the box, any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate or PCT International application having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed.							
Prior Foreign Application(s) <u>Priority N</u>	ot Claimed						
0019459.7 GB 28 July 2000 (Number) (Country) (Day/Month/Year Filed)							
(Number) (Country) (Day/Month/Year Filed)							

.

Form PTO-SB-01 (9-95) (Modified) PO2/REV02 Patent and Trademark Office-U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

I hereby claim the benefit under 35 U.S.C. Section 119(e) of any United States provisional application(s) listed below:

(Filing Date) (Application Serial No.) (Filing Date) (Application Serial No.) (Filing Date)

(Application Serial No.)

3

I hereby claim the benefit under 35 U.S.C. Section 120 of any United States application(s), or Section 365© of any PCT International application designating the United States, listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States or PCT International application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. Section 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose to the United States Patent and Trademark Office all information known to me to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, C.F.R., Section 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT International filing date of this application:

(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status) (patented, pending, abandoned)
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status) (patented, pending, abandoned)
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status) (patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Form PTO-SB-01 (6-95) (Modified)

Patent and Trademark Office-U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

POWER OF ATTORNEY: As a named inventor, I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith. <i>(list name and registration number)</i>						
Richard C. Woodbridge Stuart H. Nissim Thomas J. Onka Roy Rosser	26,423 33,541 42,053 P53,533					
Send Correspondence to:	Richard C. Woodbridge, Esq. Woodbridge & Associates, P.C. P.O. Box 592 Princeton, NJ 08542-0592					
Direct Telephone Calls to:	(name and telephone number) Richard C. Woodbridge – 609-924-3773					
Full name of sole or first inventor Matthieu Kennedy Martyn First or sole inventor's signature	Date					
Residence 61 Strahan Road, London I Citizenship British	E3 5DA, GB					
Post Office Address 61 Strahan Road, London I	E3 5DA, GB					
Full name of second inventor, if any						
Second inventor's signature	Date					
Residence Citizenship						
Post Office Address						

Form PTO-SB-01 (6-96) (Modified)

ŧ

٦

Patent and Trademark Office-U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

10/343333 DT11 Rec'd PCT/PTO Attorney Docket No. 5035 45905 Express Mail EV 044712424 US

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

APPLICANTS Matthieu Kennedy MARTYN

TITLE COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR APPLICATIONS

FILING DATE Herewith

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO. PCT/GB01/03387

INTERNATIONAL FILING DATE 27 July 2001

PRIORITY DATE 28 July 2000

ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS WASHINGTON, D.C. 20231

PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT

Dear Sir:

Preliminary to a first office action on the merits of this US national phase application, please amend the specification as follows:

In the Specification:

page 1, below the title Please insert:

- CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims the priority of PCT Application No.

PCT/GB01/03387 filed July 27, 2001 and British application GB

0019459.7 filed July 28, 2000. -

page 1, line 6 Please delete "BACKGROUND TO THE INVETION" and insert:

1

- BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION -

In the Claims:

Å

Please cancel claims 1 through 13. Please add claims 14 - 36. There are 23 claims pending in this application.

- -- 14. A computing device comprising a display screen, the computing device being able to display on the screen an application summary window, in which the summary window displays a limited list of several common functions offered within an application, any item in the list being selectable to initiate the respective function, the limited list being a sub-set of all of the functions offered by a given application but not being scrollable to reveal additional functions outside of the sub-set.
- 15. The computing device of Claim 14 in which selecting a common function listed in the summary window causes the related application to open and that selected common function to be activated.
- 16. The computing device of Claim 14 in which an application launcher lists the names and/or icons of several applications and selecting a name or icon causes the summary window for that application to be opened.
- 17. The computing device of Claim 14 in which the kinds of content of a summary window for a given application is selected using a process in which the device learns what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to any given user.
- 18. The computing device of Claim 14 in which the user can define what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to that user for the summary window for an application.

2

- 19. The computing device of Claim 14 in which the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the environment of the device.
- 20. The computing device of Claim 14 in which the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the actions of the user.
- 21. The computing device of Claim 14 in which opening a summary window for a given application does not result in that application being opened.
- 22. The computing device of Claim 14 in which the summary window is a frame which includes the name of the associated application.
- 23. The computing device of Claim 14 in which the summary window further display a list of data stored in that application.
- 24. The computing device of Claim 14, being a mobile telephone.
- 25. The computing device of Claim 14, being a PC.
- 26. A computer program which, when running on a computing device, causes the computing device to display on a screen of the device an application summary window, in which the summary window displays a limited list of several common functions offered within an application, any item in the list being selectable to initiate the respective function, the limited list being a sub-set of all of the functions offered by a given application but not being scrollable to reveal additional functions outside of the sub-set.
- 27. The computer program of Claim 26, being an operating system program.

- 28. The computer program of Claim 26 operable such that selecting a common function listed in the summary window causes the related application to open and that selected common function to be activated.
- 29. The computer program of Claim 26 operable to cause the screen to display an application launcher which lists the names and/or icons of several applications, wherein selecting a name or icon causes the summary window for that application to be opened.
- 30. The computer program of Claim 26 in which the kinds of content of a summary window for a given application can be selected using a process in which the device learns what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to any given user.
- 31. The computer program of Claim 26 which enables a user to define what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to that user for the summary window for an application.
- 32. The computer program of Claim 26 in which the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the environment of the device.
- 33. The computer program of Claim 26 in which the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the actions of the user.
- 34. The computer program of Claim 26 in which opening a summary window for a given application does not result in that application being opened.

- 35. The computer program of Claim 26 in which the summary window is a frame which includes the name of the associated application.
- 36. The computer program of Claim 26 in which the summary window further displays a list of data stored in that application. --

REMARKS

This application is a National Stage filing of PCT application PCT/GB01/03387 filed July 27, 2001. The U.S. Patent Office is hereby requested to examine the application based upon the substitute specification and claims. Original claims 1 -13 have been deleted and replaced with claims 14 - 36 to eliminate the multiple dependencies and to place them in proper US format. If the patent examiner has any questions or comments, he is respectfully requested to contact applicant's attorney at the telephone number indicated below so that additional amendments may be added as required.

5

Respectfully submitted,

Matthieu Kennedy MARTYN

By ,

∕Richard C. Woodbridge Attorney for Applicant Reg. No. 26,423

Woodbridge & Associates, P.C. P.O. Box 592 Princeton, NJ 08542-0592 Tel (609) 924-3773 Fax (609) 924-1811

cc: Peter Langley, Esq. origin

Attorney Docket No. 5035-133US Express Mail EV 044712424 US

Marked Up Version of Specification

6

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims the priority of PCT Application No. PCT/GB01/03387 filed

July 27, 2001 and British application GB 0019459.7 filed July 28, 2000.

•

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date

.

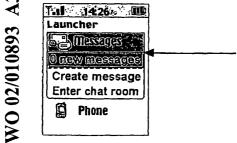
.1



(10) International Publication Number WO 02/010893 A3

	(43) International Publication Date 7 February 2002 (07.02.2002)	CT WO 02/010893 A3
(51)	International Patent Classification ⁷ : G06F 3/033	Kennedy [GB/GB]; 61 Strahan Road, London E3 5D (GB).
	International Application Number: PCT/GB01/03387	(74) Agent: ORIGIN LIMITED; 52 Muswell Hill Road, London N10 3JR (GB).
(22)	International Filing Date: 27 July 2001 (27.07.2001)	
(25)	Filing Language: English	(81) Designated States (national): CN, JP, US.
(26)	Publication Language: English	(84) Designated States (regional): European patent (AT, B CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, M NL, PT, SE, TR).
(30)	Priority Data: 0019459.7 28 July 2000 (28.07.2000) GB	Published: — with international search report
(71)	Applicant (for all designated States except US): SYM- BIAN LIMITED [GB/GB]; Sentinel House, 16 Harcourt Street, London W1H 1DS (GB).	(88) Date of publication of the international search report 28 November 200
	Inventor; and Inventor/Applicant (for US only): MARTYN, Matthieu,	For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Gui ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begining of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.
	-	
(54)	Title: COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED USER	INTERFACE FOR APPLICATIONS
	Launcher	(57) Abstract: The present invention offers a snap-shot vie which brings together, in one summary window, a limited list common functions and commonly accessed stored data whi itself can be reached directly from the main menu listing some

3



LGE0003441

all applications. This yields many advantages in ease and speed of navigation, particularly on small screen devices.

•

1

ional Application No rui/GB 01/03387

L

A. CLASSIFI	CATION OF SUBJECT MATTER G06F3/033					
According to	International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification	n and IPC				
B. FIELDS S	EARCHED					
Minimum doc IPC 7	urmentation searched (classification system tollowed by classification s G06F	symbols)				
Documentatio	on searched other than minimum docurnentation to the extent that such	n documents are included. In the fields se	arched			
El-stratic do	ta base consulted during the international search (name of data base	and, where practical, search terms used				
	cernal, WPI Data, PAJ					
C. DOCUME	INTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT					
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relev	ani passages	Relevant to claim No.			
x	EP 0 844 553 A (PHILIPS ELECTRONIC 27 May 1998 (1998-05-27)		1-13			
	column 2, line 33 -column 3, line column 3, line 45 - line 49 column 6, line 8 -column 9, line § figures 4-6					
x	EP 0 607 731 A (IBM) 27 July 1994 (1994-07-27) column 3, line 6 -column 4, line figures 2,3	32	1-9, 11-13			
	-	/				
X Fu	ther documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	X Patent family members are liste	d in annex.			
* Special of *A* docur cons *E* earlie filing *L* docur white citat	A special categories of cited documents: A document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance A document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance A document defining the general state of the international					
P' docu tate	ant family					
Date of th	e actual completion of the international search	Date of malifing of the International 06/08/2002				
	30 July 2002	Authorized officer				
Name an	d mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL – 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Rydman, J				

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1992)

.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

ų,

1

I tional Application No PCI/GB 01/03387

		PC1/GB 01/0338/
C.(Continue	tion) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	"REORGANIZATION MENU HIERARCHY TO BEST FIT THE INDIVIDUAL USER" IBM TECHNICAL DISCLOSURE BULLETIN, IBM CORP. NEW YORK, US, vol. 37, no. 28, 1 February 1994 (1994-02-01), pages 349-350, XP000433874 ISSN: 0018-8689 page 349, paragraph 5	1-4,8,9, 12,13
X	GB 2 335 822 A (NOKIA MOBILE PHONES LTD) 29 September 1999 (1999-09-29) page 10, line 7 -page 16, line 3 figures 4,5	1-3,6-13
X	EP 0 891 066 A (NOKIA MOBILE PHONES LTD) 13 January 1999 (1999-01-13) abstract	1,12,13

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 1992)

	IN	ITERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT Information on patent family members			tional Application No PCT/GB 01/03387		
Pat	ent document in search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)		Publication date
	0844553	A	27-05-1998	EP JP US	084455 1016183 614486	2 A	27-05-1998 19-06-1998 07-11-2000
 EP	0607731	A	27-07-1994	US EP JP JP	542097 060773 255331 722566	1 A2 2 B2	30-05-1995 27-07-1994 13-11-1996 22-08-1995
GB	2335822	A	29-09-1999	EP JP US	094602 20000368 200208018	6 A	29-09-1999 02-02-2000 27-06-2002
EP	0891066	Α	13-01-1999	FI EP	97290 089100		10-01-1999 13-01-1999

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 1992)

n --

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date

7 February 2002 (07.02.2002)

Ş

 هر تم

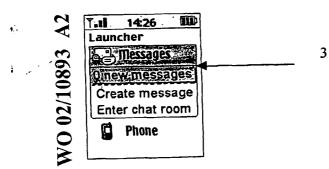


PCT

(10) International Publication Number WO 02/10893 A2

(51)	International Patent Classification ⁷ : G06F 3/00	Kennedy [GB/GB]; 61 Strahan Road, London E3 5DA (GB).
(21)	International Application Number: PCT/GB01/03387	(74) Agent: ORIGIN LIMITED; 52 Muswell Hill Road, Lon
(22)	International Filing Date: 27 July 2001 (27.07.2001)	don N10 3JR (GB).
(25)	Filing Language: English	(81) Designated States (national): CN, JP, US.
• •	Publication Language: English	(84) Designated States (regional): European patent (AT, BI CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC NL, PT, SE, TR).
• •	Priority Data: 28 July 2000 (28.07.2000) GB	Published:
(71)	Applicant (for all designated States except US): SYM- BIAN LIMITED [GB/GB]; Sentinel House, 16 Harcourt Street, London W1H 1DS (GB).	 without international search report and to be republish upon receipt of that report
	Inventor; and	For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Gu ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beg ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.
(75)	Inventor/Applicant (for US only); MARTYN, Matthieu,	

(54) Title: COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR APPLICATIONS



(57) Abstract: The present invention offers a snap-shot view which brings together, in one summary window, a limited list of common functions and commonly accessed stored data which itself can be reached directly from the main menu listing some or all applications. This yields many advantages in ease and speed of navigation, particularly on small screen devices.

COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR APPLICATIONS

BACKGROUND TO THE INVETION

1. Field of the Invention

This invention relates to a computing device with an improved user interface for applications. The term 'computing device' refers to any kind of device which can process and display information. The invention has specific application to mobile telephones. The term 'mobile telephone' refers to any kind of mobile device with communications capabilities and includes radio (mobile) telephones, smart phones, communicators, PDAs and wireless information devices. It includes devices able to communicate using not only mobile radio such as GSM or UMTS, but also any other kind of wireless communications system, such as Bluetooth.

2. Description of the Prior Art

One of the problems facing the designers of computing devices with small screens is how to allow the user to navigate quickly and efficiently to access data and activate a desired function. Computing devices with small screens tend to need data and functionality divided into many layers or views: for example, the small display size of mobile telephones has conventionally meant that several hierarchies of functions have to be offered to a user. The interface can be thought of as having

25 many layers, with the user having to first locate the correct top level function and then, within that function, progressively drill down (sometimes through 3 or more layers) to complete the required task. Where a mobile telephone includes several different applications (e.g. a message application, a contacts/address book application, a calendar application and a telephone application), then the user normally has to first of all locate, then start/open the required application and

30 normally has to first of all locate, then start/open the required application and then may need to navigate to the required function (e.g. create a new contact entry) or cause the required stored data (e.g. display names beginning with the

letter 'A') to be displayed. This process can seem slow, complex and difficult to learn, particularly to novice users.

- Hence, with conventional user interfaces, a user may need to scroll around and switch views many times to find the right data/functionality. An effective user interface would ideally enable the user to readily and rapidly access the right data/functionality. Designing such an interface is however a complex human factors problem, especially for computing devices such as mobile telephones.
- 10 In some mobile telephones, a menu of several available options is displayed: the menu commands may then be divided into functional groups, with the most useful functional group at the top of the menu; the most useful command within that group is then placed at the top of group. In other devices, only one option is shown on the screen at any one time, making it harder for a user to appreciate the available options and therefore navigate effectively.
- Some mobile telephones also offer limited shortcuts to get straight to a particular function. This usually involves memorising various keyboard input sequences, corresponding to different menu positions at different levels in the menu hierarchy. These shortcuts appeal only to a small number of expert users. Most mobile telephones also include idle screens (i.e. a display which is shown when the mobile telephone is switched on but not in use); these idle screens often carry alerting messages (e.g. "1 missed call").
- 25 On a more theoretical basis, a user interface typically has to demonstrate or make explicit the changing internal status of the mobile telephone as navigation proceeds. For example, to select or initiate a function (e.g. to open an address book function, enter a PIN security number or to alter the ring melody) a user has to understand (a) how to navigate to that function in order to select that function
- 30 and (b) that the status of the telephone is such that the function can be selected or initiated. The technical problem of effectively enabling the user to understand this changing internal state has to date been inadequately addressed. The object of the

present invention is to provide an improved form of user interface which addresses this problem.

SUMMARY OF THE PRESENT INVENTION

5 According to a first aspect of the invention there is provided a computing device comprising a display screen, the computing device being able to display on the screen an application summary window, the summary window comprising a limited list of (i) common functions offered within an application and/or (ii) data stored in that application.

10

Hence, the present invention envisages, in one implementation, a 'snap-shot' view of an application in which the snap-shot view brings together, in one summary window, a limited list of common functions and commonly accessed stored data.

15 Preferably, where the summary window for a given application shows data or a function of interest, the user can directly select that data or function; this causes the application to open and the user to be presented with a screen in which the data or function of interest is prominent. This saves the user from navigating to the required application, opening it up, and then navigating within that application to enable the data of interest to be seen or a function of interest to be activated.

In another aspect, there is a computer program which when running on a computing device (such as a mobile telephone), enables the device to operate in accordance with the above aspects of the invention. The program may be an operating system.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

30

25

The invention will be described with reference to the accompanying Figures, in which:

Figures 1-3 are screen shots showing an implementation of the present invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

- 5 The present invention offers, in one implementation, a snap-shot view which brings together, in one summary window, a limited list of common functions and commonly accessed stored data which itself can be reached directly from the main menu listing some or all applications. This yields many advantages in ease and speed of navigation, particularly on small screen devices. For example, a user can get to the summary window in just two steps first, launch a main view which shows various applications; then, launch the appropriate summary window for the application of interest. This is far faster and easier than conventional navigation approaches. Once the summary window is launched, core data/functionality is displayed and can be accessed in more detail can typically be reached simply by
- 15 selecting that data/functionality. Hence, only three steps may be needed from start up to reaching the required data/functionality; navigating from between each step is clear and straightforward.
- As an example, the main view may be an Application Launcher for several applications such as 'Messages', 'Contacts', 'Calendar' and 'Phone'. The Application Launcher view is then presented as a standard scrolling list of application names with appropriate application icons next to them. The list is vertical and only one application is presented per line. Standard highlight functions apply in that when the Application Launcher view is opened the highlight defaults
- 25 to the first item in the list of applications. This is shown in Figure 1, in which the screen display 1 includes a list of applications ('Messages'; 'Contacts'; 'Calendar'; and 'Phone'), including a highlighted 'Messages' at 2. Alternatively, the highlight may default to the middle item in the list of applications. At this point, the user may take conventional navigation steps, such as scrolling, to move the highlighted bighlighted in the list of application to may take to the middle item in the list of applications.
- 30 and using the available select function to navigate to the required highlighted application.

LGE0003449

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 36 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

5

The innovative summary window functionality can be accessed as follows: should the highlight rest on the name of an application in the App Launcher for a certain amount of time (say a 1.2 second timeout), the summary window (the "App Snapshot") drops down from the highlight bar. The App Snapshot for any given application is a window which includes commonly requested data associated with that application and links to common functionality in that application. The App Snapshot is shown at 3 in Figure 2; it includes the number of new messages (°0") and links to the two most common functions (as defined by the system designer, or

selected by the user, or learned by the device) in the Messages application - 'Create

- 10 Messages' and 'Enter chat room'. In Figure 3, a slightly longer App Snapshot is shown, indicating at 4 that there are '2 new SMS' messages and '1 Chat Ongoing'. Other selection processes could also be used (e.g. voice activation, softkey selection etc) to access the App Snapshot. For example, the App Snapshot may be 'called' or 'fired' by using a right scroll function (if the mobile telephone has 4-way
- 15 scrolling capacity); a press and hold of the select function when an application name is highlighted; or using a right cursor key on a highlighted application name.

A highlight is available in the App Snapshot dropdown which may be scrolled in order to select a required item. When an item in the App Snapshot is selected (e.g. by being highlighted and then selected using a conventional selection technique 20 such as pressing a right cursor), the device displays the relevant data in the application details view, or displays the relevant screen offering the relevant functionality. The required application may be automatically opened when the item in the App Snapshot is selected. The App Snapshot can therefore display data from an application and functions of that application without actually opening the 25 application up: only once a user has selected an item in the App Snapshot associated with a given application does that application have to be opened. For example, when 'Create Messages' in an App Snapshot is selected, then the messaging application is opened up; that application does not however have to be 30 opened up prior to that stage.

Although the term 'window' has been used to describe the drop down summary, the summary does not have to be presented within any kind of frame. Any manner of presenting the common functions offered within an application and/or data stored in that application will constitute a 'window' as such.

The App Snapshot dropdown may be dismissed in the following ways:

- If a timeout is used to call the App Snapshot, scrolling the highlight back to the relevant application name (i.e. back up to 'Messages' in Figure 2 or 3) removes the App Snapshot. Scrolling down through the App Snapshot and off
- the end moves the highlight to the next application in the list (i.e. to 'Contacts' if the Messages App Snapshot has been scrolled through).
- If scroll functions (e.g. right scroll) call the App Snapshot the opposite scroll function removes the snapshot.
- 15 When a user scrolls off the end of the App Snapshot, the main list from which the App Snapshot was opened de-compresses to regain the display estate that was taken up by the App Snapshot (i.e. the screen reverts to that shown Figure 1). If the user has scrolled up back to the application name (so that the highlight moves up), this application name stays where it was and the next main list item draws back up to abut it. If the user scrolls off the end of the App Snapshot, the highlight moves down to the next item in the main list and this item together with the highlight move up the screen to regain the App Snapshot estate (i.e. taking the place of the App Snapshot).
- 25 Another caveat regarding the main list is that when the App Snapshot opens, there will typically be one item in the main list above and below it to preserve context – (i.e. to reduce any feeling in the user of having been transported somewhere else in the UI. They have not gone anywhere yet; the App Snapshot is just showing where they could easily go to). Hence in **Figure 2**, the term 'Launcher' remains at the
- 30 top of the screen, and the word 'Phone' and its associated icon remains at the bottom.

LGE0003451

10

5

App Snapshots are not intended to replace notifications, but to complement them by providing non-intrusive reminders for the user, as well as rapid shortcuts to key application functionality.

- 5 The mobile telephone may be able to learn what functionality and/or stored data types are most likely to be of interest to a given user and which should therefore be included in a summary view to any given user. Alternatively, the user or system designer may define the kinds of functionality and/or stored data to be included in the App Snapshot for a given application. The constituency of the App Snapshot can therefore vary as determined by the user and/or system designer and/or thae usage patterns of the user. The consistent goal however is for the App Snapshot to show only the most useful views and states.
- Another possible feature is that the constituency of the App Snapshot may vary 15 with the environment in which the mobile telephone finds itself. For example, if the telephone is Bluetooth enabled, then there may be a Bluetooth application which has associated with it a summary window which lists the other Bluetooth devices in the vicinity.
- 20 A further possible feature is that the constituency of the App Snapshot may vary with the actions of the user. For example, if the mobile telephone has an active Calendar application, and the user opens the App Snapshot for Contacts, then the Contacts App Snapshot may include contact information for parties in the previously or currently open Calendar application. But if the user opened the Contacts App Snapshot when the Phone application was current, then the Contacts App Snapshot may instead include contact information of the most called party, or a missed call party, or a party whose call the user is auto-replying to.
- 30

In a Messages view, when the highlight rests on a message entry, further information on that message becomes visible such as date and time it arrived and the first line/subject of the message. Rather than an App Snapshot opening here, the highlight expands to cover this extra information as well as the list item. It

does this here because the extra information displayed is not 'fireable' like App Snapshot items in the application switcher.

In the Contacts manager, the App Snapshot opens (using whatever mechanism is implemented) to display phone numbers and email addresses which may be 'fired' (i.e. a phone number is dialled, an email address is seeded into a new message). The Contacts manager can have a base view - a list of names of the people stored in a device. It opens to show usable contact details like phone numbers and email addresses for each contact so you can initiate communication from here rather than navigating further within the Contacts Manager application. For example, the contact John Smith would have a snapshot which expands to show his phone number and email address. A user can scroll to the email address and hit the select button - the display then changes to a new email form seeded with his email address and all the user need do is input some body text and hit a 'Do It' button.

15

The present invention can also be used in systems which do not have a concept of separate applications as such. Then, the snapshot views are then views of commonly used functions and/or data, selected by the system designer, user or through a machine learning process.

20

As explained above, the present invention is particularly useful for mobile telephones because of their user interface constraints. However, it may also be used in environments outside of mobile telephony. For example, desktop and laptop PCs may also benefit from the present invention. The present invention may therefore be used in any computing environment, including both keyboard and keyboard-less devices.

25

CLAIM S

- 1. A computing device comprising a display screen, the computing device being able to display on the screen an application summary window, the summary window comprising a limited list of (i) common functions offered within an application and/or (ii) data stored in that application.
- 2. The computing device of Claim 1 in which selecting a common function listed in the summary window causes the related application to open and that selected common function to be activated.
- 3. The computing device of Claim 1 or 2 in which an application launcher lists the names and/or icons of several applications and selecting a name or icon causes the summary window for that application to be opened.
- 15

5

10

4. The computing device of any preceding claim in which the kinds of content of a summary window for a given application is selected using a process in which the device learns what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to any given user.

20

30

- 5. The computing device of any preceding claim in which the user can define what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to that user for the summary window for an application.
- 25 6. The computing device of any preceding claim in which the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the environment of the device.
 - 7. The computing device of any preceding claim in which the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the actions of the user.

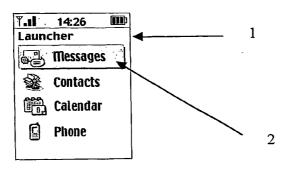
- 8. The computing device of any preceding claim in which opening a summary window for a given application does not result in that application being opened.
- 5 9. The computing device of any preceding claim in which the summary window is a frame which includes the name of the associated application.
 - 10. A computing device as claimed in any preceding claim, being a mobile telephone.
- 10

15

- 11. A computing device as claimed in any preceding claim 1 9, being a PC.
- A computer program which, when running on a computing device, causes the computing device to operate as a computing device as claimed in Claim 1 11.
 - 13. The computer program of Claim 12, being an operating system program.

20

: -



5 Figure 1

ŝ

4

Ť. il 14:26 🎟	
Launcher	
Bessages	3
0 new messages	
Create message	
Enter chat room	
🛱 Phone	

Figure 2

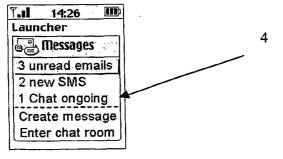


Figure 3

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

(PCT Article 18 and Rules 43 and 44)

Applicant's or agent's file reference		of Transmittal of International Search Report 20) as well as, where applicable, item 5 below.
International application No.	International filing date (day/month/year)	(Earliest) Priority Date (day/month/year)
PCT/GB 01/03387	27/07/2001	28/07/2000
Applicant		
SYMBIAN LIMITED		·
This International Search Report has bee according to Article 18. A copy is being tra	n prepared by this International Searching Auth ansmitted to the International Bureau.	nority and is transmitted to the applicant
This International Search Report consists X It is also accompanied by	of a total of $\underline{3}$ sheets. a copy of each prior art document cited in this	report.
1. Basis of the report		
	international search was carried out on the bases otherwise indicated under this item.	sis of the international application in the
the international search w Authority (Rule 23.1(b)).	as carried out on the basis of a translation of t	he international application furnished to this
 With regard to any nucleotide an was carried out on the basis of the 		ternational application, the international search
contained in the internation	onal application in written form.	
filed together with the inte	rnational application in computer readable for	n.
furnished subsequently to	this Authority in written form.	:
furnished subsequently to	this Authority in computer readble form.	
	osequently furnished written sequence listing d is filed has been furnished.	loes not go beyond the disclosure in the
the statement that the info furnished	prmation recorded in computer readable form is	s identical to the written sequence listing has been
2. Certain claims were fou	nd unsearchable (See Box I).	
3. Unity of invention is lac	king (see Box II).	
4. With regard to the title ,		
\mathbf{X} the text is approved as su	bmitted by the applicant.	
	hed by this Authority to read as follows:	
5. With regard to the abstract, X the text is approved as su the text has been establis	ibmitted by the applicant. thed, according to Rule 38.2(b), by this Authori	ity as it appears in Box III. The applicant may,
	e date of mailing of this international search rep	port, submit comments to this Authority.
6. The figure of the drawings to be pub	•	<u>Z</u>
A as suggested by the appl		None of the figures.
because the applicant fail		
Decause this figure better	characterizes the invention.	

Form PCT/ISA/210 (first sheet) (July 1998)

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

-

•

.....

To:	AMINING AUTHORIT	•	PCI
ORIGIN LIMITED 52 Muswell Hill Road London N10 3JR GRANDE BRETAGNE		OF DEMAND PRELIMIN (PCT R	FIFICATION OF RECEIPT BY COMPETENT INTERNATIONA ARY EXAMINING AUTHORITY ales 59.3(e) and 61.1(b), first sentence nistrative Instructions, Section 601(a))
		Date of mailing (day month year)	1 5. 03. 02
Applicant's or agent's file reference Appln Snapshot PCT		імро	RTANT NOTIFICATION
International application No.	International filing date	(day/month/year)	Priority date (day/month/year)
PCT/GB 01/03387	27/07/2001		28/07/2000
 The applicant is hereby notified that t date of receipt of the demand for inte 	his International Prelimir rnational preliminary exa	ary Examining Authon mination of the interna	ity considers the following date as the tional application:
	27/02,	/2002	<i>,</i>
 This date of receipt is: the actual date of receipt of the actual date of receipt of the actual date of receipt of the date on which this Aut (Form PCT/IPEA/404), res. ATTENTION: That date of receipt of the date of the d	of the demand on behalf on thority has, in response to excived the required correct eipt is AFTER the expirat	f this Authority (Rule the invitation to corrections.	the priority date. Consequently, the
months from the priority date (or later in some Offices) (20 months from the price	Article 39(1)). Therefore	ntry into the national phase until 30 re, the acts for entry into the national arme Offices) (Article 22). For details, see
months from the priority date (place must be performed within the PCT Applicant's Guide, Volu	or later in some Offices) (20 months from the pric me II.	Article 39(1)). Therefo prity date (or later in so	e, the acts for entry into the national
months from the priority date (phase must be performed within the PCT Applicant's Guide, Volu (If applicable) This notific on:	or later in some Offices) (20 months from the prio me II. ation confirms the inform	Article 39(1)). Therefo ority date (or later in so nation given by telepho	re, the acts for entry into the national some Offices) (Article 22). For details, see ne, facsimile transmission or in person
<pre>months from the priority date (</pre>	or later in some Offices) (20 months from the prio me II. ation confirms the inform oy of this notification has	Article 39(1)). Therefo ority date (or later in so nation given by telepho	re, the acts for entry into the national some Offices) (Article 22). For details, see the faction of the factor of
months from the priority date (phase must be performed within the PCT Applicant's Guide, Volu (If applicable) This notific on:	or later in some Offices) (20 months from the prior me II. ation confirms the inform by of this notification has	Article 39(1)). Therefo ority date (or later in so nation given by telepho been sent to the Intern	re, the acts for entry into the national arme Offices) (Article 22). For details, see the faction of the national sector of the national Bureau.

ATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

4.

4

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION REPORT

(PCT Article 36 and Rule 70)

(Rationalised Report according to the Notice of the President of the EPO published in the OJ11/2001)

	FOR FURTHER ACTION	See Notificatio Preliminary E	n of Transmittal of International camination Report (Form PCT/IPEA/416)
Appln Snapshot PCT	International filing date (day/n	nonth/year)	Priority date (day/month/year)
	27/07/2001		28/07/2000
PCT/GB 01/03387 International Patent Classification (IPC) or n			
	G06F3/00		
Applicant			
SYMBIAN LIMITED et al.			
1. This international preliminary exam Authority and is transmitted to the	ination report has been prepare applicant according to Article 3	d by this Interna 6.	ational Preliminary Examining
2. This REPORT consists of a total	of <u>2</u> sheets, including	this cover sheet	-
	ed by ANNEXES, i.e., sheets is for this report and/or sheets 07 of the Administrative Instruc		n, claims and/or drawings which have cations made before this Authority PCT).
These annexes consists of a total of	sheets.		
3. This report contains indications rela	ating to the following items:		
I X Basis of the report			
II Priority			
III Non-establishment of op	pinion with regard to novelty, ir	ventive step and	industrial applicability
IV Lack of unity of invention			
V X Reasoned statement und citations and explanation	der Article 35(2) with regard to ns supporting such statement	novelty, inventiv	e step or industrial applicability;
VI Certain documents cited	1		
VII Certain defects in the in	ternational application		
VIII Certain observations on	the international application		
Date of submission of the demand	Date	of completion of	of this report
27/02/2002		07/11/2	2002
Name and mailing address of the IPEA/	Auth	orized officer	12 3
European Patent Office	NE	SSMANN CA	
D-80298 Munich Tel. (+49-89) 2399-0, Tx: 5236 Fax: (+49-89) 2399-4465	556 epmu d Tel.	(+49-89) 2399 3	
Form PCT/IPEA/409 (cover sheet) P20476	(October 2002)		TOTAL STATE

I. Basis f the r port

-!

- -

The basis of this international preliminary examination is the application as originally filed.

V. Reasoned statement under Rule 66.2(a)(ii) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability

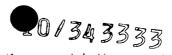
In light of the documents cited in the international search report, it is considered that the invention as defined in at least some of the claims does not appear to meet the criteria mentioned in Article 33(1) PCT, i.e. does not appear to be novel and/or to involve an inventive step (see international search report, in particular the documents cited X and/or Y and corresponding claim references).

Form PCT/409NE1 (EPO-03-2002) P20752

WO 02/10893 PCT/GB01/03387

ATENT COOPERATION TREATY

		From the INTER	NATIONAL BUREAU
PC	Г	To: ORIGIN LIMIT	ED
		52 Muswell H	ill Road
NOTICE INFORMING TH			
			 A second se
(PCT Rule 47.1(c),	first sentence)		15 February 2002
Date of mailing (day/month/year)		- 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	
07 February 2002 (07.02	.02)	• • • • • • • • • • •	
Applicant's or agent's file reference			
Applicant s of agent s me reference			PORTANT-NOTICE
	<u>P(T)</u>		
International application No.		g date (day/month/year)	Priority date (day/month/year)
PCT/GB01/03387	27 July 20	01 (27.07.01)	28 July 2000 (28.07.00)
Applicant SYMBIAN LIMITE	D et al	·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
 Notice is hereby given that the to the following designated Offi US 	International Bureau has c ices on the date indicated a	ommunicated, as provided bove as the date of mailin	d in Article 20, the international applicat ng of this notice:
In accordance with Rule 47.1 (c), the communication of the interr of the international application 2. The following designated Office	national application has du is required to be furnished	ly taken place on the date by the applicant to the de	
The communication will be mad	le to those Offices only up	on their request. Furtherm	ore, those Offices do not require the
The communication will be mac applicant to furnish a copy of th	le to those Offices only up e international application	on their request. Furtherm (Rule 49.1 (a-bis)).	ore, those Offices do not require the
The communication will be mac applicant to furnish a copy of th 3. Enclosed with this notice is a co 07 February 2002 (07.02.02) unc	e international application	(Rule 49.1(a-bis)).	
applicant to furnish a copy of th 3. Enclosed with this notice is a co 07 February 2002 (07.02.02) unc	e international application py of the international app ler No. WO 02/10893	(Rule 49.1(a-bis)). lication as published by th	e International Bureau on
applicant to furnish a copy of th 3. Enclosed with this notice is a co 07 February 2002 (07.02.02) und REMINDER REGARDING If the applicant wishes to postoc date, a demand for internationa	e international application py of the international app der No. WO 02/10893 CHAPTER II (Article 3 pne entry into the national perfiminary examination	(Rule 49.1 (a-bis)). lication as published by th 1(2)(a) and Rule 54.2 phase until 30 months (or must be filed with the corr	e International Bureau on
applicant to furnish a copy of th 3. Enclosed with this notice is a co 07 February 2002 (07.02.02) unc REMINDER REGARDING (If the applicant wishes to postoc date, a demand for international Examining Authority before the	e international application py of the international app der No. WO 02/10893 CHAPTER II (Article 3 one entry into the national I preliminary examination expiration of 19 months fr	(Rule 49.1 (a-bis)). lication as published by th 1(2)(a) and Rule 54.2 phase until 30 months (or must be filed with the corr om the priority date.	e International Bureau on
applicant to furnish a copy of th 3. Enclosed with this notice is a co 07 February 2002 (07.02.02) und REMINDER REGARDING If the applicant wishes to postpon date, a demand for international Examining Authority before the It is the applicant's sole response	e international application py of the international app der No. WO 02/10893 CHAPTER II (Article 3 one entry into the national I preliminary examination expiration of 19 months fr ibility to monitor the 19-m	(Rule 49.1 (a-bis)). lication as published by th 1(2)(a) and Rule 54.2 , phase until 30 months (or must be filed with the con om the priority date. onth time limit.	e International Bureau on) later in some Offices) from the priority ipetent International Preliminary
applicant to furnish a copy of th 3. Enclosed with this notice is a co 07 February 2002 (07.02.02) und REMINDER REGARDING If the applicant wishes to postpo date, a demand for international Examining Authority before the It is the applicant's sole respons Note that only an applicant who	e international application ppy of the international app der No. WO 02/10893 CHAPTER II (Article 3 pne entry into the national preliminary examination expiration of 19 months fr ibility to monitor the 19-m is a national or resident of	(Rule 49.1 (a-bis)). lication as published by th 1(2)(a) and Rule 54.2 phase until 30 months (or must be filed with the com om the priority date. onth time limit. a PCT Contracting State y	e International Bureau on later in some Offices) from the priority spetent International Preliminary which is bound by Chapter II has the
applicant to furnish a copy of th 3. Enclosed with this notice is a co 07 February 2002 (07.02.02) und REMINDER REGARDING If the applicant wishes to postpot date, a demand for international Examining Authority before the It is the applicant's sole respons Note that only an applicant who right to file a demand for international	e international application ppy of the international app der No. WO 02/10893 CHAPTER II (Article 3 one entry into the national I preliminary examination expiration of 19 months fr ibility to monitor the 19-m is a national or resident of ational preliminary examin	(Rule 49.1 (a-bis)). lication as published by th 1(2)(a) and Rule 54.2 phase until 30 months (or must be filed with the com om the priority date. onth time limit. a PCT Contracting State v ation (at present, all PCT C	te International Bureau on later in some Offices) from the priority upetent International Preliminary which is bound by Chapter II has the contracting States are bound by Chapter
applicant to furnish a copy of th 3. Enclosed with this notice is a co 07 February 2002 (07.02.02) und REMINDER REGARDING If the applicant wishes to postor date, a demand for international Examining Authority before the It is the applicant's sole respons Note that only an applicant who right to file a demand for international REMINDER REGARDING I If the applicant wishes to proceed	e international application py of the international app der No. WO 02/10893 CHAPTER II (Article 3 one entry into the national I preliminary examination expiration of 19 months fr ibility to monitor the 19-m is a national or resident of ational preliminary examin ENTRY INTO THE NA ed with the international ap	(Rule 49.1 (a-bis)). lication as published by th 1(2)(a) and Rule 54.2 phase until 30 months (or must be filed with the com om the priority date. onth time limit. a PCT Contracting State v ation (at present, all PCT C TIONAL PHASE (Arti plication in the national p	le International Bureau on later in some Offices) from the priority spetent International Preliminary which is bound by Chapter II has the contracting States are bound by Chapter cle 22 or 39(1)) hase, he must, within 20 months
applicant to furnish a copy of th 3. Enclosed with this notice is a co 07 February 2002 (07.02.02) und REMINDER REGARDING If the applicant wishes to postpondate, a demand for international Examining Authority before the It is the applicant's sole respons Note that only an applicant who right to file a demand for international REMINDER REGARDING I If the applicant wishes to proceed or 30 months, or later in some 0	e international application py of the international app der No. WO 02/10893 CHAPTER II (Article 3 one entry into the national I preliminary examination expiration of 19 months fr ibility to monitor the 19-m is a national or resident or ational preliminary examin ENTRY INTO THE NA bility the international ap- offices, perform the acts rei n on the time limits and ac	(Rule 49.1 (a-bis)). lication as published by th 1(2)(a) and Rule 54.2 , phase until 30 months (or must be filed with the corr om the priority date. onth time limit. a PCT Contracting State v ation (at present, all PCT C TIONAL PHASE (Artin plication in the national p eirred to therein before ea ts to be performed for ent	le International Bureau on later in some Offices) from the priority spetent International Preliminary which is bound by Chapter II has the contracting States are bound by Chapter cle 22 or 39(1)) hase, he must, within 20 months ch designated or elected Office. ering the national phase, see the
applicant to furnish a copy of th 3. Enclosed with this notice is a co 07 February 2002 (07.02.02) und REMINDER REGARDING If the applicant wishes to postpondate, a demand for international Examining Authority before the It is the applicant's sole respons Note that only an applicant who right to file a demand for internation REMINDER REGARDING I If the applicant wishes to proceed or 30 months, or later in some O For further important informatio Annex to Form PCT/IB/301 (Notif	e international application py of the international app der No. WO 02/10893 CHAPTER II (Article 3 one entry into the national I preliminary examination expiration of 19 months fr ibility to monitor the 19-m is a national or resident of ational preliminary examin ENTRY INTO THE NA of with the international ap- fifices, perform the acts ref n on the time limits and action fication of Receipt of Recor	(Rule 49.1 (a-bis)). lication as published by th 1(2)(a) and Rule 54.2 , phase until 30 months (or must be filed with the corr om the priority date. onth time limit. a PCT Contracting State v ation (at present, all PCT C TIONAL PHASE (Artin plication in the national p erred to therein before ea ts to be performed for ent d Copy) and the PCT Appli	le International Bureau on later in some Offices) from the priority spetent International Preliminary which is bound by Chapter II has the contracting States are bound by Chapter cle 22 or 39(1)) hase, he must, within 20 months ch designated or elected Office. ering the national phase, see the
applicant to furnish a copy of th 3. Enclosed with this notice is a co 07 February 2002 (07.02.02) und REMINDER REGARDING (If the applicant wishes to postor date, a demand for international Examining Authority before the It is the applicant's sole respons Note that only an applicant who right to file a demand for internat REMINDER REGARDING I If the applicant wishes to procee or 30 months, or later in some O For further important informatio Annex to Form PCT/IB/301 (Notif	e international application py of the international app der No. WO 02/10893 CHAPTER II (Article 3 one entry into the national I preliminary examination expiration of 19 months fr ibility to monitor the 19-m is a national or resident or itional preliminary examin ENTRY INTO THE NA ed with the international app fifices, perform the acts reinn n on the time limits and action istantion of Receipt of Recor- mau of WIPO ombettes	(Rule 49.1 (a-bis)). lication as published by th 1(2)(a) and Rule 54.2 phase until 30 months (or must be filed with the com om the priority date. onth time limit. a PCT Contracting State v ation (at present, all PCT C TIONAL PHASE (Artioned) perred to therein before ea ts to be performed for ent d Copy) and the PCT Appli	le International Bureau on later in some Offices) from the priority spetent International Preliminary which is bound by Chapter II has the contracting States are bound by Chapter cle 22 or 39(1)) hase, he must, within 20 months ch designated or elected Office. ering the national phase, see the
applicant to furnish a copy of th 3. Enclosed with this notice is a co 07 February 2002 (07.02.02) und REMINDER REGARDING If the applicant wishes to postor date, a demand for international Examining Authority before the It is the applicant's sole respons Note that only an applicant who right to file a demand for internation REMINDER REGARDING I If the applicant wishes to proceed or 30 months, or later in some O For further important informatio Annex to Form PCT/IB/301 (Notif	e international application py of the international app der No. WO 02/10893 CHAPTER II (Article 3 one entry into the national I preliminary examination expiration of 19 months fr ibility to monitor the 19-m is a national or resident or itional preliminary examin ENTRY INTO THE NA ed with the international app fifices, perform the acts reinn n on the time limits and action istantion of Receipt of Recor- mau of WIPO ombettes	(Rule 49.1 (a-bis)). lication as published by th 1(2)(a) and Rule 54.2 phase until 30 months (or must be filed with the com om the priority date. onth time limit. a PCT Contracting State v ation (at present, all PCT C TIONAL PHASE (Artioned) perred to therein before ea ts to be performed for ent d Copy) and the PCT Appli	later in some Offices) from the priority petent International Preliminary which is bound by Chapter II has the contracting States are bound by Chapter cle 22 or 39(1)) hase, he must, within 20 months ch designated or elected Office. ering the national phase, see the cant's Guide, Volume II.



The demand must be filed directly with the competent International Preliminary Examining Authority or, if two or more Authorities are competent, with • the one chosen by the applicant. The full name or two-letter code of that Authority may be indicated by the applicant on the line below:

`	IPEA/
-2	





DEMAND

under Article 31 of the Patent Cooperation Treaty: The undersigned requests that the international application specified below be the subject of international preliminary examination according to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

Identification of IPEA	Date	of receipt of D	DEMAND		
Box No. I IDENTIFICATION OF TH	IE INTERNATIONAL APPLI	CATION	Applicant's or agent's file reference Appln Snapshot PCT		
International application No.	International filing date (day)	month/year)	(Earliest) Priority date (day/month/yea		
PCT/GB01/03387	27 July 2001 (27.07.01)		28 July 2000 (28.07.00)		
Title of invention Computing device with impro	oved user interface for a	pplications	5		
Box No. II APPLICANT(S)					
Name and address: (Family name followed a designation. The address	by given name; for a legal entity, full s must include postal code and name	official of country.)	Telephone No.:		
Symbian Limited Sentinel House 16 Harcourt Street London			Facsimile No.:		
W1H 1DS					
GB			Teleprinter No.:		
State (i.e. country) of nationality: GB	Stat GE	• •) of residence:		
Name and address: (Family name followed name of country.) Martyn, Matthieu Kennedy 61 Strahan Road London E3 5DA GB					
State (i.e. country) of nationality: GB	Stat GI	e (i.e. country) 3	of residence:		
Name and address: (Family name followed b country.)	y given name: for a legal entity, full off	icial designation.	The address must include postal code and name c		
State (i.e. country) of nationality:	Sta	te (i.e. country)	of residence:		

	Sheet No 2.	International application No. PCT/GB01/03387
Box No. III A	GENT OR COMMON REPRESENTATIVE; OR ADDRESS I	FOR CORRESPONDENCE
The following person and X has been	n is X agent common representative en appointed earlier and represents the applicant(s) also for international pr	eliminary examination.
is here	by appointed and any earlier appointment of (an) agent(s)/common represe	ntative is hereby revoked.
	by appointed, specifically for the procedure before the International Prelim)/common representative appointed earlicr.	inary Examining Authority, in addition to the
Name and address:	(Family name followed by given name; for a legal entity, full official designation. The address must include postal code and name of country,	Telephone No.: +44-208-444-2148
Origin Limite		Facsimile No.:
52 Muswell H London N10 GB		+44-208-444-4137
~~		Teleprinter No.:
specia	his check-box where no agent or common representative is/has been appoind address to which correspondence should be sent.	nted and the space above is used instead to indicate a
	s the international Preliminary Examining Authority*	
		amplication as originally filed
	the international preliminary examination on the basis of the international	application as originary fried.
(ii) to take	into account the amendments under Article 34 of	
	the description (amendments attached).	
	the claims (amendments attached).	
	the drawings (amendments attached).	
(iii) to take	into account any amendments of the claims under Article 19 filed with the	e International Bureau (a copy is attached).
(iv) to disr	egard any amendments of the claims made under Article 19 and to conside	r them as reversed.
Autho	tpone the start of the international preliminary examination until the exp rity receives a copy of any amendments made under Article 19 or a notice ments (Rule 69.1(d)). (This check-box may be marked only where the time	from the applicant that he does not wish to make su
origin Articl	e no check-box is marked, international preliminary examination will ally filed or, where a copy of amendments to the claims under Article 19 ar e 34 are received by the International Preliminary Examining Authority b ational preliminary examination report, as so amended.	nd/or amendments of the international application und
Box No. V E	LECTION OF STATES	
PCT	oplicant hereby elects all eligible States (that is, all States which have been except	
	applicant does not wish to elect certain eligible States, the name(s) or cou	

Form PCT/IPEA/401 (second sheet) (January 1994; reprint January 1996)

•

See Notes to the demand form

Box No. VI CHECK LIST		PCT/GI	301/03387
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
The demand is accompanied by the following documents for the purposes of international preliminary examination:		For Internationa Examining Auth	
1. amendments under Article 34		received	not received
description :	sheets		
claims :	sheets		
drawings :	sheets		
2. letter accompanying amendments under Article 34 :	sheets		
3. copy of amendments under Article 19 :	sheets		
4. copy of statement under Article 19 :	sheets		
5. other (specify): :	sheets		
The demand is also accompanied by the item(s) marked below:	4. X	fee calculation sheet	
2. Copy of general power of attorney	5.	other (spacify)	
	э. 	other (specify):	
3. statement explaining lack of signature			
ORIGIN LIMITED			
ORIGIN LIMITED (PETER LANGLEY; DIRECTOR)	-		
	ninary Examining Autho	rity use only	
(PETER LANGLEY; DIRECTOR) For International Prelim	ninary Examining Autho	ority use only —	
(PETER LANGLEY; DIRECTOR) For International Prelin 1. Date of actual receipt of DEMAND: 2. Adjusted date of receipt of demand due	ation of 19 months	rity use only	
(PETER LANGLEY; DIRECTOR) For International Prelimation For International Prelimation Prelimation For International Prelimation For International Prelimation Prelimation For International Prelimation Prelimation For International Prelimation For Internation	ation of 19 months apply.	The applica informed ac	cordingly.
(PETER LANGLEY; DIRECTOR) For International Prelimation Prelimatio Prelimation Prelimatio	ation of 19 months apply. od of 19 months from th	The applica informed ac e priority date as extended	by virtue of Rule 80.5.
 (PETER LANGLEY; DIRECTOR) For International Prelimation of actual receipt of DEMAND: Adjusted date of receipt of demand due to CORRECTIONS under Rule 60.1(b): The date of receipt of the demand is AFTER the expirimation of the priority date and item 4 or 5, below, does not from the priority date and item 4 or 5, below, does not for the date of receipt of the demand is WITHIN the period. Although the date of receipt of the demand is after the pursuant to Rule 82. 	ation of 19 months apply. od of 19 months from th	The applica informed ac e priority date as extended	by virtue of Rule 80.5.

10/3433333

PATENT APPLICATION SERIAL NO.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE FEE RECORD SHEET

02/04/2003 GFREY1 00000128 10343333 01 FC:1613 900.00 0P 02 FC:1615 54.00 0P

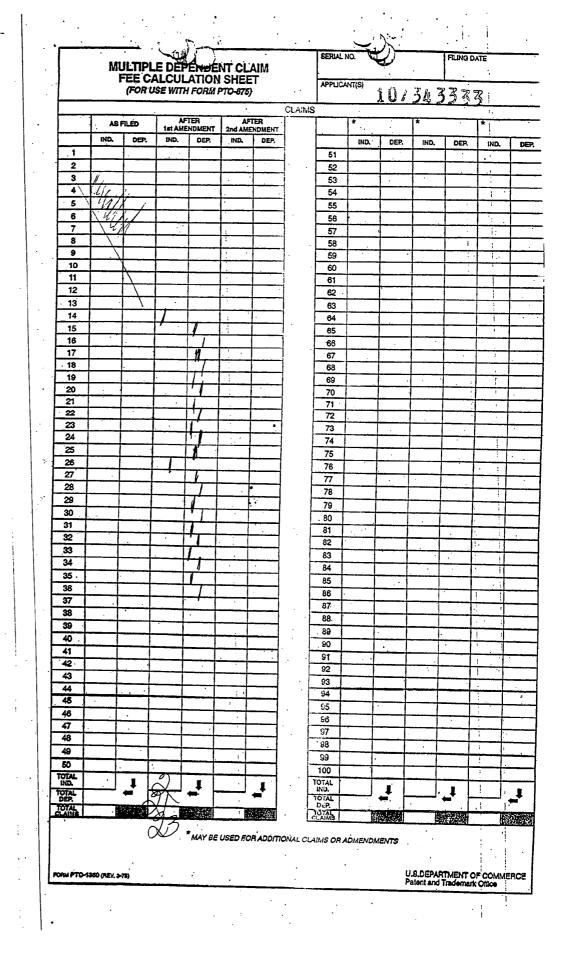
> PTO-1556 (5/87)

*U.S. Government Printing Office: 2002 - 489-267/69033

LGE0003465

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 52 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

	Effe		ary 1, 2003	TION RECO	но 📗	1	0/3	34 33	337
	CLAIMS A	S'FILED	- PART I		SMALL E				-
TOTAL OLIVIE		(Colun	<u>n 1) (Co</u>	olumn 2)	TYPE [OR	OTHEF SMALL	
TOTAL CLAIM	5	·			RATE	FEE	ריינ	RATE	
FOR		NUMBE	R FILED NU	MBER EXTRA	BASIC FE	 Е	OR	BASIC FEE	FI
TOTAL CHARGE	ABLE CLAIMS	23	inus 20= *	2	X\$ 9=	+	-		14
INDEPENDENT (CLAIMS		ninus 3 = *		X42=		OR	X\$18=	O
MULTIPLE DEPE	NDENT CLAIM	PRESENT					OR	X84=	
* If the difference	e in column 1 is	less than a	rero, enter "0" ir		+140=		OR	+280=	
	CLAIMS AS				TOTAL		OR	TOTAL	72
	(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)	SMALL	ENTITY	OR	OTHER SMALL	THA
Total Incependent	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	AD TIOI FE
	*	Minus	**	=	X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=	'- - .
FIRST PRESS		Minus	*** .	=	X42=		OR	X84=	
111101 FH200			PENDENT CLAI	M []	+140=				
					TOTAL		OR	+280= TOTAL	
	(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)	ADDIT. FEE		JOR ,	ADDIT. FEE	
Total Independent	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT	RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	adi Tion Fe
Total	*	Minus	**	=	X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=	
FIRST PRESE			**** PENDENT CLAIN		X42=		OR	X84=	
					+140=	· · · ·	OR	+280=	
					TOTAL ADDIT. FEE			TOTAL	
	(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)			• • •	ADDIT. FEE	<u> </u>
Total	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	AD TION FE
Total	*	Minus	**	=	X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=	
Independent	*	Minus	***	=	X42=			X84=	
FIRSTPRESE	NTATION OF MU	ILTIPLE DEI	PENDENT CLAIN	A D.	~76=		OR	<u>∧04=</u>	
If the entry in colur	n n 1 is le ss than th	e entry in colu	mn 2, write "0" in c	olumn 3.	+140=	· ·	OR	+280=	
If the "Highest Nur ""If the "Highest Nur	nber Previously Pa nber Previously Pa	id For" IN THI id For" IN THI	S SPACE is less th S SPACE is less th	an 20, enter "20."	ADDIT. FEE		OR	DDIT. FEE	
The "Highest Num	ber Previously Pai	f For" (Total o	r Independent) is th	ne highest number	found in the app	propriate bo	x in col	umn 1.	



LG Exhibit 1005, Page 54 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

TRANSMITTAL OF INF(1ATION DISCLO (Under 37 CFR 1.97(b) or 1.97		Docket No. 5035-133US
Re Application Of: Martyn Matthieu Kennedy		T.F.
Serial No. 10/343,333 Filing Date January 28, 2003	Examiner	Group Art Unit
itle: COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED USER	INTERFACE FOR APPLICATION	NS d
Assistant Com	dress to: missioner for Patents ton, D.C. 20231	······································
The Information Disclosure Statement submitted of a national application other than a continued three months of the date of entry of the national application; before the mailing of a first Office Act Action after the filing of a request for continued ex	prosecution application under 37 stage as set forth in 37 CFR 1.49 ion on the merits, or before the ma	CFR 1.53(d); within 1 in an international
37 C	FR 1.97(c)	
The Information Disclosure Statement submitted CFR 1.97(b), provided that the Information Discl Final Action under 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice of otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and	losure Statement is filed before th Allowance under 37 CFR 1.311	e mailing date of a
the statement specified in 37 CFR 1.97(e);		
OR		
the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(p).		

!

TRANSMITTAL OF INFO	111	Docket No. 5035-133US
In Re Application: Martyn Matthieu Kennedy		
Seria No. Filing Date 10/343,333 January 28, 2003	Examiner	Group Art Ur
COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED USER	INTERFACE FOR APPLICAT	IONS
	ent of Fee cts to pay the fee set forth in 37 CFR	1 17/~))
A check in the amount of is attac	ched.	
 The Assistant Commissioner is hereby authorized t as described below. A duplicate copy of this sheet Charge the amount of Credit any overpayment. 		count No. 23-3040
 Charge any additional fee required. 		
Certificate of Transmission by Facsimile*	Certificate of Mailing	by First Class Mail
I certify that this document and authorization to charge deposit account is being facsimile transmitted to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (F 	as first class mail under addressed to the Assistant C Washington, D.C. 20231.	h the U.S. Postal Service 37 C.F.R. 1.8 and is
Signature	Signature of Person N	Mailing Correspondence
	Richard C. Woodbridge	
Typed or Printed Name of Person Signing Certificate	Typed or Printed Name of Pe	erson Mailing Certificate
*This certificate may only be used if paying by deposit account. ////////////////////////////////////	Dated: Mars 27,	2103
Woodbridge & Associates, P.C.		
P.O. Box 592 Princeton, NJ 08542		
609-924-3773 phone		
609-924-1811 fax		
609-924-1811 fax		

P10A/REV02

			_				·····			
			OIPE		ATTY DOCKET NO. 5035-133US		SERIAL NO. 10/343,333			
	INF		TION DISCLOSU	ITATION	3033-13503					
		(U	e several sheets if nece	ssary)						
	APR 0 2 2003					FILING 28 January		ROUP		
			Etr. A			· · · · · ·				
	-		TRADESSET	U.3	T T					
*EXAMINER			DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DAT	
- INTERC	A	6 45	6,841B1	09/24/2002	Tomim	ori				
	f			0)/24/2002	100000				 	
	в	6,144,863 11/07/2000		11/07/2000	Charron					
						. <u>.</u>			<u> </u>	
		<u> </u>			ļ					
		1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			···· · ··· ··· ·				
		<u> </u>			ļ		. ·			
	_			_						
	1	+	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	-						
	<u> </u>									
				FORE	EIGN PATE	ENT DOCUMENTS				•
	1	DOCUMENT NUMBER		DATE	COUNTRY		CLASS	SUBCLASS		
	+								YES	NO
	C	EP	0 891 066 A2	13/01/1999	Europe	an				
	D	EP 0 844 553 A1		27/05/1998	Europe	an				
				25/05/1004	European					
	E	EP 0 607 731 A2		27/07/1994	Europe	an			L	
	F	GB 2 335 822 A		25/03/1998	UK					
	+					<u> </u>			+	
			OTHER DOCUM	ENTS (Includii	ng Autho	r, Title, Date, Pertine	nt Pages, Etc.)		
	Τ	IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin; Vol. 37; No. 02B; February 1994 "Reorganizing Menu Hierachy to Best Fit the G Individual User"; Pages 349 - 350								
EXAMINE	R					DATE CONSIDERED				
L		_		,		1				
*EXAMIN	ER: Ini	tial if re	ference considered, whet by of this form with next c	her or not citation is	s in conforr	nance with MPEP 609; D	raw line through o	itation if not in o	conformance	and not
considere	u. Inci	une col								
Form PTC					P09	C/REV03	Patent and Traderr			COMMERCE
(also form	n 110	•1449)						PAGE	OF	

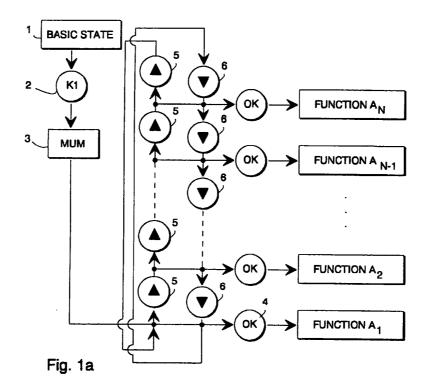
ſ

(19)	Eur päisches European	Patentamt t Office				
	Offi urop´	n des brev ts	(11)	EP 0 891 066 A2		
(12)	E	UROPEAN PATE		N		
· ·	of publication: 1.1999 Bulletin 1999/02	2	(51) Int Cl. ⁶ : H04N	1 1/00 , G06F 3/033		
(21) Appl) Application number: 98660070.8					
(22) Date	of filing: 09.07.1998					
AT E MC Desi	gnated Contracting States E CH CY DE DK ES FI FI NL PT SE gnated Extension States: T LV MK RO SI		 (72) Inventors: Huomo, Heikki 02320 Espoo (FI) Vänttilä, Jaakko 90830 Haukipudas (FI) 			
(30) Prior	ity: 09.07.1997 Fl 972 9	908	(74) Representative: Brax, Matti Juhani et al Berggren Oy Ab, P.O. Box 16 00101 Helsinki (FI)			
• • • •	icant: NOKIA MOBILE PH i0 Espoo (FI)	HONES LTD.				

(54) Adaptable menu-controlled man-machine interface.

(57) In an electronic device, such as a mobile station equipped with a small display (41), a certain menu of the most used functions is used to control the device. In this menu, either the user collects the most often used functions (B₁ - B_N) or the device selects the functions automatically (A₁ - A_N), depending on which functions

the user uses most often. This menu is located high in the hierarchy of menus, so that opening the menu and selecting the functions included in it can be done quickly and easily. The functions can contain links to the functions which according to the frequency array (45e) are most often used after a certain function.



EP 0 891 066 A2

ſ



D scription

The invention relates to the interface between a user and an electronic device, the so called man-machine interface in general, and to adapting a menu-based interface to the personal requirements of the user in particular. The most advantageous application of the invention is in mobile phones with a display, but it can also be used in other electronic devices.

1

Many modern electronic devices are designed as menu-controlled. In the following, a digital mobile station with a display is described by way of example, but with certain generalizations, the description also pertains to many other kinds of devices. Because the display of the mobile station is small, it can only display a very small menu with a limited number of options at a time. In order to implement a wide range of control possibilities, the menus are divided into several levels, forming a hierarchical tree structure. On the upper level, the user selects a certain group of functions, whereby a number of lower level operations belonging to the selected group is shown on the display. The most common way of expressing the selection is to use certain control and function keys. In this patent application, the entity formed by the display, menus and keys is called the Man Machine Interface (MMI).

A typical MMI of a mobile station and the tree structure of its menus is known, for example, from the operation manual of the Nokia 2110 mobile station published by Nokia Mobile Phones. The user can perform a large number of different selections controlling the operation of the mobile station by using three or four control keys. However, the large number of consecutive keystrokes needed is often a problem. As an example, we can imagine a situation in which the user wants to change the alarm sound from an ordinary alarm to a mere beep. The user presses the Menu key and then selects the option corresponding to the alarm sound by arrow keys. With a certain Start key, the user can display the various possibilities for the alarm sound, from which he selects the desired alternative by pressing the arrow keys. To confirm the selection, the OK and Exit keystrokes are still needed. Seven keystrokes, including all the four control keys, are needed to complete the entire procedure. Because of meetings or other occasions where a different telephone behaviour is required, the user may have to change the alarm sound several times during the day, in which case he may find the long series of keystrokes frustrating.

A few prior art solutions to the problem described above are known. For example, the user of the Nokia 2110 mobile station can memorize the numbers of the most frequently used menus and functions, whereby he can get the desired function on the display by pressing the Menu key and selecting the correct number with the numeric keys of the mobile station. However, this solution requires menorizing numbers with as much as five digits, which is not suitable for all users. The Motorola Micro T.A.C 8400 has a corresponding system, in which the numbers of the nine functions regarded as the most common have only one digit, whereby the user selects the desired function by pressing a certain arrow key and

 one numeric key 1-9. Motorola's solution does not help a user who often needs a function which was not regarded as common by the manufacturer, who has therefore not added it to the quick selections. Besides, even memorizing one-digit numbers correctly is difficult for many
 users.

The patent application GB-2 293 951 discloses a mobile station and a menu system for using it, consisting of branches equipped with titles, subtitles, sub-subtitles and selections. The user can either browse a short ¹⁵ menu, which contains only some of the titles, or a long

menu, which contains all the titles. By using certain series of keystrokes, the user can also move titles from the short menu to the long menu or vice versa. In this solution, the user must be able to use complicated key commands of the mobile station.

The patent specification FI-89652 and a corresponding United States patent US-5 267 308 describe a telephone memo, in which the mobile station sorts the telephone numbers in an order according to the frequen-²⁵ cy of use. However, in order to start using the telephone memo, the user must use menu commands as usually, and so this solution does not make the problem of the present menu-based MMI any easier. Some methods for adapting menu-based interfaces to the user's requirements are known from software intended for personal computers. In many programs of the Microsoft company, a certain menu includes a list of recently accessed files, whereby the user can open the file by se-

lecting its name from the menu. However, the frequently
used function or file is not always the same as the one that was used last; if the user handles dozens of files a day, only a few of which are needed often, their names may be dropped from the list when the user accesses other files. It is also a known technique that the user can

40 remove commands he regards as unnecessary from the program menus and add new commands based on selfmade macros. However, the large display of a personal computer allows using large menus with many different alternatives, and thus the known solutions cannot as

⁴⁵ such be applied to devices such as mobile stations, which have a small display with a modest resolution. Even if the user of a mobile station can add the desired commands to a certain menu of the prior art kind, he would nevertheless either have to browse the menu with ⁵⁰ the function keys to find the desired option or remember the number of the option added, whereby no real advan-

tage compared to the prior art would be achieved.
The object of this invention is to present a method by which the user can select the desired options by
means of a menu-based MMI quickly and easily. It is also an object of the invention to present a method by which the quick use of a menu-based interface can be
(*) Registered trademark of the Motorola Company



modified to correspond to the diherent needs of the users. In addition, it is an object of the invention to present an electronic device, in which the control method according to the invention is used.

З

The objects of the invention are achieved by adding to the menu-based MMI a special menu of the often needed functions and by selecting the options of this menu according to the user's needs.

The method according to the invention is characterized in that as a response to the user's operation, certain options intended to be the most easily selected are collected to a certain menu.

The invention also relates to a man-machine interface for controlling the electronic device. The interface according to the invention is characterized in that it comprises a certain menu for showing the options which the user wants to be the most easily selected, whereby the options contained in the menu are determined on the basis of the user's operation.

According to the invention, a new menu branch is added on a suitable level of the branched, tree-like menu structure, preferably on the upmost level, for the most frequently used functions. Most advantageously, the new menu is located high up in the hierarchical menu structure, so that opening or displaying it does not require many keystrokes. Alternatively, it is possible to specify a certain simple key command, by which the user can always display the menu of the most frequently used functions regardless of the level on which the menu is located and which other part of the menu structure is displayed at the beginning. In the following, the menu of the frequently used functions is called the MUM (Most Used Menu) for shortness.

In order that the MUM would be useful for the user in all situations, the user must be able to influence the contents of the menu. A MUM according to the invention can either be updated automatically, whereby the mobile station or other device in question itself records the frequency of various operations and produces the selections corresponding to the most often used functions to the menu according to the invention, or the user can determine the contents of the menu by using key commands. Various compromises can also be formed of these two alternatives, whereby the user, for example, selects the functions contained in the menu. but the device arranges the menu so that the most often used function is always the first in the menu. The MMI can also include a function in which the user selects which procedure he wants to use for maintaining a MUM menu according to the invention

In the embodiment of the invention in which the user selects the functions to be included in the menu according to the invention by key commands, the functions selected need not be the most often needed functions. The user can also place a rarely needed function in the MUM for it to be available as easily as possible when quick action is required.

In the following, the invention will be described in

more detail with reference to the exemplary embodiments and the appended drawings, in which

5	Figure 1a	shows the proceeding of an embodiment of the method according to the invention as a state diagram,
10	Figure 1b	shows the maintenance of the MUM in the case of Figure 1a,
	Figure 2a	shows the maintenance of the MUM in another case,
15	Figure 2b	shows the proceeding of a second em- bodiment of the method according to the invention as a state diagram,
20	Figure 3	shows the proceeding of a third embod- iment of the method according to the in- vention as a state diagram, and
	Figure 4	shows a block diagram of a mobile sta- tion according to the invention.

25 In the figures, the same reference numbers are used for corresponding parts.

Figure 1a shows a state diagram, in which rectangles are used to depict the states of the controlled electronic device and circles to depict the key commands by
which the state is changed. With regard to the invention, it does not matter in which state the user starts using the Most Used Menu. The text "basic state" used to describe state 1 in the figure means this starting state. At point 2, the user gives a certain key command K1, such

- 35 as a long press of the Menu key. By this command, the device is switched to the MUM state 3, in which it shows the user the alternatives in the Most Used Menu. To advantage, the display of the device has a cursor or other pointer to indicate which of the menu alternatives has
- 40 been selected. In state 3, the cursor indicates the first function of the MUM, which is here called function A₁, and which the user can perform by pressing the OK key at point 4. The other functions of the menu from A₂ to AN require moving the cursor at the desired function by pressing the up and down arrow keys 5. 6 before press
 - pressing the up and down arrow keys 5, 6 before pressing the OK key. Using the menu by the arrow and OK keys is a technique known as such. The invention does not limit the number of functions in the Most Used Menu.

Figure 1b shows the formation and maintenance of
 the Most Used Menu in the case that the device which is the object of the invention performs the procedures relating to the formation and maintenance automatically.
 Forming a user-specific menu for use according to the invention requires that a certain capacity is reserved for
 this in the memory of the device. In an embodiment in

which the device updates the Most Used Menu automatically, the memory of the device must also contain an array which describes the frequency of the functions



performed through the menus. Neways when the user selects a certain function from a menu, as in block 10, the device adds an entry to the frequency array at the function as in block 11 and updates the Most Used Menu, or fills it with the most used functions in the array, as in block 12. In this embodiment, the device only records the lowest level functions of the menus and not the menus or submenus, because otherwise the upper level menus would be automatically the most often used; they are used frequently when the user moves through them to the lower menu levels. The functions from A_1 to AN are here ordered according to the frequency of use.

5

For saving calculation capacity, filling the Most Used Menu, the operation of block 12, can be conditional so that it takes place only when as a result of an entry made in the frequency array, the observed frequency of use of a function in the array becomes higher than a certain threshold value, for instance three times a day. Operation according to block 12 can also take place at a specified time, whereby the device can update the Most Used Menu once in an hour, for example.

In an embodiment, in which the user determines the contents of the MUM manually, adding a certain operation to the array takes place according to Figure 2a, for instance. The user retrieves the text indicating the desired function according to block 20, in a well known manner. After this, the user gives a certain key command according to block 21, such as a long press of the OK key. The device can add the function to the MUM directly or ask the user to confirm this by pressing the OK key again, as in block 22. After the confirm command, the device adds the function to the MUM, as in block 23. In an embodiment based on manual maintenance, the function to be added to the MUM can be a function of the lowest level of the menus or a certain menu or submenu. The order of the functions $B_1 - B_N$ is determined by which function the user wants to be the most easily accessible (with the fewest keystrokes) (B1), which the next easily accessible (B₂) and so forth. From Figure 2b it can easily be seen how many keystrokes are required by each function.

One simple way by which the user can determine a certain place for a desired function in a manually maintained Most Used Menu, is using the numeric keys instead of or in addition to the OK key when the user accepts the desired function to the Most Used Menu. It can be assumed, for instance, that the user wants a certain function to appear as the second in the MUM (function B₂ in Figure 2b). When the user selects this function according to Figure 2a, he gives a long press of the OK key at block 21 and presses the numeric key 2 at block 22. It is also possible to present a combined embodiment, in which the user selects which functions should be included in the MUM, but the terminal device determines the mutual order of the functions automatically so that the most frequently used of the functions selected by the user is the first in the MUM, the next frequently

used is the second and so forth.

In the preferred embodiment of the invention, removing functions from the MUM is done in the same way as adding functions, as shown in Figure 2a. The user ⁵ retrieves the MUM to the display, moves the cursor at the function which he wants to remove, and gives a long press of the OK key. The device can remove the function from the MUM directly or at first ask the user to press the OK key again for confirmation. If the Most Used ¹⁰ Menu is full, but the user tries to add one more function to it, the device can either notify that the menu is full and ask the user to remove a function, or it can automatically

remove the last or least used function from the menu.

Figure 3 shows a combination of the embodiments described above. The functions from A₁ to AN are functions of the MUM, which the device has included in the MUM according to their frequency of use, like in the case of Figures 1a and 1b above. The functions from B₁ to B_N have been added to the MUM manually by the user in the same way as in the case of Figures 2a and 2b. When the user has reached the MUM state 3, he can start function A₁ by pressing the OK key or browse the list of A functions or B functions by pressing the arrow keys 5 and 6. Like in Figures Ia and 2b, the functions of the MUM form a loop-like list, which means that after

pressing a certain arrow key consecutively as many times as there are functions in the MUM, the user is at the same point in the menu as before the keystrokes on the arrow key. There is no advantage in keeping a cer-

30 tain function in the MUM in more than one place. If, for instance, the user has selected function B₄ in the MUM and uses it so often that the device includes it in the A functions, such as function A₂, it is advantageous to skip this function in the B group, whereby one press of the

³⁵ arrow key moves the cursor in the MUM directly from B_3 to B_5 or vice versa. It is also possible to present an embodiment as in Figure 3, in which the device does not include in the A functions any of the functions selected by the user manually in the MUM as a B function.

40 The functions of the Most Used Menu can also contain links to other functions, particularly in an embodiment in which the device automatically measures the frequency of occurrence of various functions. It is namely typical of certain situations that the user must make 45 many consecutive changes of operation. For example, a mobile phone user who is leaving a meeting often wants to switch the sound alarm and key sounds on and the call transfer off. The most often used of these functions is switching the sound alarm, and thus it is likely

50 to be included in the MUM with the highest priority. When the user accepts the switching on of the sound alarm by pressing the OK key, the mobile station detects that in a certain frequency array modelling the sequence of functions, the switching of the sound alarm is often fol-

55 lowed by the switching of the key sounds. Thus the device automatically moves the cursor in the display to indicate the switching of the key sounds, whereby the user only needs to press the OK key again to select this func-



tion or press Ignore, if he does not want to switch the key sounds on.

7

In order to form a frequency array for modelling the linked function groups or the sequence of functions, the device continuously follows the functions selected by the user and saves information on which operations the user selects consecutively within a certain short period of time, for instance during one minute. It is then not expected that the user would select certain functions always in the same order. For example, the consecutive switching off of the key sounds and sound alarm and the activation of the call transfer in this order are statistically, as a function group, the same as the switching off of the sound alarm followed by the switching off of the key sounds and the activation of the call transfer in this order, within the specified period.

It is common that the user frequently needs functions of the ON-OFF type in his device, such as switching the call transfer on and off. Because the switching on is always at some next stage followed by switching off and vice versa, the user uses both of these functions equally often. Thus the Most Used Menu should have two alternatives with the same frequency: switching on and off. However, this is not practical, because when the call transfer is switched on, the only possible function is switching it off and vice versa. Therefore it is recommended to arrange the MUM according to the invention practically so that the device examines which of the ON-OFF statees is in use and shows in the Most Used Menu only the alternative for changing the state. There can also be more than two mutually exclusive alternatives, that is, there may be the alternatives A, B, C and D available for a function, and only one of them, a function or a group of functions, is possible at a time.

Figure 4 shows a simplified block diagram of a mobile station. The microphone 40, the transmission block 46, the duplexing block 47, the reception block 43 and the speaker 49 can be of the prior art kind, as well as the display 41, in which the mobile station shows the user the function menus, among other things, and the keypad 42, by which the user gives the mobile station key commands. The control block 44 is preferably a well known microprocessor, which controls the operation of the mobile station by executing a program saved in the memory 45. The memory 45 can be an integral part of the mobile station, or it can be partly located in a separate storage medium, such as a SIM card (Subscriber Identity Module). The lower part of the Figure shows the contents of the memory 45 in more detail. The block 45a contains the names and/or other identification codes of the functions which form the Most Used Menu at a time. The block 45b is an array, which contains the values describing the frequency of use of each function. On the basis of the values contained in block 45b, the mobile station can maintain the MUM automatically. The block 45c contains information of mutually exclusive functions, of which it is practical to have only one or a certain smaller group at a time in the Most Used Menu. Using

the block 45 takes place so that always before showing the Most Used Menu or a part of in the display, the mobile station checks the functions of the MUM one by one by comparing them to the contents of the block 45c. If it

5 appears for a function that in the present situation it is not possible or practical to show it in the MUM, it is left out of it for the time being.

Block 45d contains the whole menu structure, that is, all the functions of all the menus and information of

their mutual relations (which functions belong to which menu etc.). This is the necessary basis that enables showing menus to users. Block 45e contains the links between consecutive operations, or in other words, information of the groups or chains of operations which

15 the user often uses in connection with one another. The block 45e can be arranged in two parts (not shown in the figure) so that the first part only comprises those function groups which include functions used at least three times in connection with one another during the ast two weeks for example: these are mutually linked.

last two weeks, for example; these are mutually linked functions, whereby as a result of performing one of them, the mobile station immediately offers the user the next function of the same group. The second part can comprise those function groups which include functions

²⁵ used once or twice in connection with one another during the last two weeks; these groups are "candidates" for the first part, and they are moved to it if the detected frequency of use of the functions in connection with one another grows high enough. The block 45f contains, in

30 a known manner, a program code by which the control block 44 controls the operation of the mobile station. Naturally, the memory 45 can also contain a lot of other information.

Many modern, portable communication devices provide various program applications which are not related to the actual use of the mobile station in the same way as the properties mentioned above, such as setting the sound alarm and the key sounds and using the call transfer. Examples of such applications include an in-

40 ternet connection, teleshopping, telebanking, calendar and games. The invention can also be applied in connection with the program applications, either so that commands relating to the applications are in the same Most Used Menu as the menu options relating to the normal use of the mobile station, or so that there are separate Most Used Menus for the program applications and the normal use properties. Combining into the same menu can take place directly, whereby all the functions

and application commands are in the menu in an absolute order by the frequency of use or in an user-specified order, or, for example, ordered by the principle shown in Figure 2b, whereby pressing an "up" arrow key from the "topmost" function of the MUM (function A₁ in Figure 2b) is browsing towards the program applications, and
⁵⁵ pressing a "down" arrow key is browsing towards the functions related to the normal use properties.

The invention provides an advantage as compared to the prior art, because the number of keystrokes or

10



other commands required by most frequent functions in controlling the electronic device is reduced. In addition, the degree of necessity and generality of the functions can be personally decided by each user. It is clear to a person skilled in the art that the key commands named above, such as pressing the Menu and OK keys, are used by way of example and do not limit the invention. Many different methods of giving commands are known in the technology of devices controlled by key commands, which methods can be applied in the case of the present invention. In addition, there are voice-controlled electronic devices, to which the invention can also be applied, whereby the opening of the Most Used Menu is performed by a certain speech command, and moving the cursor in the menu and selecting a certain option are performed by other speech commands.

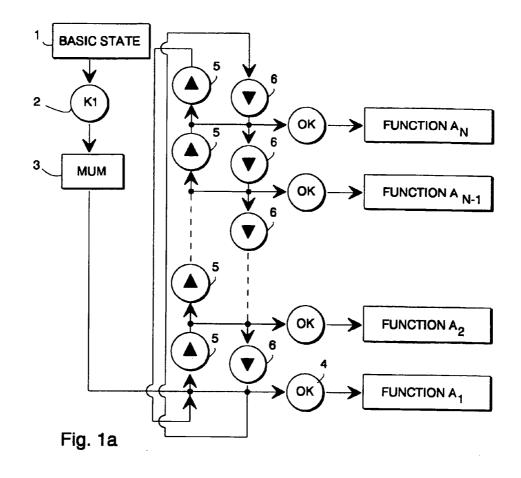
9

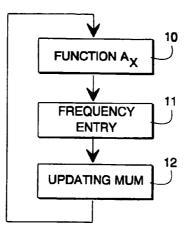
Claims

- 1. A man-machine interface for controlling an electronic device, which interface comprises menus for showing alternative functions to the user, **characterized** in that it comprises a certain menu for showing the options $(A_1 A_{N_1} B_1 B_N)$ which shoud be the most easily selected, whereby the options contained in said menu are determined on the basis of the user's operation.
- A method for implementing the interaction between 30 the electronic device and its user in an electronic device, in which method options are shown in the form of menus, characterized in that as a response to the user's operation, certain options intended to be the most easily selected (A₁ A_N, B₁ B_N) are 35 collected to a certain menu.
- A method according to Claim 2, characterized in that said options intended to be the most easily selected are determined as a response to commands given by the user for selecting certain options (21, 22).
- A method according to Claim 2, characterized in that said options intended to be the most easily selected are determined on the basis of how often the user selects each option (11).
- 5. A method according to Claim 3 or 4, characterized in that while the options intended to be the most easily selected comprise at least two mutually exclusive options, said menu shows only those of the mutually exclusive options which are possible to perform in the state of operation of the device at the moment.
- A method according to any one of the Claims 2 to 5, chara teriz d in that as a response to a com-

mand given by the user, which command corresponds to selecting a certain first option from said menu, the next option shown by the device is the one which on the basis of previous use is the most likely to follow said first option.

- 7. A mobile station arranged to show function options as a response to control commands, **characterized** in that it is equipped (45a) to specify a certain group of most often used functions and to display (41) these functions in a certain menu of the most used functions as a response to a certain first control command.
- 15 8. A mobile station according to Claim 7, characterized in that it is also equipped to perceive that certain functions are repeatedly used in connection with one another, and to form linked groups of these functions (45c), whereby as a response to the user's selection and execution of a function belonging to a linked function group, the mobile station offers the user another function belonging to the same linked function group.
- 25 9. A mobile station according to Claim 7, characterized in that in the case of mutually exclusive functions (45c), it shows in said menu of the most used functions only the functions that can be performed in the state of operation at the moment.



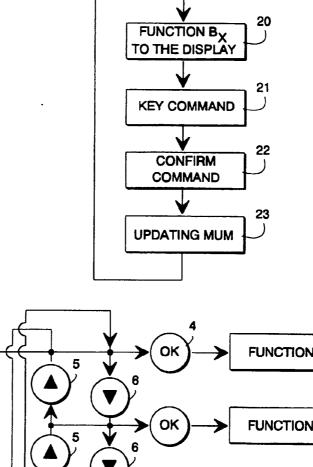




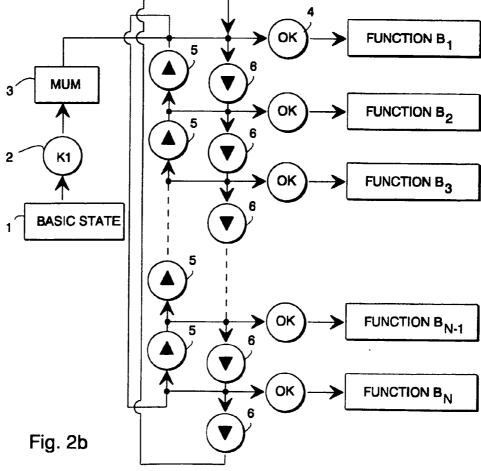
LGE0003477

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 64 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

•

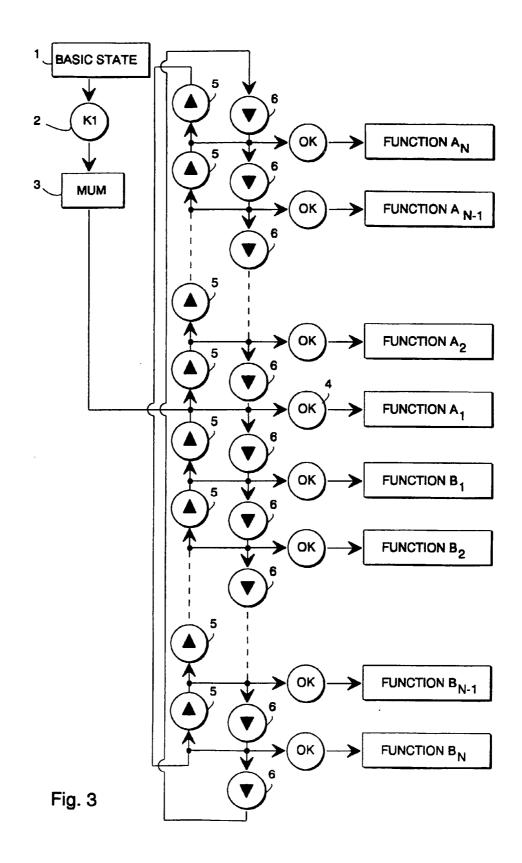






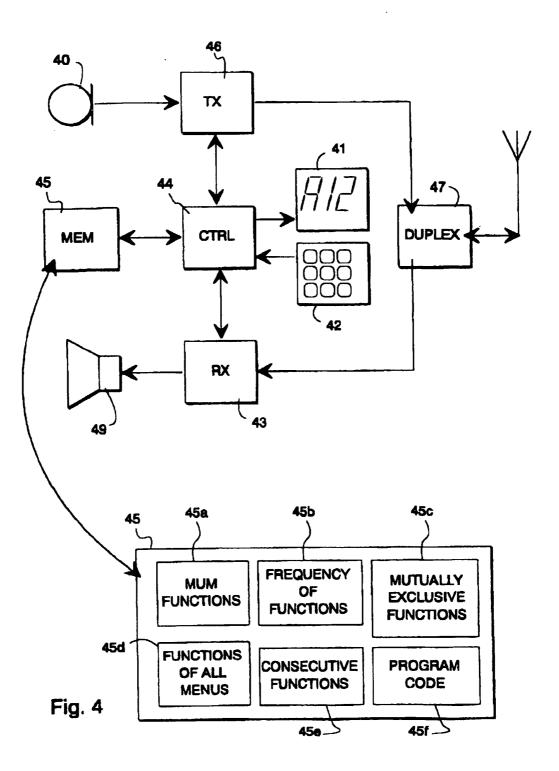
~

.



LGE0003479

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 66 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.



LGE0003480

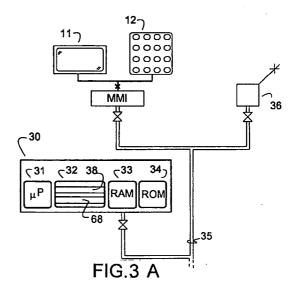
LG Exhibit 1005, Page 67 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.



(54) Dispositif électronique à écran comportant un menu susceptible d'être personnalisé par un utilisateur

(57) L'invention concerne un dispositif électronique à écran doté d'une mémoire (34) pour stocker un menu composé d'éléments susceptibles d'être paramétrés par un utilisateur, d'un dispositif d'affichage (11) pour afficher ledit menu à l'écran et d'un dispositif de personnalisation (31, 32) pour personnaliser l'affichage dudit menu. Il comporte un dispositif de verrouillage/déverrouillage (38) pour mettre en position verrouillé/déverrouillé des paramètres du menu, et un dispositif d'affichage/masquage (11, 30, 35) coopérant avec le dispositif de verrouillage/déverrouillage (38) pour afficher (resp. masquer) sélectivement les éléments de menu dont les paramètres sont mis en position "déverrouillé" (resp. "verrouillé").

Applications : téléphones portables et tous dispositifs à écrans dotés d'un menu.



EP 0 844 553 A1

10

15

20



Description

L'invention concerne un appareil électronique à écran, comportant :

1

- une mémoire pour stocker un menu composé d'éléments de menu susceptibles d'être paramétrés par un utilisateur.
- un dispositif d'affichage pour afficher ledit menu à l'écran.
- un dispositif de personnalisation pour personnaliser l'affichage dudit menu.

Les appareils électroniques à écran actuels, notamment les téléphones fixes ou portables, offrent un choix de fonctions plus en plus grand à l'utilisateur. Par exemple, de nombreux radiotéléphones proposent des fonctions de messagerie vocale, transfert d'appel, réglage de nombreux paramètres tels que le niveau sonore, le type de sonnerie, l'activation d'un signal lumineux pour indiquer la décharge de la batterie, etc.

Cependant, la plupart des utilisateurs de ces appareils n'utilisent fréquemment qu'un très petit nombre seulement de leurs fonctions. D'une part, parce qu'il n'ont pas besoin de toutes les fonctions proposées ou 25 que l'effort à fournir pour étudier la documentation de l'appareil leur semble relativement important par rapport au bénéfice qu'ils en attendent, d'autre part, parce que le prix d'abonnement à certaines de ces fonctions est jugé excessif. Ainsi, de nombreux utilisateurs s'abonnent au minimum de fonctions nécessaires à leur utilisation personnelle bien qu'elles apparaissent toutes au menu de leur appareil. Par conséquent, ces menus standards se sont révélés inadaptés à une utilisation quotidienne et efficace pour la plupart des utilisateurs.

Des recherches ont donc été faites dans le but de faciliter l'utilisation des menus de ces appareils destinés à un large public.

Un système de menu définissable par l'utilisateur est connu du brevet français publié sous le numéro 2731578. Il permet à l'utilisateur de créer son propre menu en sélectionnant dans un menu standard, les éléments dont il a le plus souvent besoin, pour les recopier dans un menu personnel. L'utilisateur pressé pourra donc accéder presque directement à la fonction qu'il recherche au moyen de son menu personnel.

Un tel système de menu, bien qu'il propose à l'utilisateur un menu de taille réduite donc plus vite exploitable présente néanmoins des inconvénients.

La création du menu personnel prévoyant de réserver dans la mémoire de l'appareil la place nécessaire au stockage dudit menu, constitue un premier inconvénient. En effet ces éléments, recopiés du menu standard, sont redondants et augmentent la quantité de mémoire nécessaire à l'implantation du menu. Or, la capacité de stockage des appareils de ce type étant limitée, la taille du menu personnel se trouve de ce fait également limitée. Enfin, et cela constitue un deuxième

inconvénient, la programma de ce menu personnel n'est pas aisée pour un public non expérimenté qui recherche avant tout une utilisation simple de son appareil. De plus, en cas de prêt de l'appareil, son propriétaire peut retrouver son menu personnel modifié, et devoir le reprogrammer.

Un objet de la présente invention est de remédier dans une large mesure à ces inconvénients et de prévoir un appareil électronique à écran, comportant un système de menu susceptible d'être configuré selon les besoins de l'utilisateur, économique en terme de place mémoire et dont la manipulation est simple et rapide.

Pour cela, un appareil du genre mentionné dans le préambule est caractérisé en ce que ledit dispositif de personnalisation comporte :

- un dispositif de verrouillage/déverrouillage pour mettre en position verrouillé/déverrouillé des paramètres des éléments de menu,
- un dispositif d'affichage/masquage coopérant avec le dispositif de verrouillage/déverrouillage pour afficher (resp. masquer) sélectivement les éléments de menu dont les paramètres sont mis en position "déverrouillé" (resp. "verrouillé").

Selon une caractéristique importante de l'invention, un appareil du type mentionné ci-dessus, comportant de plus, un clavier muni d'un ensemble de touches, est remarquable en ce qu'il est prévu un premier mode d'utilisation dudit appareil, appelé mode manuel, dans lequel le dispositif de verrouillage/déverrouillage est commandé à partir d'au moins une touche dudit clavier. Dans ce mode manuel, l'utilisateur configure luimême le menu standard selon ses propres besoins à

l'aide du clavier de son appareil.

35

40

45

50

55

30

Selon une autre caractéristique importante de l'invention, un appareil du type déjà mentionné est remarquable en ce qu'il est prévu un deuxième mode d'utilisation dudit appareil, appelé mode automatique, dans lequel un dispositif de comptage statistique du taux d'utilisation des éléments de menu coopère avec le dispositif de verrouillage/déverrouillage pour mettre automatiquement les paramètres desdits éléments de menu les plus (resp. moins) fréquemment utilisés en position "déverrouillé" (resp. "verrouillé").

Dans ce mode automatique, ledit menu est automatiquement configuré en fonction de la fréquence d'utilisation de chaque élément de menu. Ce dispositif de comptage peut avantageusement comporter des moyens de calcul utilisant une logique floue comme le décrit la demande de brevet français déposée le 6 mars 1996 par la demanderesse sous le numéro 9602813. Ainsi, un appareil du type déjà mentionné est caractérisé en ce que le dispositif de comptage statistique comporte :

des moyens de modélisation du comportement de l'utilisateur lorsqu'il parcourt le menu,

30

40

45

des moyens d'adaptation tenir compte dudit comportement.

3

Selon l'invention, l'affectation d'un paramètre d'un élément du menu standard ainsi que la décision d'afficher ledit élément à l'écran sont effectués, en mode manuel, en une seule opération. En mode automatique, les éléments déjà paramétrés les moins souvent utilisés sont automatiquement supprimés à l'affichage du menu standard. Dans les deux modes, l'utilisateur dispose d'un menu raccourci, dans lequel il est plus facile de trouver la fonction qu'il utilise fréquemment.

Ce système de menu permet également d'optimiser l'utilisation de la mémoire puisqu'on ne fait pas de recopies. Les éléments à afficher sont sélectionnés en fonction : des choix de l'utilisateur en mode manuel, de la fréquence d'utilisation de ces éléments en mode automatique. De plus, l'invention permet, de façon très avantageuse, de restreindre le nombre d'éléments du menu afin d'interdire l'accès de certaines fonctions à un utilisateur occasionnel ou bien l'empêcher de modifier les paramètres verrouillés.

La description suivante, faite en regard des dessins ci-annexés, le tout donné à titre d'exemple non limitatif fera bien comprendre comment l'invention peut être réalisée.

La figure 1 représente un exemple d'appareil électronique à écran selon l'invention.

La figure 2 représente une vue de face de l'appareil représenté à la figure 1.

La figure 3 représente :

- en A, un schéma synoptique illustrant un circuit de l'appareil représenté à la figure 1,
- en B, une table de données illustrant à un instant 35 donné le contenu de la mémoire 32 faisant partie du circuit représenté en A.

Les figures 4 et 5 représentent un organigramme illustrant le fonctionnement du système de menu personnalisé, dans deux configurations différentes.

La figure 6 représente en A et B deux tables de données illustrant le contenu de la mémoire 32 à deux instants différents.

L'appareil électronique représenté à la figure 1 est un radiotéléphone, mais le système de menu personnalisé peut être appliqué à tout autre appareil électronique doté d'un processeur, d'une mémoire, d'un système d'affichage et d'un clavier.

Le radiotéléphone représenté à la figure 1 comporte un boîtier 10 renfermant des circuits électroniques dont celui représenté à la figure 2, un écran 11, un clavier 12, un haut-parleur 13, un microphone 14, un dispositif d'émission/réception (non représenté) coopérant avec une antenne 15 pour échanger des signaux radioélectriques avec un site de base 16. Le clavier 12 comporte deux sortes de touches : des touches permanentes qui ont la même fonction quelque soit le contexte de menu dans lequel on trouve et des touches contextuelles dont la fonction dépend de l'élément de menu affiché. Cette fonction est affichée à l'écran au dessus de la touche à actionner.

Dans un mode de réalisation préféré de l'invention représenté à la figure 2, le clavier 12 comporte deux touches contextuelles 20 et 21 dont l'une, 20 a trois fonctions et l'autre, 21 deux. La touche 20 permet selon le contexte d'accéder au menu par la fonction MENU,

10 de sortir d'un programme par la fonction SORTIE et d'invalider un choix par la fonction NON. La touche 21 permet de sélectionner un élément de menu par la fonction OK et de valider un choix par la fonction OUI. Les autres touches sont permanentes. Outre des touches

15 alphanumériques 22, une touche de correction 23 et une touche de recomposition automatique du dernier numéro appelé 24, le clavier comporte une touche de direction 25 (une flèche vers le haut et une flèche vers le bas) qui permet de faire défiler les éléments de menu

20 à l'écran 11. Les touches contextuelles OK, OUI et NON permettent également d'actionner un dispositif de verrouillage/déverrouillage représenté à la figure 3 pour mettre en position "verrouillé" ou "déverrouillé" le paramètre de l'élément de menu préalablement sélectionné 25 à l'aide de la touche OK.

La figure 3 montre le fonctionnement des dispositifs de verrouillage/déverrouillage et d'affichage/masquage. Du point de vue matériel, ces dispositifs utilisent les mêmes composants électroniques, ce qui explique qu'ils soient représentés en A par un seul schéma. Celui-ci montre comment coopèrent l'organe de commande 30 et l'interface homme/machine MMI (Man Machine Interface) composée de l'écran 11 et du clavier 12, pour mettre en oeuvre lesdits dispositifs de personnalisation du menu.

L'organe de commande 30 est composé d'un processeur 31, d'une mémoire morte programmable électriquement effaçable 32, de type EEPROM (Electricaly Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory), d'une mémoire vive à accès aléatoire 33 de type RAM (Random Access Memory) et d'une mémoire morte 34 de type ROM (Read Only Memory). Le programme principal de fonctionnement de l'appareil ainsi que les différents éléments de menu sont stockés en mémoire morte 34. La mémoire vive 33 est utilisée en parallèle avec la mémoire morte 34, pour positionner les variables utiles.

Les données paramétriques des éléments de menu sont stockés en EEPROM 32 pour être modifiées par ⁵⁰ l'utilisateur. Un réseau de bus 35 contient un bus d'interruptions pour transmettre les signaux du clavier 12 vers le processeur 31 et un bus série du type IIC (Inter Integrated Circuit) destiné aux signaux transitant entre le processeur 31, l'EEPROM 32 et l'écran 11. Le bus IIC

55 dirige sélectivement les données venant du processeur 31 vers leur destinataire, EEPROM 32 ou écran 11, selon qu'elles doivent être mises en mémoire ou affichées. Par l'intermédiaire du réseau de bus de données



EP 0 844 553 A1

5

10

15

20

25

30

55

35, l'organe de commande 30 it les signaux d'entrée du clavier 12 pour lire les données des différentes mémoires 32, 33 et 34, les afficher sur l'écran 11 et éventuellement écrire des données en EEPROM 32.

5

Un dispositif d'émission/réception 36 coopère avec les dispositifs précédemment décrits pour relier l'utilisateur au réseau de radiotéléphonie.

Les données de l'EEPROM 32, correspondant aux paramètres des éléments de menu que l'utilisateur peut modifier sont stockées dans une table 38 représentée en B à la figure 3. Ces paramètres sont référencés dans la colonne de gauche à l'aide d'un numéro. Un drapeau pouvant prendre quatre valeurs est associé à chaque paramètre numéroté et est mis à jour dans la colonne de droite par le processeur 31 en fonction des informations qu'il reçoit du clavier 11. Chaque drapeau émet un signal destiné au processeur 31 pour déclencher le dispositif d'affichage/masquage. Les quatre valeurs de drapeaux disponibles correspondent aux quatre états dans lesquels l'utilisateur peut placer les paramètres des éléments de son menu. En B sur la figure 3 :

- "Y" représente l'état "valide/verrouillé",
- "N" représente l'état "invalide/verrouillé",
- "y" représente l'état "valide/déverrouillé",
- "n" représente l'état "invalide/déverrouillé".

Les drapeaux "y" et "n" émettent un signal pour afficher à l'écran 11, les paramètres auxquels ils sont affectés. Sur l'exemple représenté, seuls les paramètres des deuxième et quatrième lignes de la table 38 seront affichés à l'écran 11.

Le fonctionnement en mode manuel du dispositif de personnalisation pour paramétrer des éléments du menu va maintenant être décrit depuis l'entrée des données au clavier 12 jusqu'à leur affichage à l'écran 11 en référence aux figures 2 et 3. La description s'appuiera sur des exemples générant des écritures dans la table 38 de la mémoire 32.

Selon un mode de réalisation préféré de l'invention, une pression de certaines touches du clavier 11, (les touches 20 et 21 représentées à la figure 2) déclenche une temporisation, synchronisée sur l'horloge interne du processeur 31, qui permet audit processeur 31 d'évaluer le temps de pression de ladite touche 20 ou 21 et d'émettre le signal adéquat pour exécuter la routine correspondant à la commande du clavier 11.

Par exemple, une longue (resp. courte) pression de la touche contextuelle OUI (touche 21) du clavier 12 indique au processeur 31 qu'il doit affecter le drapeau "Y" (resp. "y") dans la table 38, au paramètre correspondant à celui affiché à l'écran 11, pour le mettre en position "verrouillé" (resp. "déverrouillé"). De même, une longue (resp. courte) pression de la touche NON (touche 20) lui indique qu'il doit affecter le drapeau "N" (resp. "n") dans la table 38, au paramètre correspondant à celui affiché à l'écran 11, pour le mettre en position "verrouillé" (resp. "déverrouillé").



Comme indiqué ci-dessue, l'organe 30 commande également le dispositif d'affichage/masquage coopérant avec le dispositif de verrouillage/déverrouillage par le bus de données IIC, pour masquer (resp. afficher) à l'écran 11, les éléments de menu dont les paramètres sont verrouillés (resp. déverrouillés), c'est-à-dire affectés des drapeaux "Y" ou "N" (resp. "y" ou "n").

Les organigrammes des figures 4 et 5 illustrent sur un exemple de menu, le fonctionnement, en mode manuel, du dispositif de personnalisation.

L'exemple représenté à la figure 4 comporte des sous menus dont la liste des éléments est représentée par des pavés identifiés par des icônes symbolisant leur fonction. Les pavés 40, 50, 60, 70 et 80 désignent des sous menus comportant chacun plusieurs éléments à paramétrer. Le pavé 40 désigne le menu pour paramétrer les options de configuration de l'interface MMI. Le pavé 50 désigne le menu de choix du réseau de l'opérateur de radiotéléphonie. Le pavé 60 désigne le menu de contrôle d'appels permettant de visualiser des données statistiques, par exemple la durée moyenne d'un appel, etc. Le pavé 70 désigne le menu de sécurité permettant de limiter l'accès de son téléphone aux tiers, par exemple en exigeant un code secret pour passer des appels.

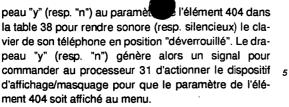
Les flèches \land et \lor de part et d'autre des traits fin continus indiquent que le processeur 31 affiche de façon séquentielle les éléments du menu lorsque l'utilisateur actionne la touche de direction 25 représentée à la figure 2. Les flèches en gras indiquent que l'élément de menu représenté par le pavé pointé, est sélectionné par la touche contextuelle OK du clavier 12. Les flèches en trait interrompu indiquent que le processeur 31 peut à tout moment revenir à l'élément d'entête de sous menu par la touche contextuelle SORTIE.

35 Selon l'élément 401 à 404 du menu 40, sélectionné par la touche OK du clavier, l'utilisateur peut choisir le type de sonnerie de son appareil (401) ou son volume (402), illuminer les touches du clavier (403) ou les rendre sonores lorsqu'on les presse (404). Sur l'exemple 40 de la figure 4, l'élément 404 a été sélectionné. Pour simplifier, on considère que cet élément n'a qu'un paramètre. Le processeur 31 affiche alors un écran de menu représenté par le pavé de décision 500 pour proposer à l' utilisateur quatre possibilités "y", "n", "Y" et "N" pour paramétrer l'élément 404, correspondant aux guatre 45 valeurs de drapeaux disponibles dans la table 38. Le processeur 31 affecte le drapeau "v" (resp. "n") lorsque la touche contextuelle OUI (resp. NON) est actionnée par une pression courte (flèche à une pointe), et le drapeau "Y" (resp. "N") lorsque la touche contextuelle OUI 50 (resp. NON) est actionnée par une pression longue (flèche à double pointe).

S'il modifie souvent le paramètre de l'élément 404, l'utilisateur peut trouver commode de ne pas le verrouiller pour que ledit élément reste toujours visible au menu de son appareil. Dans ce cas il effectue une pression courte de la touche contextuelle OUI (resp. NON) pour commander au processeur 31 d'affecter le dra-

50

55



7

En revanche, si l'utilisateur modifie rarement ce paramètre ou souhaite empêcher un tiers de le modifier il peut le verrouiller pour qu'il ne figure pas au menu de l'appareil. Il effectue alors une pression longue de la touche contextuelle OUI (resp. NON) pour commander au processeur 31 d'affecter audit paramètre le drapeau "Y" (resp. "N") qui génère alors un signal commandant au processeur 31 d'actionner le dispositif d'affichage/masquage pour que ledit paramètre ne soit pas affiché au menu.

La figure 5 détaille les opérations du processeur 31 pour faire réapparaître au menu l'élément 404 et éventuellement le déverrouiller. Pour cela, le sous menu 40, dans lequel se trouve l'élément verrouillé 404 doit être préalablement sélectionné à l'aide du clavier, puis une longue pression de la touche OK, représentée par une flèche à double pointe en trait gras, suivie de courtes pressions des touches de défilement commande au processeur 31 d'afficher de façon séquentielle tous les éléments du menu standard parmi lesquels figure l'élément recherché. Le processus permettant ensuite d'activer/désactiver en position verrouillé/déverrouillé ledit élément est identique à celui décrit en référence à la figure 4. En revanche, une courte pression de la touche OK, lorsqu'un sous menu est sélectionné, permet d'afficher uniquement les éléments non verrouillés.

Un mode de réalisation du dispositif de personnalisation du menu en mode automatique va maintenant 35 être décrit.

La figure 6 illustre le fonctionnement du dispositif de comptage statistique du taux d'utilisation des différents éléments de menu coopérant avec le dispositif de verrouillage/déverrouillage (illustré par la table 38 à la figure 3) pour mettre automatiquement les paramètres desdits éléments de menu les plus (resp. moins) fréquemment utilisés en position "déverrouillé" (resp. "verrouillé"). Les données de l'EEPROM 32 correspondant auxdits paramètres sont stockées dans une table 68 et référencées dans la colonne de gauche comme dans la table 38 représentée en B à la figure 3.

Un compteur est associé à chaque paramètre de la table 68, également référencé dans la table 38 sous le même numéro. Il est positionné en standard à une valeur initiale maximum lors de la première mise sous tension de l'appareil et est initialisé périodiquement par le processeur 31. Entre deux initialisations successives, la valeur du compteur diminue d'une unité sous l'action du processeur 31, chaque fois que celui-ci reçoit du clavier 12, une commande pour modifier dans la table 38 la valeur du drapeau symbolisant l'état du paramètre associé audit compteur.

La mise hors tension de l'appareil coupant l'alimentation du processeur arrête donc tous les mécanismes synchronisés sur son horloge. En particulier, les compteurs sont gelés jusqu'à la prochaine mise sous tension de l'appareil. Si la valeur du compteur ne s'annule pas entre deux initialisations, le processeur 31 place son paramètre en position "verrouillé", c'est-à-dire qu'il affecte dans la table 38, le drapeau "Y" à la place du drapeau "y" ou le drapeau "N" à la place du drapeau "n".

8

10 En revanche, si la valeur du compteur devient nulle, le processeur 31 place le paramètre associé en position "déverrouillé" en affectant dans la table 38, le drapeau "y" à la place du drapeau "Y" et le drapeau "n" à la place du drapeau "N". Si le bon drapeau est déjà positionné,

15 le processeur 31 ne fait rien. On peut envisager que la valeur maximum du compteur ainsi que sa période d'initialisation puissent être déterminées par l'utilisateur à l'aide de son clavier.

Comme en mode manuel, le dispositif d'affi-20 chage/masquage est également mis en oeuvre en mode automatique par le processeur 31 pour masquer à l'écran les paramètres verrouillés.

Le contenu des tables 38 et 68 est illustré à deux instants t1 et t2, respectivement en A et B, sur un exemple de cinq paramètres d'éléments de menu. L'horloge du processeur 31 constituant la référence temporelle, les instants t1 et t2 sont espacés d'un seul top d'horloge. Une initialisation des compteurs se produit à l'instant t2.

A l'instant t1, précédant juste ladite initialisation, les compteurs des trois premiers paramètres des tables 38 et 68 sont à une valeur non nulle tandis que ceux des deux derniers sont à zéro. Les trois premiers paramètres ont donc été moins souvent modifiés par l'utilisateur que les deux derniers.

A l'instant t2, tous les compteurs de la table 68 sont initialisés à la valeur maximum, prise égale à 100 dans l'exemple illustré à la figure. Le processeur 31 place donc le paramètre de la deuxième ligne de la table 38
dont le compteur indique de rares modifications, en position "verrouillé" ("Y" remplace "y"), et celui de la cinquième ligne dont le compteur indique des modifications fréquentes, en position "déverrouillé" ("y" remplace "Y"). En revanche, Il laisse les autres paramètres dans l'état qu'ils avaient à l'instant t1 qui correspond à leur fréquence réelle d'utilisation.

Ainsi, on a décrit un appareil électronique à écran comportant un menu destiné à être facilement personnalisé pour s'adapter à l'usage quotidien ou occasionnel de tous types d'utilisateurs.

Bien entendu, l'invention n'est pas limitée aux modes de réalisations qui viennent d'être décrits et représentés. D'autres variantes de réalisation de l'invention apparaîtront à l'homme ou la femme de l'art par exemple en ce qui concerne le fonctionnement du clavier, de l'affichage ou du dispositif de verrouillage/déverrouillage. En particulier, le dispositif de comptage statistique du taux d'utilisation des éléments

5

10

15



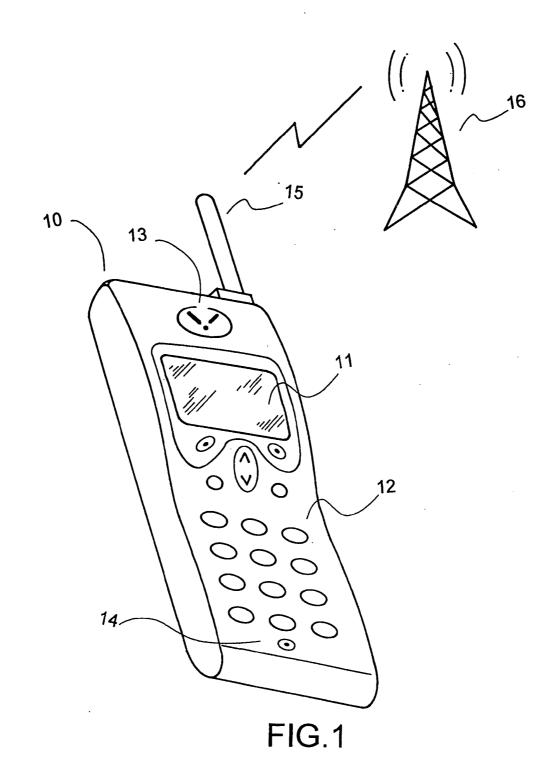
de menu pour mettre en oeuvre **tot** de automatique peut être modifié pour prendre en compte d'autres données notamment concernant le comportement de l'utilisateur lorsqu'il parcourt le menu. Toutes ces variantes ne sortant pas du cadre de l'invention.

Revendications

- 1. Appareil électronique à écran, comportant :
 - une mémoire pour stocker un menu composé d'éléments de menu susceptibles d'être paramétrés par un utilisateur,
 - un dispositif d'affichage pour afficher ledit menu à l'écran,
 - un dispositif de personnalisation pour personnaliser l'affichage dudit menu, caractérisé en ce que ledit dispositif de personnalisation comporte :
 - un dispositif de verrouillage/déverrouillage 20 pour mettre en position verrouillé/déverrouillé des paramètres des éléments de menu,
 - un dispositif d'affichage/masquage coopérant avec le dispositif de verrouillage/déverrouillage pour afficher (resp. masquer) sélectivement les 25 éléments de menu dont les paramètres sont mis en position "déverrouillé" (resp. "verrouillé").
- Appareil selon la revendication 1 comportant, de 30 plus, un clavier muni d'un ensemble de touches, caractérisé en ce qu'il est prévu un premier mode d'utilisation dudit appareil, appelé mode manuel, dans lequel le dispositif de verrouillage/déverrouillage est commandé à partir d'au moins une 35 touche dudit clavier.
- Appareil selon l'une des revendications 1 ou 2, caractérisé en ce qu'il est prévu un deuxième mode d'utilisation dudit appareil, appelé mode automatique, dans lequel un dispositif de comptage statistique du taux d'utilisation des éléments de menu coopère avec le dispositif de verrouillage/déverrouillage pour mettre automatiquement les paramètres desdits éléments de menu les plus (resp. 45 moins) fréquemment utilisés en position "déverrouillé" (resp. "vérrouillé").
- 4. Appareil selon la revendication 3, caractérisé en ce que le dispositif de comptage statistique comporte : 50
 - des moyens de modélisation du comportement de l'utilisateur lorsqu'il parcourt le menu,
 - des moyens d'adaptation dudit menu pour tenir compte dudit comportement. 55
- Appareil électronique à écran selon l'une des revendications 1 à 4, caractérisé en ce que ledit

appareil est un radiotérs none

•



LGE0003487

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 74 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L. ,

.

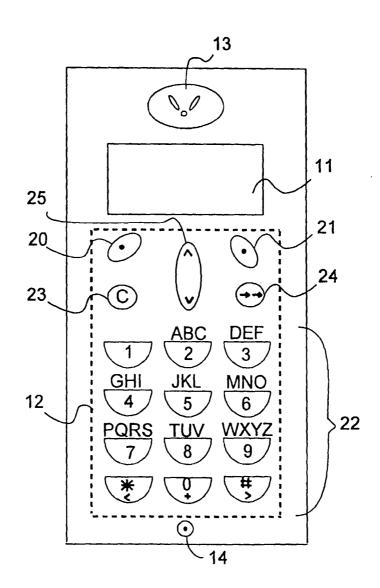
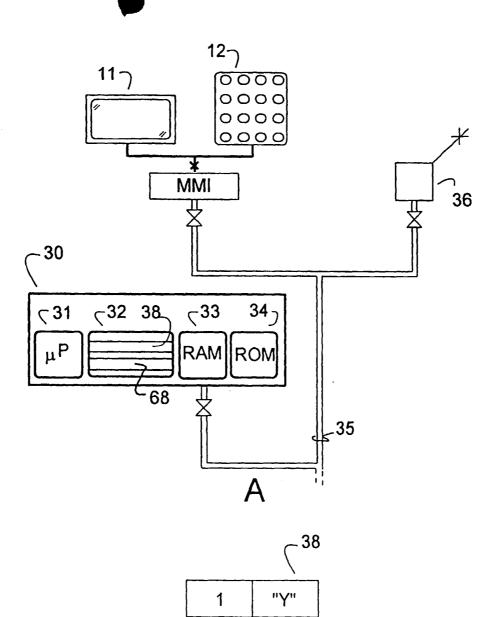


FIG.2

LGE0003488

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 75 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.



"y"

"N"

"n"

"Y"

В

2

3

4

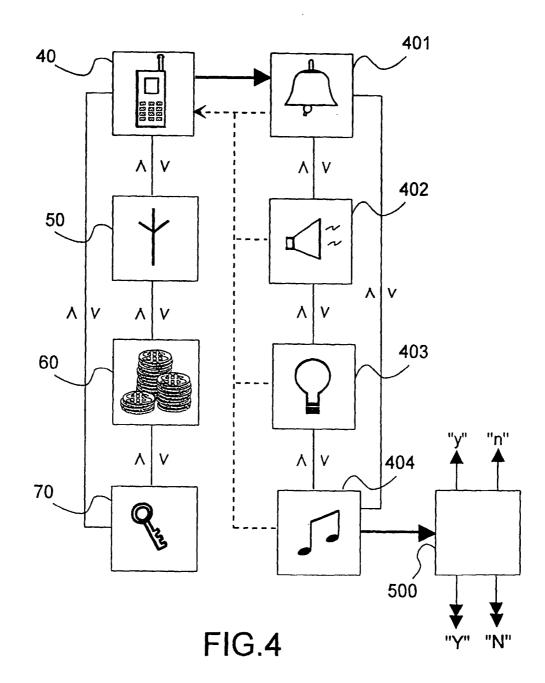
5



LGE0003489

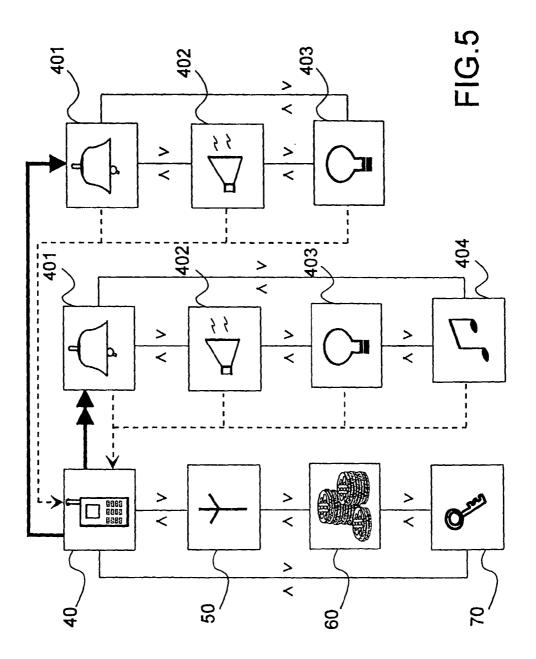
LG Exhibit 1005, Page 76 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L. .

•



LGE0003490

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 77 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L. •



LGE0003491

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 78 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

	³⁸
1	"Y"
2	" y "
3	"N"
4	"n"
5	"Y"

ι

	⁶⁸ ⁶⁸
1	100
2	50
3	20
4	0
5	0

Α

	³⁸ ³⁸
1	"Y"
2	"Y"
3	"N"
4	"n"
5	"y"

	68 ر
1	100
2	100
3	100
4	100
5	100

В

FIG.6

LGE0003492

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 79 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.



.

-

Office européen RAPPORT DE RECHERCHE EUROPEENNE EP 97 20 3650

Numéro de la demande

Catégorie Citation du document avec indication, en des parties pertinentes		ndication, en cas de besoin, entes	Revendication concernée	CLASSEMENT DE LA DEMANDE (Int.CI.6)	
	EP 0 607 731 A (IBM * colonne 2, ligne * colonne 7, ligne 4B,4E *	1-3	G06F3/023		
	EP 0 322 332 A (IBM * abrégé; revendica) 28 juin 1989 tions *	1,2		
	GB 2 162 393 A (PLE 29 janvier 1986 * abrégé; figure *	SSEY THE COMPANY PLC)	1		
,D	FR 2 731 578 A (MOT 1996 * abrégé; revendica	OROLA INC) 13 septembre	2 1,2,5		
	"REORGANIZATION ME FIT THE INDIVIDUAL IBM TECHNICAL DISCL vol. 37, no. 2B, 1 page 349/350 XP0004 * le document en en	OSURE BULLETIN, février 1994, 33874	1-4	DOMAINES TECHNIQUES RECHERCHES (Int.Cl.6) G06F	
k	EP 0 579 501 A (INS INFORMATION ENVIRON * colonne 6, ligne * colonne 8, ligne revendication 1 *	TITUTE FOR PERSONALIZE MENT) 19 janvier 1994 2 - ligne 54 * 8 - ligne 35;	0 1,3,4		
A	"MENU METHOD" IBM TECHNICAL DISCL vol. 32, no. 1, 1 j page 452/453 XP0001 * le document en en	uin 1989, 21571	3		
Le pr	résent rapport a été établi pour tou	ites les revendications Date d'achèvement de la recherche	_	Examinateur	
	BERLIN	9 janvier 1998	Dur	and, J	
X∶par Y∶par	CATEGORIE DES DOCUMENTS CITE ticulièrement pertinent à lui seul ticulièrement pertinent en combinaison re document de la même catégorie	S T : théorie ou princ E : document de b date de dépôt o z : cité dans la der L : cité pour d'autr	ipe à la base de l'i revet antérieur, ma u après cette date mande es raisons	nvention	



、 · .

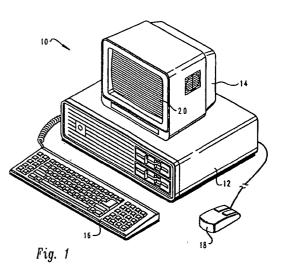
Office européen
RAPPORT DE RECHERCHE EUROPEENNE
EP 97 20 3650

.

DO	CUMENTS CONSIDER	ES COMME PER	RTINENTS		
Catégorie	Citation du document avec i des parties pertin	ndication, en cas de be entes	esoin,	Revendication concernée	CLASSEMENT DE LA DEMANDE (IntCi.6)
A	US 5 201 067 A (GRU avril 1993 * colonne 5, ligne revendications 16,1	30 - ligne 35;		5	
					DOMAINES TECHNIQUES RECHERCHES (Int.Cl.6)
Le pi	ésent rapport a été établi pour tou	tes les revendications			
	Lieu de la recherche	Date d'achèvement			Examinateur
	BERLIN	9 janv	ier 1998	Dur	and, J
X:par Y:par autr A:arri O:div	ATEGORIE DES DOCUMENTS CITE ticulièrement pertinent à lui seul ticulièrement pertinent en combinaison • document de la même catégorie ère-plan technologique ulgation non-écrite ument intercalaire	avec un C		vet antérieur, mai après cette date ande raisons	



- (54) Method and system for automatic alteration of display of menu options.
- (57) A method and system for the automatic alteration of a display of multiple user selectable menu options. A counter is associated with each user selectable menu option. The counter associated with a user selectable menu option is then incremented in response to each selection by a user of the user selectable menu option. The display of the user selectable menu option is automatically altered in response to a state of the associated counter.



EP 0 607 731 A2

LGE0003495

--- 0---- 75004 DADIO

5

20

25

30

35

40

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

1

1. Technical Fi Id:

The present invention relates in general to a method and system for the automatic alteration of a display of user selectable menu options within a data processing system and in particular to a method and system for the association of a counter with each user selectable menu option within a data processing system. Still more particularly, the present invention relates to a method and system within a data processing system for the incrementing of a counter associated with each user selectable menu option in response to each selection of the menu option by a user.

2. Description of the Related Art:

In known computer systems graphic menus are provided which include menu options that a user may select in order to perform various tasks such as creating or opening files, deleting files, or changing the format of a document. A user typically selects a menu by utilizing a mouse or other input device. Once a menu is selected menu options included within that menu are displayed. Often there are more menu options to be displayed than space within a computer display screen to display them. In these situations a portion of the menu options is displayed. The user is permitted to scroll through the options causing different portions of the menu options to be displayed until the user finds the desired menu option.

Some known systems permit a user to delete menu options which are not frequently used from future displays of the menu while others permit a user to predetermine which menu options will be displayed. In some of these systems a usage history is maintained and displayed to the user. A user may also change the display order of menus so that menus which contain more advanced menu options do not appear to the user who is utilizing the basic menu options.

It should therefore be apparent that a need exists for a method and system for automatically altering a display of user selectable menu options without a direct action by a user.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

It is therefore one object of the present invention to provide an improved method and system for the automatic alteration of a display of user selectable menu options within a data processing system.

It is another object of the present invention to provide an improved method and system for the association of a counter with each user selectable menu option within a data processing system.

It is yet another object of the present invention to

provide an improved method and system for the incrementing of a counter associated with a user selectable menu option in response to a user selection of the menu option within a data processing system.

The foregoing objects are achieved as is now described. A method and system are provided for the automatic alteration of a display of multiple user selectable menu options. A counter is associated with each user selectable menu option. The counter associated

10 with a user selectable menu option is then incremented in response to each selection by a user of the user selectable menu option. The display of the user selectable menu option is automatically altered in response to a state of the associated counter.

15 The above as well as additional objects, features, and advantages of the present invention will become apparent in the following detailed written description.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The novel features believed characteristic of the invention are set forth in the appended claims. The invention itself however, as well as a preferred mode of use, further objects and advantages thereof, will best be understood by reference to the following detailed

description of an illustrative embodiment when read in conjunction with the accompanying drawings, wherein:

Figure 1 depicts a pictorial representation of a data processing system which may be utilized to implement the method and system of the present invention:

Figures 2 and 3 illustrate a display screen and two displayed menus which include user selectable menu options in accordance with the pres-

ent invention; Figures 4A - 4E together form a high level flow chart which illustrates an automatic alteration of a display of user selectable menu options in accordance with the present invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENT

45 With reference now to the figures and in particular with reference to Figure 1, there is depicted a pictorial representation of a data processing system 10 which may be utilized in accordance with the method and system of the present invention. Data processing

50 system 10 preferably includes a processor 12, preferably provided by utilizing an International Business Machines Personal System/2 or similar system. Data processing system 10 generally includes a video display device 14 including a display screen 20, key-

55 board 16, and a graphical data entry device such as a mouse 18. Video display device 14, keyboard 16, and mouse 18 may be utilized to allow user input to processor 12 and to provide user discernable mes-

sages. In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, processor 12 is suitably programmed to provide the automatic alteration of a display of menu options, and to implement the processes set forth in the logic flow chart included herein.

Referring to Figure 2, there is depicted display screen 20 and two displayed menus 22 and 24 which include user selectable menu options 26 - 44 in accordance with the present invention. A computer application may include multiple menus from which a user may choose in order to complete tasks. For example, a menu 22 of file utilities or menu options such as open 26, delete 28, print 30 or rename 32 may be provided. In addition, a menu 24 of format menu options may be provided such as line numbers 34, justification 36, tabs 38, fonts 40, line spacing 42, and page numbers 44.

For each menu, a counter is provided which counts the number of times a user selects the particular menu. Each time menu 22 is selected, its associated counter is incremented. Each time menu 24 is selected, its associated counter is incremented. A counter is also provided for each menu option within a menu. Each time open file 26 is selected, its associated counter is incremented. Each user has an associated set of counters. Each user has a counter for each menu and each menu option. Therefore, each user will have associated counters for menus 22 and 24 and for menu options 26 - 44.

A threshold is established for each menu for each user. If the menu option counter divided by the menu counter is less than the established threshold for the particular menu, the display of the menu option associated with the menu option counter is automatically altered. The same threshold may be established for all menus, or different thresholds may be established for each user. The display may be altered by deleted the menu option from the menu, dimming the intensity of the display of the menu option, changing the displayed color of the menu option, or any other manner of alteration. All menu options may be altered in the same manner such as by deleting them from the display, or menu options may be altered in a different manner such as by deleting those in one menu while dimming those in a different menu. In this manner, each user selection of a menu option is utilized in order to continuously and automatically update and alter the display without the need for the user to reconfigure the display. To those skilled in the art, it is apparent that when little used menu options are to be deleted, there could be another threshold such as a minimum menu counter threshold. For example, a minimum menu counter threshold could be set to 50 indicating that the menu must be utilized 50 times before options within that menu are deleted. Another approach is to define non-zero initial values for the menu option counter.

With reference now to Figure 3, there is depicted

display 20 and two displayed menus 22 and 24 which include an automatically altered display of user selectable menu options in accordance with the present invention. A user has utilized menu options within

- 5 menu 22. Menu options 26, 28, and 30 have been utilized enough times so that the solution of the counters associated with those menu options divided by the counter associated with menu 22 is greater than the established threshold. Therefore, each of these menu
- 10 options is displayed in an unaltered manner. However, the rename menu option 32 has not been selected enough times and the display is altered by dimming the intensity of the display.

A user has also utilized menu options within menu 24. Menu options 36, 38, 40, and 44 have been utilized enough times so that the solution of the counters associated with those menu options divided by the counter associated with menu 24 is greater than the established threshold. Therefore, each of these

- 20 menu options is displayed in an unaltered manner. However, the line numbers menu option 34 and the line spacing menu option 42 have not been selected enough times and the display is altered by deleting these menu options from menu 24.
- 25 Some menus include menu options as well as submenus. These submenus may also include menu options as well as submenus. Some menus may have common submenus. In these situations there are multiple paths a user may take in order to arrive at the
- 30 same submenu. It should be appreciated by those skilled in the art that in these situations each common submenu may have its own counter.

Referring now to Figures 4A - 4E, there is depicted a high level flow chart which illustrates an auto-

- 35 matic alteration of a display of user selectable menu options in accordance with the present invention. The process starts as depicted at block 60 and thereafter passes to block 62 which illustrates the establishment of a counter for each menu for each user. For exam-
- 40 ple, the menu counter could be initialized to the number of menu options the menu includes. Next the process passes to block 64 which illustrates the establishment of a counter for each menu option for each user. For example, each menu option counter

45 could be initialized to "1". The process then passes to block 66 which illustrates a determination of whether or not the same threshold for each menu for each user should be utilized. If a determination is made that the same threshold for each menu for each user should

- 50 be utilized, the process passes to block 68 which illustrates the establishment of the same threshold for each menu for each user. The process thereafter passes to block 70. Referring again to block 66, if a determination is made that the same threshold for
- 55 each menu for each user should not be utilized, the process passes to block 72 which depicts the establishment of a threshold for each menu for each user. The process then again passes to block 70 which il-

3

LGE0003497

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 84 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L. lustrates a user selecting a menu. The process then passes to block 73 which depicts the incrementing of a menu counter for the user. The process next passes to block 76 as illustrated through block 74. Block 76 depicts the displaying of the selected menu.

5

Thereafter, block 78 illustrates a determination of whether or not a menu option counter divided by the menu counter is greater than the menu threshold for the user. If a determination is made that the menu option counter divided by the menu counter is greater than the menu threshold for the user, the process passes to block 80 which illustrates a determination of whether or not the hide flag is on. If a determination is made that the hide flag is not on, the process passes to block 82 which illustrates the displaying of the menu option. Thereafter, the process passes to block 84. Referring again to block 80, if a determination is made that the hide flag is on, the process passes to block 86 which illustrates the hiding of the menu option. Thereafter, the process again passes to block 84

Referring again to block 78, if a determination is made that the menu option counter divided by the menu counter is not greater than the menu threshold for the user, the process passes to block 88 which illustrates a determination of whether or not the show flag is on. If a determination is made that the show flag is not on, the process again passes to block 86 which illustrates the hiding of the menu option. Referring again to block 88, if a determination is made that the show flag is on, the process passes to block 90 which depicts the displaying of the menu option. Thereafter, the process again passes to block 84 which illustrates a determination of whether or not this is the last menu option. If a determination is made that this is not the last menu option, the process passes to block 92 which depicts the getting of the next menu option. The process then again passes to block 78. Referring again to block 84, if a determination is made that this is the last menu option, the process passes to block 96 as depicted through block 94.

Block 96 illustrates a determination of whether or not the user has selected a menu option. If a determination is made that a user has selected a menu option, the process passes to block 98 which depicts the incrementing of the user's menu option counter for the selected menu option. Thereafter, the process passes to block 100 which illustrates going to the selected menu option. Next the process passes to block 102 which illustrates a determination of whether or not a user immediately exits the menu option utilizing the escape key or exit key. If a determination is made that a user does not immediately exit the menu option utilizing the escape key or exit key, the process passes to block 70 as depicted through block 104. Referring again to block 102, if a determination is made that a user does immediately exit the menu option utilizing the escape key, the process passes to block

106 which illustrates the d crementing of the user's menu option counter by two. It should be apparent that the user's menu option counter may be decremented by any value selected to more quickly remove

5 that menu option from the display. The process then passes to block 70, again as depicted through block 104.

Referring again to block 96, if a determination is made that a user has not selected a menu option, the

10 process passes to block 108 which illustrates a determination of whether or not a user has highlighted a menu option. If a determination is made that a user has not highlighted a menu option, the process passes to block 112 as illustrated through block 110. Block

15 112 depicts a determination of whether or not a user has clicked the right or middle button of a mouse. If a determination is made that a user has not clicked the right or middle button of a mouse, the process again passes to block 96 as illustrated through block 94.

- 20 Referring again to block 112, if a determination is made that a user has clicked the right or middle button of a mouse, the process passes to block 114 which illustrates the popping up of a menu control window. Thereafter, the process passes to block 116 which de-
- 25 picts the getting of a user input. Next the process passes to block 118 which illustrates a determination of whether or not a user has selected the option of "showing all menu options." If a determination is made that the selected option is not the "show all

menu options," the process passes to block 120 which depicts a determination of whether or not the selected option is the "resume normal menu options."
 If a determination is made that the selected option is not a "resume normal menu options," the process
 passes back to block 116.

Referring again to block 120, if a determination is made that the selected option is the "resume normal menu options," the process passes to block 122 which illustrates the restoring of the saved menu thresholds. Thereafter, the process passes to block 124 which depicts the toggling of the "resume normal menu options" to the "show all menu options." Next the process passes to block 126 which depicts the removal of the menu option window. The process thereafter passes to block 70 as illustrated through block

Referring again to block 118, if a determination is made that the selected option is the "show all menu options," the process passes to block 128 which illus-

- trates the saving of the current menu threshold.
 Thereafter, the process passes to block 130 which depicts the setting of the menu threshold to "display all." In order to display all, the menu threshold could be set to a negative value or a predetermined value
 indicative of the "display all" mode. Next the process
 - passes to block 132 which illustrates the toggling of the "show all menu options" to the "resume normal menu options." Thereafter, the process passes to

4

104.

5

10

15

20

35

40

45

block 134 which illustrates the removal of the menu control window. The process then passes to block 70 as illustrated through block 104.

7

Referring again to block 108, if a determination is made that a user has high-lighted a menu option, the process passes to block 137 as illustrated through block 136. Block 137 illustrates a determination of whether or not a user has clicked the right or middle mouse button on a highlighted menu option. If a determination is made that a user has not clicked a right or middle mouse button on a highlighted menu option, the process passes to block 96 as illustrated through block 94. Referring again to block 137, if a determination is made that a user has clicked a right or middle mouse button on a highlighted menu option, the process passes to block 138 which illustrates the popping up of a menu option show/hide window. Next the process passes to block 140 which illustrates the getting of a user input. The process then passes to block 142 which illustrates a determination of whether or not a selected option is the "always show menu option." If a determination is made that a selected option is the "always show menu option," the process passes to block 144 which illustrates the setting of the menu option show flag on. Thereafter, the process passes to block 146 which depicts the setting of the menu option hide flag off. Next, the process passes to block 148 which illustrates the removal of the menu option show/hide window. The process then again passes to block 70 as depicted through block 104.

Referring again to block 142, if a determination is made that the selected option is not the "always show menu option," the process passes to block 150 which depicts the determination of whether or not the selected option is the "always hide menu option." If a determination is made that the selected option is not the "always hide menu option," the process passes again to block 140. Referring again to block 150, if a determination is made that the selected option is the "always hide menu option," the process passes to block 152 which illustrates the setting of the menu option hide flag on. Thereafter, the process passes to block 154 which depicts the setting of the menu option show flag off. The process then passes to block 156 which illustrates the removal of the menu option show/hide window. Thereafter, the process again passes to block 70 as illustrated through block 104.

The "show all" function could be implemented utilizing other methods. For example, an additional push button may be provided with menus where choices have been deleted. The push button could display "show all" if choices have been deleted and then toggled to "hide unused" after the push button has been pressed.

While the invention has been particularly shown and described with reference to a preferred embodiment, it will be understood by those skilled in the art that various changes in form and detail may be made therein without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention.

Claims

1. A method in a data processing system having a plumlity of displayed menus, each of acid pluml

plurality of displayed menus, each of said plurality of displayed menus including a plurality of user selectable menu options for automatically altering a display of said plurality of user selectable menu options, said method comprising the data processing implemented steps of:

associating a counter with each of said plurality of user selectable menu options;

incrementing said counter in response to each selection by a user of one of said plurality of user selectable menu options; and

automatically altering a display of each of said plurality of user selectable menu options in response to a state of said associated counter.

- The method of claim 1 wherein said step of automatically altering a display comprises the step of automatically deleting from a display each of said plurality of user selectable menu options in response to a state of said associated counter.
- The method of claim 1 wherein said step of automatically altering a display comprises the step of automatically altering a display color of each of said plurality of user selectable menu options in response to a state of said associated counter.
 - 4. The method of claim 1 wherein said step of automatically altering a display comprises the step of automatically dimming the display intensity of each of said plurality of user selectable menu options in response to a state of said associated counter.
 - 5. The method of claim 1 further comprising the step of restoring said altered display of each of said plurality of user selectable menu options to an original display of each of said plurality of user selectable menu options in response to a user selection.

50 6. The method of claim 1 further comprising the step of decrementing said counter in response to each deselection by a user of said one of said plurality of user selectable menu options immediately following said selection of said one of said 55 plurality of user selectable menu options.

7. The method of claim 1 further comprising the steps of:

associating a second counter with each displayed menu; and

9

incrementing said second counter in response to each selection by a user of said each displayed menu.

- 8. The method of claim 7 wherein said step of automatically altering a display of each of said plurality of user selectable menu options in response to a state of said associated counter further comprises the step of automatically altering a display of each of said plurality of user selectable menu options in response to said counter divided by said second counter being greater than a threshold.
- **9.** The method of claim 1 further comprising the step of setting said counter to a predetermined value.
- 10. A data processing system having a plurality of displayed menus, each of said plurality of displayed menus including a plurality of user selectable menu options for automatically altering a display of said plurality of user selectable menu options, comprising means to carry out the method of any one of claims 1 to 9.

10

5

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

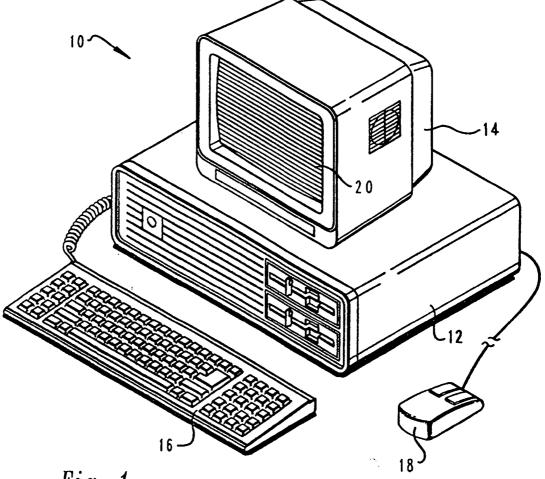
6

LGE0003500

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 87 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

0

EP 0 607 731 A2



7

Fig. 1

LGE0003501

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 88 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

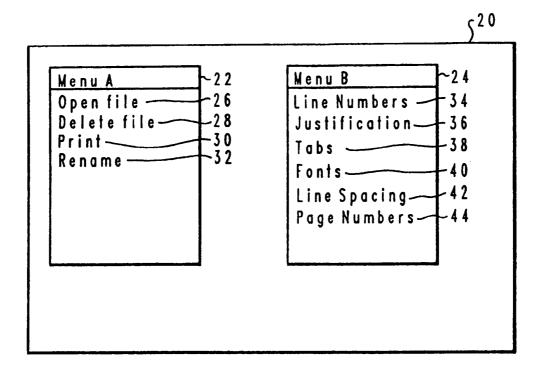
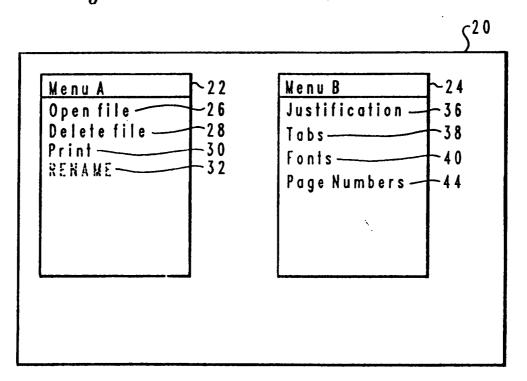


Fig. 2

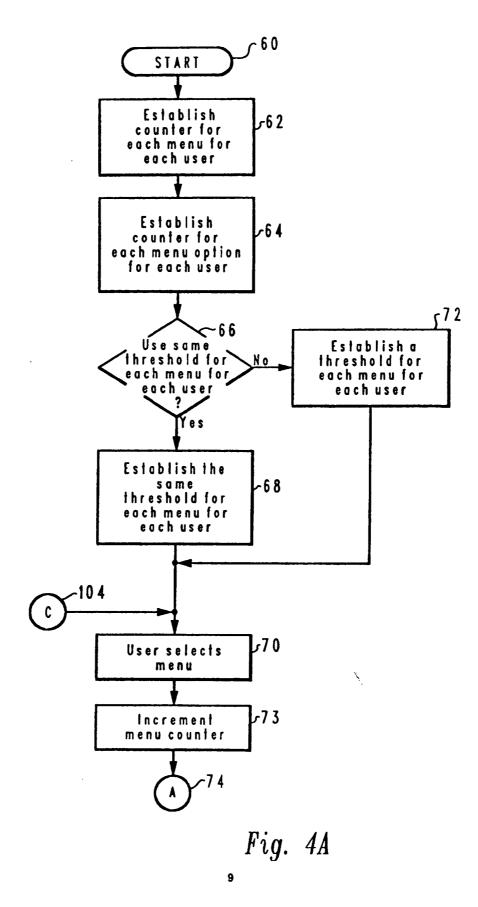


8

Fig. 3

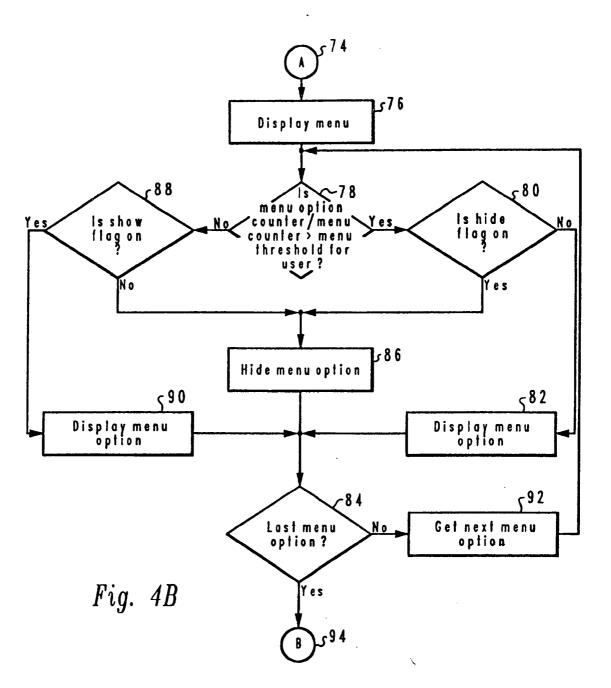
LGE0003502

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 89 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L. •



LGE0003503

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 90 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.



EP 0 607 731 A2

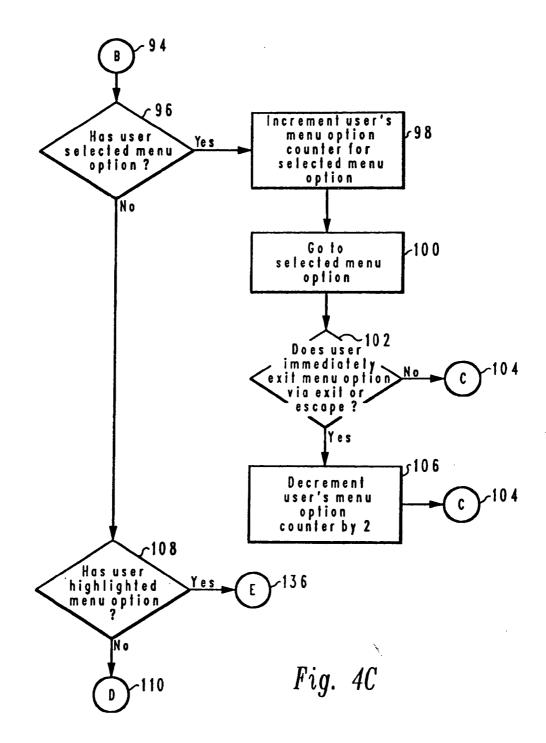
. .

10

LGE0003504

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 91 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L. • •

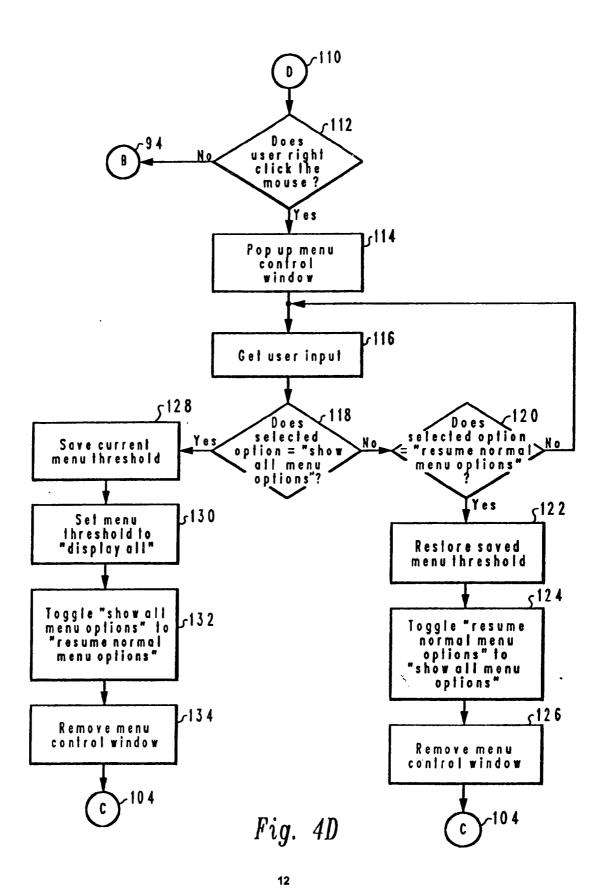
٩



11

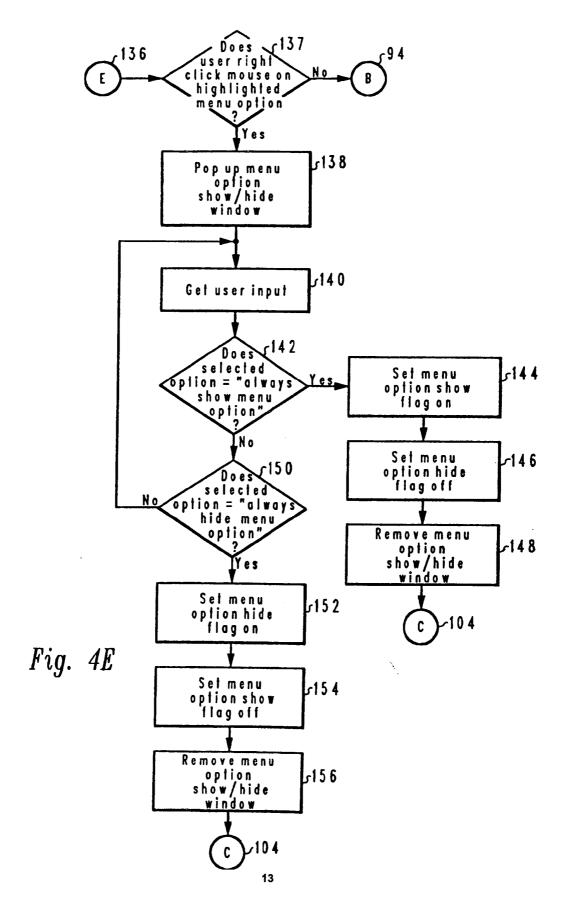
LGE0003505

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 92 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L. • ~



LGE0003506

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 93 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L. EP 0 607 731 A2



LG Exhibit 1005, Page 94 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

⁽¹²⁾UK Patent Application ⁽¹³⁾GB ⁽¹¹⁾ 2 335 822 ⁽¹³⁾A

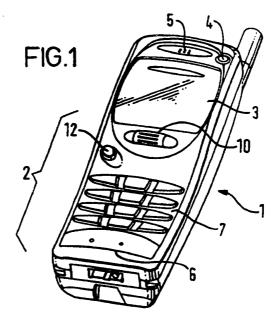
(43) Date of A Publication 29.09.1999

(21)	Application N 9806325.8	(51)	INT CL ⁶ H04Q 7/32 , H04	M 1/00 1/02			
(22)	Date of Filing 25.03.1998	(52)	UK CL (Edition Q)				
			H4K KFH				
(71)	Applicant(s)		H4L LECX L30				
	Nokia Mobile Phones Limited (Incorporated in Finland)		U1S S2215				
	Keilalahdentie 4, 02150 Espoo, Finland	(56)	Documents Cited EP 0715441 A1	EP 0651544 A2	WO 97/50264 A1		
(72)	Inventor(s)				110 01/04201 141		
	Steen Lillethorup Frederiksen	(58)) Field of Search UK CL (Edition P) H4K KFH , H4L LECX INT CL ⁶ H04M 1/00 1/02 1/22 1/23 , H04Q 7/32 On-Line - WPI				
(74)	Agent and/or Address for Service Nokia IPR Department Nokia House, Summit Avenue, Southwood, FARNBOROUGH, Hampshire, GU14 ONZ, United Kingdom						

(54) Abstract Title

Context sensitive pop-up window for a portable phone

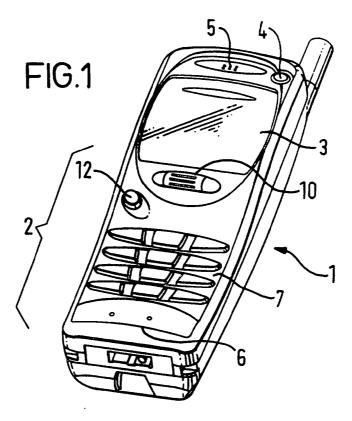
(57) A portable phone has a display, input means for inputting information and instructions, and a control unit controlling the display in dependence on the operation of the input means. The input means includes navigation means for moving a marker in an active part of the display. The navigation means is provided with a roller body and includes means for detecting the rolling and depression of the roller body and for providing control signals in response thereto. In an information input mode, the control unit moves the marker in the display in dependence on the rolling control signal and generates a pop-up window upon reception of the depression control signal, said pop-up window covering a part of the active display and containing operations which are allowed in a position defined by said marker.

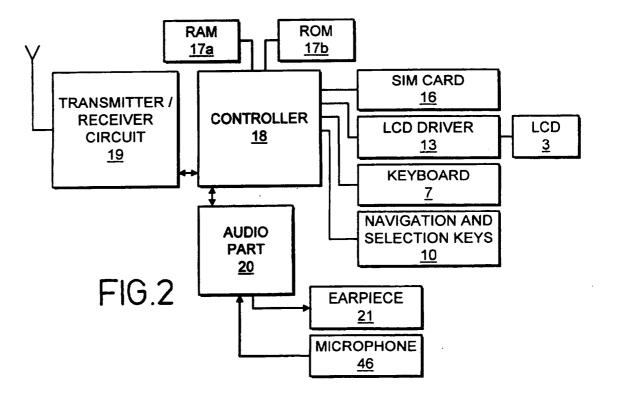


3B 2 335 822 A

At least one drawing originally filed was informal and the print repr duced here is taken from a later filed formal copy.

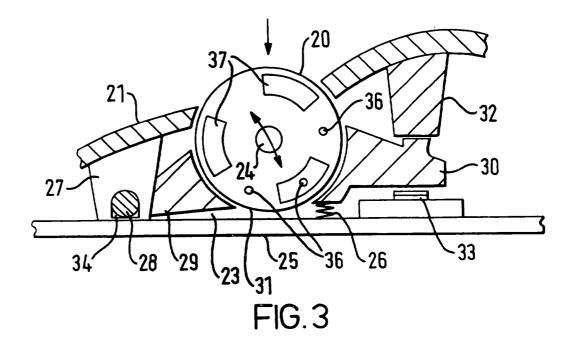


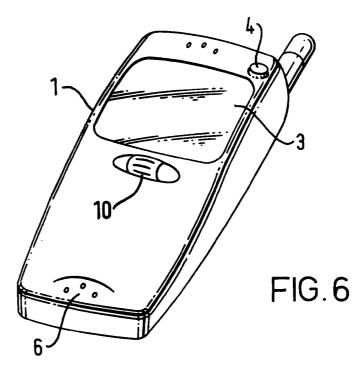




LGE0003509

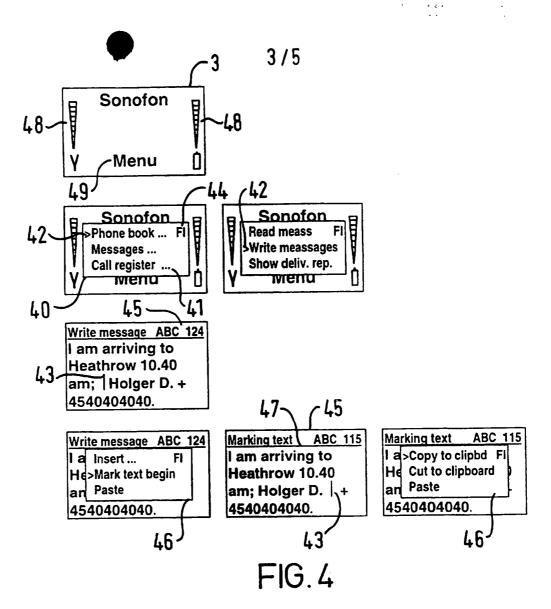
LG Exhibit 1005, Page 96 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.





LGE0003510

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 97 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.



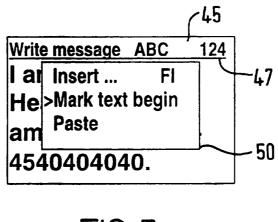


FIG.5

LGE0003511

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 98 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

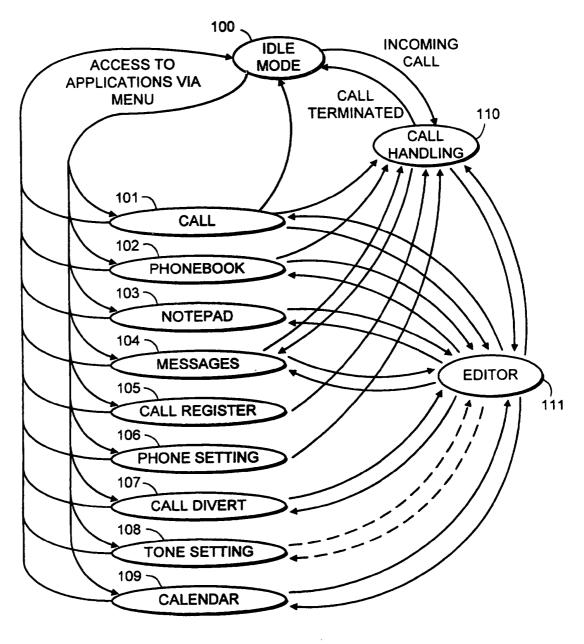


FIG.7

LGE0003512

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 99 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

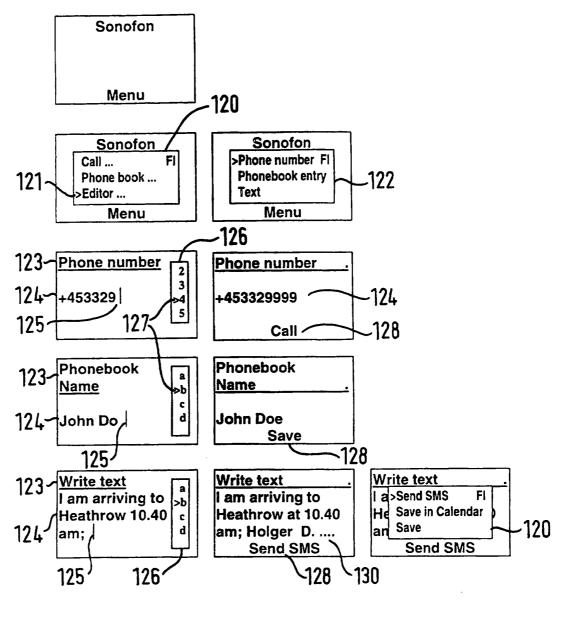


FIG.8

LGE0003513

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 100 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

CONTEXT SENSITIVE POP-UP WINDOW FOR A PORTABLE PHONE

The invention relates to a new and improved user interface (UI) for a telephone handset. The UI of hand portable phones for cellular or cordless systems does not just support the call handling alone. In the recent generations of hand portable phones more and more new applications have been integrated in the phones.

Navigation among the menu items, handling of the individual applications and editing of text as input for the applications are very difficult to perform, because the most commonly used type of navigation is carried out by an up/down scroll key. The number of operations that may be performed by a hand portable phone continues to increase. However, in order to make the phone more user-friendly it is desired to simplify the keypad, since many non-technical users take fright at keys if they do not know how to handle these keys. In general, customers are frightened when they see a keypad overwhelmed with special keys.

In order to reduce the number of keys on a handset more and more functions and operations are integrated in a reduced number of keys. A phone named Nokia 3110® marketed by the applicant has a very limited number of keys having the most commonly used functions and operations as default options, while the functions and operations not used so often are alternative options. This concept is described in a UK patent application 9624520.4 and was fully accepted by the user group when introduced.

Even though this concept makes it much easier for new phone users to become familiar with the most commonly used operations, such as making calls, handling the electronic phone book, etc., it does not improve the usability of the more rarely used operations, such as making conference calls, message handling, etc.

UK patent application 9703646.1 describes a concept accor to which a window pops up when a sork key is depressed. This window contains a list including operations available through the soft key.

In accordance with the invention there is provided a portable phone having a display, input means for inputting information and instructions to a control unit in the phone, said control unit controlling the display in dependence on the operation of the input means; said input means including means for moving a marker in the display; and means for providing a request to the control unit for displaying operations which are allowed in a position defined by said marker; said control unit generating a pop-up window which covers a part of the display upon reception of the request, and which includes said allowed operations. Hereby both the options normally present in the soft keys and the navigation of the cursor may be integrated in the roller body of the navigation means.

One important advantage is that the active part of the display may be increased, because one out of three to five text lines of the display does no longer have to be dedicated to the displaying of the soft key functionality. Another advantage is that a number of the keys may simply be left out. In a simple way, it is hereby easy to obtain a navigation and selection key with the desired properties.

An embodiment of the invention provides a new and improved user interface for a telephone hand set, wherein the default and alternative options available are displayed in a way giving the user a better view of the available options.

Advantageously, the means for moving a marker in the display comprises a navigation key means having a roller body whose rolling is detected by means of an encoder operatively connected to the control unit which controls the movement of the marker in the display in dependence thereon. Preferably, the request means comprises a sensor integrated in a support structure for the roller body, said moving and request means being integrated in the navigation key means. The contents of the pop-up window in an entry or editing mode show marker determined context

sensitivity. At present, the LCD displays are the preferre type of displays used for e.g. phones, anothis type of display is a dot matrix display in which the display signs are preferably arranged in a predetermined number of lines in the active part of the display, each of said lines may contain a plurality of signs, and said marker is provided as a gleaming bar which may be positioned between two of said signs. A new sign is entered to the right of the gleaming bar, and the gleaming bar is moved to the right of the newly entered sign.

Advantageously, the phone changes state upon the occurrence of the context sensitive pop-up window to a listing mode in which a plurality of allowable operations are listed in the pop-up window, and wherein said request providing input means changes functionality to a selection means which, when depressed, selects the operation marked by the cursor. Hereby the same key may be used for different types of navigation in dependence on the present mode of the phone.

By providing the phone with an editor not depending on an alphanumeric keypad, but controlled by the control unit and operated by the navigation key means, the alphanumeric keypad may simply be left out. Hereby it is possible to have the roller body based navigation key as the sole input key. A power on/off key may be present on the phone. The control unit defines for the editor a first display part in the display for displaying a string of entered information; a second display part in the display for displaying a string of a plurality of possible information candidates; one of the candidates in the candidate string being highlighted by the cursor whose movement through information candidates is controlled by the rolling of the navigation key means, and said highlighted candidate being selectable for entering into the string of entered information by pressing the navigation key means.

The invention therefore also relates to a portable phone having a display, input means for inputting information and instructions to a control unit in the phone, said control unit controlling the display in dependence on the operation of the input means; said input means including a depressable roller body; a support structure for the roller body; an encoder operativ ly connected to the control unit for detecting the

rolling of the roller body; and a sensor operatively connected the control unit for detecting the depression of the roller body; said control unit generating a pop-up window which includes a set of allowed operations and which covers a part of the display upon reception of a request provided by depressing the roller body. According to a preferred embodiment of the invention, the navigation key is the only input means of the phone.

The pop-up window is demarcated from the active display area by means of borderlines defining a rectangular frame. When the text is black on a light (yellow or green) background, the rectangular frame may advantageously be black like the text and have a line width corresponding to 2-3 pixels or dots. When the pop-up window area covers from 30 percent to 70 percent of the full active display area, the user will always have the possibility of seeing a part of the background display which is sufficient to recognize the mode or display.

According to the preferred embodiment, the pop-up window contains two-four selectable operations within the rectangular frame. However, the control unit handles a list including a plurality of selectable operations arranged in a predetermined order with only a fractional set of the full set of operation shown simultaneously in the pop-up window. Rolling of the navigation key means causes scanning through the full set of operations. The window thereby moves along the full list.

Preferably, the full list is not provided as an endless loop. Preferably, the full set of operations is arranged with two operations defined as a first item and a last item in the list, respectively; and in the listing mode, when the cursor passes outside the first or the last item in the list, the pop-up window disappears and the phone goes from listing mode to the mode associated with the background display.

Preferably, the context sensitive pop-up window includes all available operations. These are available from a number of sub-menus according to the state of the art. Now the user does no longer have to remember the path to the sub-menu - he can just select from a list.

Figure 1 schematerally illustrates a preferred embodiment of a hand portable phone according to the invention.

Figure 2 schematically shows the essential parts of a telephone for communication with a cellular or cordless network.

Figure 3 schematically and in cross-section shows the part of the phone shown in figure 1 included in the navigation and selection key according to the invention.

Figure 4 schematically illustrates a preferred embodiment of a display with a pop-up window according to the invention.

Figure 5 schematically illustrates one of the displays shown in figure 4 on an enlarged scale.

Figure 6 schematically illustrates an alternative embodiment of a hand portable phone according to the invention.

Figure 7 shows a state diagram for the hand portable phone according to the invention.

Figure 8 shows an example of the editor used in the hand portable phone according to the invention.

Figire 1 shows a preferred embodiment of a phone according to the invention, and it will be seen that the phone, which is generally designated by 1, comprises a user interface having a keypad 2, a display 3, an on/off button 4, an ear-piece 5, and a microphone 6. The phone 1 according to the preferred embodiment is adapted for communication via a cellular network, but could have been designed for e.g. a cordless network as well. The keypad 2 has a first group 7 of keys as alphanumeric keys, by means of which the us r can enter a telephone number, write a text

message (SMS), write a name (associated with the phone number), etc. Each of the twelve alphanumeritatives 7 is provided with a figure "0-9" or a sign "#" and "*", respectively. In alpha mode each key is associated with a number of letters and special signs used in the text editing.

The keypad 2 additionally comprises a navigation and selection key 10 and a clear key 12. The clear key 12 may be used e.g. for erasing the digit or letter entered last by brief depression, while depression of a longer duration will erase the entire number or word.

The phone may comprise two call handling keys like in Nokia 8110[™], but according to the preferred embodiment the call handling is included in the navigation and selection key 10. This means that depressing the navigation and selection key 10 once in idle mode with at least one digit in the display will cause a pop-up window having "call establishment" as one item to appear, and when the call has been established by selecting "call establishment" by pressing the navigation and selection key 10, the items in the pop-up window will change to "call termination", "conference call", etc.

The navigation and selection key 10 is placed centrally on the front surface of the phone between the display 3 and the group of alphanumeric keys 7. Hereby the user will be able to control this key with his thumb. This is the best site to place an input key requiring precise motoric movements. Many experienced phone users are used to one-hand handling. They place the phone in the hand between the finger tips and the palm of the hand. Hereby the thumb is free for inputting information.

As will be seen from figure 3, the navigation and selection key 10 includes a roller body 20 which extends partly through an opening in the front cover 21 of the phone, and said roller body 20 is essentially cylindrical with a length and diameter of the same size as the width of the keys in the alphanumeric group of keys 7. When the axis of rotation of the roller body 20 is provided such that it extends perpendicularly to the longitudinal axis of the phone 1, the rolling of the roller body 20 will move a

cursor in the display in an up/down direction correspondent to the movement of the thumb. For fulfilling this purpose the navigation and selection key is provided with encoder means (not shown) converting the rotation of the roller body into a train of electronic pulses fed to a processor 17 of the phone. The navigation and selection key structure is furthermore provided with a microswitch (not shown) for detecting the depression of the roller body 20, thereby providing a selection signal for the processor 17 indicating that the item pointed out in the display has been selected. The navigation and selection key is described in detail in GB patent applications 9727062.3, 9727058.1 and 9727060.7 filed by the applicant on 22 December 1997. These pending applications are hereby incorporated by reference.

When the navigation and selection key 10 is arranged as an extension of the central column of the alphanumeric keys 7, the navigation and selection key 10 can be accessed optimally by both left- and right-handed users.

Figure 2 schematically shows the most important parts of a preferred embodiment of a portable phone, said parts being essential to the understanding of the invention. The preferred embodiment of the phone of the invention is adapted for use in connection with the GSM network, but, of course, the invention may also be applied in connection with other phone networks, such as cellular networks and various forms of cordless phone systems. The microphone 6 records the user's speech, and the analog signals formed thereby are A/D converted in an A/D converter 15 before the speech is encoded in an audio codec unit 14. The encoded speech signal is transferred to a physical layer processor 17, which i.a. supports the GSM terminal software. The processor 17 also forms the interface to the peripheral units of the apparatus, including the memories (RAM, ROM), the display 3 and the keypad 2 (as well as SIM, data, power supply, etc.). The processor 17 communicates with the RF part 19 via a baseband converter 18 and a channel equalizer 16. The audio codec unit 14 speech-decodes the signal, which is transferred from the processor 17 to the ear-piece 5 via a D/A converter 13. The units 13-18 are usually integrated in a chip set - either a commercially available one or in a set of specially designed chips (ASIC's).

The processor 17, which serves as the controller unit in a manner known per se in the preferred embodiment, is connected to the user interface. Thus, it is the processor which monitors the activity in the phone and controls the display 3 in response thereto.

Therefore, it is the processor 17 which detects the occurrence of a state change event and changes the state of the phone and thus the display text. A state change event may be caused by the user when he activates the keypad including the navigation and selection key 10, and this type of events is called entry events or user events. The processor 17 is able to detect the rolling and depression of the roller body 20 by means of a microswitch and an encoder, as will be explained briefly with reference to figure 3. However, also the network in communication with the phone may cause a state change event. This type of events and other events beyond the user's control are called non user events. Non user events comprise status change during call set-up, change in battery voltage, change in antenna conditions, message on reception of SMS, etc.

Figure. 3 illustrates how the navigation and selection key structure according to the invention is placed in a hand portable phone. The navigation and selection key structure comprises a roller body 20 acting as a navigation and selection key and a carrier 23 for carrying the roller body 20. The carrier 23 comprises a beam 29 carrying the stub shaft 28 as hinge parts, a beam 30 and a shaft 24 carrying the roller body 20. The two beams 29, 30 and the shaft 24 are parallel and are interconnected by bearings 31, 35 at each end.

A part of the roller body 20 extends through a close fitting opening (no contact) of the front cover 21 of the phone. The rear side of the front cover 21 is provided with two gripping arms 27 having U-shaped recesses 34 for receiving stub shafts 28, thereby, as a supporting means, defining a hinge axis for the carrier 23. The gripping arms 27 act as spacer members between the front cover 21 of the phone and the printed circuit board (PCB) 25. The latter constitutes a locking member for the shaft

bearing provided by the recesses 34 of the gripping arm 27. The distance between the gripping arms 27 is slightly smaller than the length of a shaft body 24 to avoid axial displacement of the carrier 23.

A spring 26 is provided as a biasing means for urging the carrier 23 away from the printed circuit board 25 towards the front cover 21 of the phone. The front cover 21 is provided with two stop legs 32 which cooperate with an upper surface of the part 30 of the carrier facing away from the hinge 28,34. The lower surface of the carrier part 30 is adapted for cooperation with a microswitch 33. The distance between the contact faces on the microswitch 33 and the stop legs 32 is slightly greater than the thickness of the corresponding carrier part. The coil 26 urges the carrier 23 towards the stop legs 32. When the user depresses the roller with a force greater than the coil force, the carrier will be urged against the microswitch 33 giving an output signal in dependence thereon. The microswitch 33 acts as a detection means for detecting the force counteracting the biasing force provided by the coil 26.

When the roller body 20 is **depressed**, the whole navigation and selection key structure performs a swing **movement around** the hinge axis defined by the gripping means 28, 34.

The end wall of the roller body 20 is provided with a number of conducting areas 37. As indicated in figure 3, a number (three according to the preferred embodiment) of sliding shoes 36 (contact springs) of the metallic strips slide along a circular path passing the conductive areas. The sliding shoes 36 and the conducting areas 37 are the interacting part of the encoder by means of which the control unit 17 detects the rolling of the roller body 20. The sliding shoes are mounted on a surface of the carrier 23 facing towards the end face of the roller body 20.

The processor 17 handles a number of displays - normally one for each open application, and the display for the presently active application is actually displayed in the display 3. When the phone is in idle mode, it just monitors the network looking for an incoming call. The idle mode display, seen as the first display in figure 4, will

include information identifying the network operator, here "motion", and indicate that the depression on the roller body 20 of the navigation and selection key 10 will give access to the menu of the phone. The display may furthermore include some status indications informing the user about the battery level, the quality of the RF connection, local time, etc.

As will be seen from the second display in figure 4, pressing the navigation and selection key 10 will cause a pop-up window 40 to appear on top of the previous display. The pop-up window 40 covers the underlying display partly, but in a way so that the user will still be able to recognize the background display. The number of text lines that may occur in the pop-up display 40 depends on the font used, of course. But if the full display includes five text lines, the pop-up display may advantageously include three text lines. The number of options or items available at a certain cursor position will in general exceed the number of lines, but then only a part of the list will be displayed.

The list of menu items shown in the pop-up window 40 in figure 4 normally includes up to ten items or even more. The list could be as follows:

- 1. Phone book Fl
- 2. Messages
- 3. Call register
- 4. Phone settings
- 5. Call divert services
- 6. Calendar
- 7. Tone settings LI

The functionality associated with the individual menu items is well known from commercial products, e.g. Nokia 3110[™], from the applicant. As will be seen from figure 4, only the items 2-4 in the menu list are displayed in the pop-up window 40. It will be seen that one of the items in the list is marked by an icon acting as a cursor 42. Alternatively, the item could be marked by a bar with inverted colors. The cursor

42 is controlled by rolling the roller body 20 of the navigation and selection key 10, and the item pointed out by the cursor may be selected by pressing the roller body 20.

The items on the list are followed by an icon (here three dots) 41 when the selection of the item generates a new list of items to be displayed. This will basically be the situation for all items in the main menu list. It should be noted that the first and the last items in the list are marked by respective border icons 44 as FI (first item) and LI (last item). When the cursor 42 is moved outside the borders defined by these items (e.g. passing the first item in an upward direction), the pop-up window 40 will automatically disappear.

In the first display in the second row in figure 4 the user selects the "Message" menu item and this will cause a new menu list to pop up, and, as will be seen from the second display in the second row, this menu list will include standard message handling menus, such as:

- 1. Read messages
- 2. Write messages
- 3. Show delivery report
- 4. Message Center number
- 5. Reply via own center.
- 6. Delivery reports.
- 7. Voice mailbox number.

The idle mode display will still be present as a background display, and the phone will return to this idle mode display if no items are selected with a time-out of e.g. 5 seconds. If the user selects the "write message" item, the pop-up window will disappear and the background display will change from the "idle mode" display to the "text entry" display as shown in the sole display in the third row of figure 4 with a status line 45 at the top of the display informing the user that the text entry is for a message sending application (write message), that the text entry application is in

alpha mode (ABC), and that the cursor 43 is in position (an SMS message contains max. 160 characters, and position 124 means that max. 124 characters follow).

The display 3 is provided as a dot matrix display for displaying signs arranged in a predetermined number of lines, each of which may contain a plurality of signs. The cursor 43 or the marker is provided as a gleaming bar that may be positioned between two of said signs. When the roller body 20 is depressed with the cursor 43 placed in the text, the processor starts displaying a context sensitive pop-up window including a number of selectable items or operations. The context sensitive pop-up window 46 covers a part of the active display, and it contains operations that are allowed in a position defined by the cursor 43 prior to the depression of the roller body 20.

When the context sensitive pop-up window 46 appears in a part of the display, the list of selectable items may include both SMS message related items and text editing related items. The list could include items such as:

- 1. Insert
- 2. Mark text begin
- 3. Paste
- 4. Send
- 5. Save
- 6. Exit
- 7. Erase

If "Insert" is selected, the user will be requested in a new pop-up window to specify what he wants to insert and where to find it - e.g. an electronic business card (note pad), a name or a number (electronic phone book), etc.

If "Mark text begin" is selected by the user, as is the situation in the first display in the fourth row in figure 4, this cursor position will be handled as a first position. As

will be seen in the second display in the fourth row in fig. 4, the user is allowed to move the cursor to a new position by rolling the roller body 20. It should be noted that the status line 45 indicates that the present status is marking text. When the cursor 43 has been moved to a new position by means of the navigation and selection key 10, a context sensitive pop-up window 46 will appear upon pressing the navigation and selection key 10, as will be seen in the third display in the fourth row of figure 4. The user may now select from the list in the pop-up window 40 which operation he wants to perform on the marked text. It does not matter whether the first cursor position is the first or the second one.

In response to the selection of the marked text the controller 17 generates a context sensitive pop-up window 46 (third display in the fourth row of figure 4) asking whether the user wants to cut or copy to the clipboard or replace (paste) the marked text with the content of the clipboard. If he copies the marked text to the clipboard, the paste operation allows the user to transfer the copied text to another application or to another file or record in the same application. The "Paste" option does not appear in the pop-up window when the clipboard memory is empty.

Upon selection of the "Send" option the processor 17 will generate a pop-up window (with the message beneath) asking for the receiving phone number, followed by a request for entering the message center number if that is not stored in the phone already.

When the user selects the "Save" option, the phone suggests saving the entered text and gives the record a name, such as 98.03.26-10:45 (point of time for saving "year.month.date-hour:minutes"). The "Exit" option will cause leaving the application without saving or sending the edited text, while the "Erase" option will erase the edited text but the user will remain in the application.

It should be noted that the pop-up window in the second row appears upon pressing the navigation and selection k y 10 when it acts as a soft key. According to the preferred embodiment this will be the situation when the phone is in a mode without

entry of a user input. There will be no cursor in the displaced using these modes without user input. This will typically be the situation when the user navigates in the menu structure, e.g. initiated in idle mode, until he needs to enter an input.

When the user is requested to enter an input, e.g. to write a message, as explained in relation to figure 4, the full active part of the display is available for the data entry. It will be seen from figure 4, third and fourth rows, how the antenna and battery indicator disappears. Also the soft key text disappears. In data entry mode, the navigation and selection key 10 will no longer have a special functionality or give access to the menu structure. When the navigation and selection key 10 is pressed in this mode, the context sensitive pop-up window 46 will appear, and the processor 17 will only allow operations which are allowable in the present application and with the present cursor position to be displayed in the context sensitive pop-up window 46.

Both the context sensitive pop-up window 46 and the ordinary menu item containing the pop-up window 40 may be escaped by moving the cursor 42 outside the borders of the window or by pressing the "clear" key 12. The phone will then go back to the application related to the underlying display partly visible behind the pop-up window.

A display for a phone according to the invention may e.g. be of the LCD type having a dot matrix display area of a size of 30×44 mm (height x width). The dots may preferably be rectangular, e.g. with a size of 0.42×0.34 mm (height x width corresponding to a resolution of 57×70 dpi in a vertical and a horizontal direction, respectively) and being arranged with a 0.02 mm spacing. This will approximately provide 68 x 120 dots (height x width) or pixels in the active part.

As will be seen from figure 4, the phone uses a number of e.g. three standard fonts in the display, and the processor 17 changes the fonts dynamically (without actions from the user) in dependence on predetermined rules. Typically, each sign uses (height x width) 10 x 7 pixels in the biggest font and 7 x 5 pixels in the smallest font. The fonts used in the embodiment shown in figure 4 do not have a fixed width -

letters like "I" require less width than the letter "m". The heapt is the same for all the signs in the font, and the width varies from two pixels (for T) up to seven pixels (for "M" and "W") with an average width in the range of about five pixels. Generally, two neighbor signs are spaced by a single pixel and two lines are spaced by three pixels. In the idle mode display, columns with a width of ten pixels are used in each side of the display for the status bars 48, and a row with a height corresponding to thirteen pixels is used for the soft key text 49.

In text entry mode the full active display area will be available (here 68 x 120 pixels). The status line 45 has a width corresponding to 120 pixels, and with a font based on a width of approximately five pixels and a spacing of one pixel there between, approximately twenty characters will be allowed in the status line. The character height may be nine pixels. The status line 45 is separated from the text part by a line 47, whereby 51 x 120 pixels will be available for the text - and this will correspond to four lines with up to approximately twenty characters in each line.

The cursor 43 will be implemented as a gleaming bar (1 x 11 pixels) gleaming (pixels go on and off) approximately once per second. When the pop-up window 40 or 46 appears, it is surrounded by a rectangular borderline 50, as will be seen from fig 5. Outside this borderline 50 the underlying display is visible. The borderline 50 may have a width corresponding to two pixels. As will be seen from figure 5, a slightly smaller font is used, and this allows the pop-up window to contain three text lines with the status line 45 and the last line in the text part being fully visible. According to the preferred embodiment of the invention the pop-up window will use 40 x 84 pixels. With the present borderline width and a spacing of some pixels between the borderline and the text, the part of the pop-up window useable for displaying the functionality text may include 32 x 76 pixels. With a 7 x 5 font, three lines having 12-15 characters may be displayed. With the above-mentioned size of the display, the pop-up window will cover just above 40 percent of the full active display. It has been found that a pop-up window may advantageously cover from 30 percent to 60 percent, preferably between 35 and 50 percent, of the full active display when the display has a size corresponding to 50-100 x 75-200 pixels. When the pop-up

window becomes too small, the text will be difficult to read d when the pop-up window covers a substantial part of the display, the user will no longer be able to recognize the background display.

Figure 6 shows an alternative embodiment of a hand portable phone according to the invention, and this phone is remarkable in that the alphanumeric keys are left out, and that all functions are available via the navigation and selection key 10. The navigation and selection key 10 is actually the only input key of the phone. Today, all phones have between 15 and 20 keys or even a higher number of keys.

From idle mode, pressing the navigation and selection key 10 gives access to the menu of the phone. Here the menu list used in the embodiment explained with reference to figure 1 needs some further items. The list could be as follows:

- 1. Call FI
- 2. Phone book
- 3. Editor
- 4. Messages
- 5. Call register
- 6. Phone settings
- 7. Call divert services
- 8. Tone settings LI

As will be seen from the list, only two new menu items are necessary, and these are "Call" and "Editor". Figure 7 illustrates how the applications interact in the phone shown in figure 6.

Advantageously, the phone is capable of assuming a plurality of states in which a group of predetermined functions or actions associated with the state concerned may be performed or accessed by means of the navigation and selection key 10. The processor 17 displays one of said group of functions as a default function. The default operation or function is executed upon pressing the navigation and selection

key 10, and the selection key 10. ling the navigation and selection key 10.

Figure 7 illustrates how the one key phone according to an alternative embodiment of the invention may change state from idle mode 100 in two ways. If an in-coming call is detected, the phone changes to a call handling state 110 in which the user is allowed to answer the call by pressing the navigation and selection key 10. By rolling the navigation and selection key 10 the pop-up window with the full set of allowable actions will appear, whereby the user is allowed to reject the incoming call or to manually divert the call.

Otherwise, the user has to access the menu by pressing and rolling the navigation and selection key 10, whereby he may select an item in a pop-up window (like in figure 4). Then the above-mentioned eight menu items are available. The phone is provided with a special editor allowing the user to input all kinds of data into e.g. a phone, and this editor is basically described in a British patent application serial no. 9800746.1 filed by the applicant on 14 January 1998. This application is hereby incorporated by reference into the present application.

This editor is very useful in relation to a one key phone, and the operation of the phone will be explained with reference to figures 7 and 8. When the user selects "Menu" in idle mode (see the display in the first row in figure 8) by pressing the navigation and selection key 10, the processor 17 displays a pop-up window 120 including the items available in the menu structure. According to this embodiment these items will be :

- 1. Call
- 2. Phone book
- 3. Notepad
- 4. Messages
- 5. Call register
- 6. Phone settings

7. Call divert service

8. Tone settings

9. Calendar

When the user moves a cursor 121 to the "Notepad" option and selects this option by rolling and pressing the navigation and selection key 10, as will be seen from the first display in the second row of figure 8, the processor 17 displays a new pop-up window (second display in the second row of figure 8) asking the user to specify the kind of entry he wants to make. The phone is in state 103 in figure 7.

He may enter a phone number for making a standard call, a phone number and a corresponding name for storing a record in the phone book, an alphanumeric string ("Text") for a calendar, a message to be sent, etc. If the user selects the "Phone number" item in the second display in the second row of figure 8, the processor 17 changes the idle mode background display to an editor display shown as the first display in the third row of figure 8, and goes to the editing state 111 in figure 7.

A status line 123 indicates the kind of the present input activity, an auxiliary window 126 indicates a string of input candidates, and a candidate may be pointed out by a cursor 127. The movement of the cursor 127 is controlled by rolling the navigation and selection key 10, and the item is selected by pressing the navigation and selection key 10. When a candidate is selected, it is transferred to a character string 124 in the main part of the display in a position pointed out by a cursor 125. The auxiliary window 126 includes the numbers 0-9, a "+" sign and an "OK" icon indicating that the editing is to be terminated. If the user moves the cursor 126 outside this string (as is the case with the context sensitive pop-up window), the auxiliary window 126 will disappear and the navigation and selection key 10 will control the cursor 125 in the string 124. By pressing the navigation and selection key 10 will the user may recall the auxiliary window 126 by selecting an "Insert", "Quit", "Call" and "Save".

If the user selects the "OK" icon in the auxiliary window 56, said window 126 and the cursor 125 while disappear with the entered character string 124 present in the display, as will be seen from the second display in the third row of figure 8. The navigation and selection key 10 will get the "Call" function as default option when pressed. If the navigation and selection key 10 is rolled, alternative options will appear in a new pop-up window. This pop-up window includes items such as: "Call", "Edit", "SMS", "Quit", and "Save".

With the selection of the "Edit" option the entered string will be re-opened for continued editing, the selection of the "SMS" option will request the user to enter a message text, and the selection of the "Quit" option will cause the phone to leave the editing mode and go back to idle mode without saving anything. The "call" option will initiate a call based on the phone number present in the display. The selection of the "Save" option will request the user to enter a name to be used as a label in the phone book. This is shown in the first display in the fourth row of figure 8. In the status line 123 it is indicated that the editor presently handles a name entry to the phone book. A part of a text string 124 has been entered.

It should be noted that the auxiliary window 126 contains the letters a-z (in the English language version), and an icon for switching between upper and lower cases, an icon giving access to a candidate string comprising the figures 0-9, and an icon giving access to a candidate string comprising the special characters such as the Greek letters and other signs presently used in phones. In general, the editor uses title case when used in combination with the phone book application and text case when used for entering text for a message or a calendar entry. The standard letter string displayed in the auxiliary window 126 acts as a basic character string. Selecting the "OK" icon in the figures string or the special characters string recalls the basic character string, whereas selecting the "OK" icon in the basic character string will cause the editing to terminate.

In the second display in the fourth row in figure 8 the "OK" icon in the basic character string has been selected and the editing is terminated. Pressing the

navigation and selection key 10 will save the entered name number in a record in the phone book.

If, instead of selecting the "Save" option, the user had selected the "SMS" option in the pop-up window which appeared when the navigation and selection key 10 was rolled in the second display in the third row of figure 8, he would have been requested to write a message text. The "Write text" display is shown in the first display in the fifth row in figure 8. The status line 123 indicates the kind of text presently edited, and a cursor 125 is placed in the entered text string 124, indicating the position of the next character selected from the auxiliary window 126. When the "OK" icon is selected in the auxiliary window 126, the entered string becomes truncated, as is indicated by four dots 130, thereby creating space for a soft key text for the navigation and selection key 10. The default function will send an SMS message, but when rolling the navigation and selection key 10 the alternative options will appear. When the "send SMS" is selected, the phone number entered earlier will be used as the receiving number, and the user will be requested to enter his message center number if this number is not stored in the phone yet.

The basic idea of the one key phone is that the phone has a large number of applications, each of which uses the editor for entering new data. When the "Call" application 101 in figure 7 is selected in the menu, the "Call" application 101 uses the editor application 111 for entering the phone number and the call handling application for actually setting up a connection based on the entered phone number.

When the "Phone book" application 102 is selected, the editor application 111 is likewise used for entering a phone number and a name as a new record in the phone book. The editor application 111 is also used when an existing record has to be amended, and the operation will be the same as re-opening the string for continued editing, as explained with reference to figure 8. As will be seen from figure 7, a call may be initiated from a phone book record. This is already possible in Nokia 3110TM.

The "Notepad" a scation 103 gives direct access to the store application 111, and the entered data may be stored in other applications afterwards. However, records may be stored in the "Notepad" application when it is used as a kind of notebook.

Also the "Message" application 104 uses the editor application 111 for entering text and phone numbers. The "Message" application 104 also uses the call handling application 110 for transmitting and receiving messages.

The "Call register" application 105 just lists the latest ingoing, outgoing and missed calls. The application does not use editing, but outgoing calls may be initiated from this application. The "Phone setting" application 106 just sets some parameters for the phone, and no editing is required.

The "Call divert" application **107 uses the editor** application **111** for entering phone numbers and the call handling application **110** for transferring the divert instructions to the network.

The "Tone setting" application **108 normally** does not use the editor application 111, but if the editor application is prepared for handling the input of new ringing tunes, as described in the above-mentioned British patent application serial no. 9800746.1, the "Tone setting" application **108 may** benefit from inputs from the editor application, too.

The "Calendar application" 109 depends on input from the editor application 111, too. However, inputs may come from e.g. the "Notepad" application 103 or the "Message application 104 - but via the editor application.

A context sensitive pop-up window allows soft keys to be left out. This increases the part of the display available for text editing, etc. However, all the options will be available in the window popping up when the navigation and selection key 10 is pressed. The alphanumeric keys normally used may be left out by using a new editor based on input candidates. The size of the phone may be reduced hereby.

The functionality of the navigation means for moving a marker in the display and the selection means for selecting items marked by the marker, e.g. integrated in a depressable roller based navigation key 10, as described above, varies in dependence on the mode of the phone. Table 1 gives an overview of the most basic modes of the phone according to the invention.

	Rolling the navigation key 10	Pressing the navigation key 10
Idle Mode	The phone will display one of	The navigation key 10 has a
	two lists in dependence on	functionality corresponding to a
	the rolling direction, e.g. the	soft key known per se. The
	phone book and the last-	selection of "Menu" will cause a
	dialed stack.	pop-up window including the sub-
		items of the Menu to appear.
Listing	The cursor will scroll/browse	The item highlighted by the cursor
Mode	through the items in the list.	will be selected. If the selection of
		the item allows the user to select
		among sub-items, a pop-up
		window including these sub-items
		will appear in the window.
Call	A list containing allowable	The default soft key operation will
handling	operations will be accessed.	be selected, e.g. terminating an
Mode		ongoing call.
Editing or	The cursor will be moved	The context sensitive pop-up
Entry	through the entered string of	window will appear in dependence
Mode	letters and numbers.	on the cursor position.
Toble 1		•

Table 1.

According to the two described embodiments of the invention the navigation key 10 will have a functionality known per se in "Idle Mode". By rolling the navigation key 10 the phone will display one of two lists in dependence on the rolling direction, e.g. the phone book and the last-dialed stack. This corresponds to pressing the Navy-keyTM

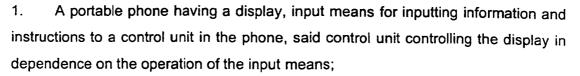
on the phone Note 3110^{TM} in idle mode. The navigation 10 has a functionality corresponding to a soft key on the phone Nokia 3110^{TM} . The "Menu" will be selected by pressing the navigation key 10. However, as a novel feature a pop-up window including the sub-items of the Menu will appear.

When the pop-up window occurs - either by selecting a soft key option or the context sensitive one - the phone will be in a "Listing Mode". Rolling the navigation key 10 will cause the cursor to scroll/browse through the items in the list, and pressing the navigation key 10 will cause selection of the item highlighted by the cursor. If the selection of the item allows the user to select among further sub-items, a pop-up window including these sub-items will appear in the window. Otherwise, an operation, e.g. establishing a call, will be performed.

When a call has been set up, the phone will be in a "Call handling Mode" in which the navigation key 10 will have a default soft key functionality (call termination) when depressed. Rolling the navigation key 10 will access a list containing allowable operations in the mode in question.

During editing - either by use of an editor based on an alphanumeric key set or by use of the editor described as the alternative embodiment, the phone will be in an "Editing or Entry Mode". The navigation and selection key 10 will not act as a soft key, whereby the part of the display normally reserved for the display of the soft key operation will be available for the entry. The cursor will be moved through the entered string of letters and numbers or the entry candidate string upon rolling the navigation and selection key 10. The context sensitive pop-up window will appear in dependence on the cursor position upon pressing the navigation and selection key 10. As long as the context sensitive pop-up window is present in the display, the phone will be in the "Listing Mode".

CLAIMS



said input means including:

means for moving a marker in the display; and

means for providing a request to the control unit for displaying operations which are allowed in a position defined by said marker;

said control unit generating a pop-up window which covers a part of the display upon reception of the request, and which includes said allowed operations.

2. A portable phone according to claim 1, wherein said means for moving a marker in the display comprises a navigation key means having a roller body whose rolling is detected by means of an encoder operatively connected to the control unit which controls the movement of the marker in the display in dependence thereon.

3. A portable phone according to claim 2, wherein said request means comprises a sensor integrated in a support structure for the roller body, said moving and request means being integrated in the navigation key means.

4. A portable phone according to claims 1-3, wherein the contents of the pop-up window in an entry or editing mode show marker determined context sensitivity.

5. A phone according to claim 4, wherein the display is a dot matrix display for displaying signs arranged in a predetermined number of lines in the active part of the display, each of said lines may contain a plurality of signs, and said marker is provided as a gleaming bar which may be positioned between two of said signs.

6. A portable phone according to claim 4, wherein the phone changes state upon the occurrence of the context sensitive pop-up window to a listing mode in which a plurality of allowable operations are listed in the pop-up window, and

wherein said receivest providing input means changes intrionality to a selection means which, when depressed, selects the operation marked by the cursor.

7. A portable phone according to claims 3-5, comprising an editor controlled by the control unit and operated by the navigation key means, said control unit defining for the editor:

a first display part in the display for displaying a string of entered information;

a second display part in the display for displaying a string of a plurality of possible information candidates;

one of the candidates in the candidate string being highlighted by the cursor whose movement through information candidates is controlled by the rolling of the navigation key means, and said highlighted candidate being selectable for entering into the string of entered information by pressing the navigation key means.

8. A portable phone having a display, input means for inputting information and instructions to a control unit in the phone, said control unit controlling the display in dependence on the operation of the input means; said input means including:

a depressable roller body;

a support structure for the roller body;

an encoder operatively connected to the control unit for detecting the rolling of the roller body; and

a sensor operatively connected to the control unit for detecting the depression of the roller body;

said control unit generating a pop-up window which includes a set of allowed operations, and which covers a part of the display upon reception of a request provided by depressing the roller body.

9. A portable phone according to claim 8, comprising an editor controlled by the control unit and operated by the navigation key, said control unit defining for the editor:

a first display part in the display for displaying a string of entered information;

a second display part in the display for displaying a plurality of possible information candidates;

one of the candidates in the candidate string being highlighted by the cursor whose movement through information candidates is controlled by the rolling of the roller body, and said highlighted candidate being selectable for entering into the string of entered information by pressing the roller body.

10. A portable phone according to claims 8-9, wherein the navigation key is the only input means of the phone.

11. A portable phone according to claim 7, wherein all inputs into the phone may be performed by rolling and pressing the navigation key means.

12. A portable phone according to claim 11, wherein the navigation key means is the only input means of the phone.

13. A portable phone according to claims 1-12, wherein the pop-up window is demarcated from the active display area by means of borderlines defining a rectangular frame.

14. A portable phone according to claim 13, wherein the pop-up window area covers from 30 percent to 70 percent of the full active display area.

15. A portable phone according to claim 13, wherein the pop-up window within the rectangular frame displays a number of selectable operations in a listing mode.

16. A portable phone according to claim 15, wherein the pop-up window within the rectangular frame displays two-four selectable operations.

17. A portable phone according to claim 15, wherein the control unit handles a list including a plurality of selectable operations arranged in a predetermined order with only a fractional set of the full set of operations shown simultaneously in the pop-up

window; and rolling of the navigation key means causes anning through the full set of operation.

18. A portable phone according to claim 17, wherein the pop-up window displays three operations with the display updated for every step in the list, whereby the cursor will highlight the operation in the middle of the pop-up window.

19. A portable phone according to claim 17 or 18, wherein the full set of operations is arranged with two operations defined as a first item and a last item in the list, respectively; and in the listing mode, when the cursor passes outside the first or the last item in the list, the pop-up window disappears and the phone goes from listing mode to the mode associated with the background display.

20. A portable phone substantially as hereinbefore described with reference to figures 1 to 5, and 7 to 8 or 2 to 8 of the accompanying drawings.







Application No:GB 9806325.8Claims searched:All

Examiner: Date of search: Jared Stokes 21 August 1998

Patents Act 1977 Search Report under Section 17

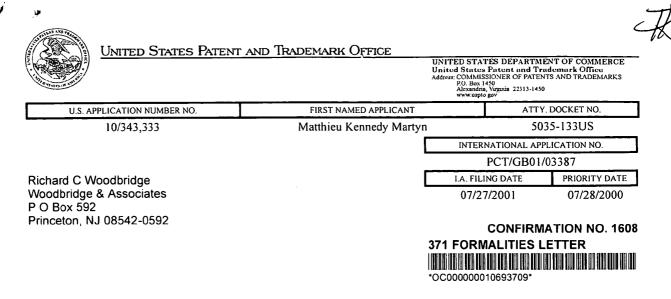
Databases searched:

UK Patent Office collections, including GB, EP, WO & US patent specifications, in: UK Cl (Ed.P): H4K (KFH) H4L (LECX) Int Cl (Ed.6): H04M (1/00, 1/02, 1/22, 1/23) H04Q (7/32) Other: On-line - WPI

Documents considered to be relevant:

Category	Identity of documer	and relevant passage	Relevant to claims
Y	EP 0 715 441 A1	(AT&T) See column 3 line 34-column 4 line 47	1-18
Y	EP 0 651 544 A2	(IBM) See whole document	1-18
Y	WO 97/50264 A1	(Samsung) See whole document	1-18

Document indicating technological background and/or state of the art. Document indicating lack of novelty or inventive step A Х Document published on or after the declared priority date but before Document indicating lack of inventive step if combined P Y the filing date of this invention. with one or more other documents of same category. Patent document published on or after, but with priority date earlier Е than, the filing date of this application. Member of the same patent family &



Date Mailed: 08/15/2003

NOTIFICATION OF MISSING REQUIREMENTS UNDER 35 U.S.C. 371 IN THE UNITED STATES DESIGNATED/ELECTED OFFICE (DO/EO/US)

The following items have been submitted by the applicant or the IB to the United States Patent and Trademark Office as a Designated / Elected Office (37 CFR 1.495).

- Copy of the International Application filed on 01/28/2003
- Copy of the International Search Report filed on 01/28/2003
- Copy of IPE Report filed on 01/28/2003
- Preliminary Amendments filed on 01/28/2003
- Information Disclosure Statements filed on 04/02/2003
- Oath or Declaration filed on 01/28/2003
- Request for Immediate Examination filed on 01/28/2003
- Copy of references cited in ISR filed on 01/28/2003
- U.S. Basic National Fees filed on 01/28/2003

The following items **MUST** be furnished within the period set forth below in order to complete the requirements for acceptance under 35 U.S.C. 371:

- Oath or declaration of the inventors, in compliance with 37 CFR 1.497(a) and (b), identifying the application by the International application number and international filing date. The current oath or declaration does not comply with 37 CFR 1.497(a) and (b) in that it:
 - is not executed in accordance with either 37 CFR 1.66 or 37 CFR 1.68.
- \$130 Surcharge for providing the oath or declaration later than 30 months from the priority date (37 CFR 1.492(e)) is required.

SUMMARY OF FEES DUE:

Total additional fees required for this application is \$130 for a Large Entity:



LG Exhibit 1005, Page 129 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.



• \$130 Late oath or declaration Surcharge.

ALL OF THE ITEMS SET FORTH ABOVE MUST BE SUBMITTED WITHIN TWO (2) MONTHS FROM THE DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR BY 32 MONTHS FROM THE PRIORITY DATE FOR THE APPLICATION, WHICHEVER IS LATER. FAILURE TO PROPERLY RESPOND WILL RESULT IN ABANDONMENT.

The time period set above may be extended by filing a petition and fee for extension of time under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

Applicant is reminded that any communications to the United States Patent and Trademark Office must be mailed to the address given in the heading and include the U.S. application no. shown above (37 CFR 1.5)

A copy of this notice **MUST** be returned with the response.

VONDA M WALLACE

Telephone: (703) 305-3736

PART 2 - OFFICE COPY

U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER NO.	INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO.	ATTY. DOCKET NO.
10/343,333	PCT/GB01/03387	5035-133US

FORM PCT/DO/EO/905 (371 Formalities Notice)



			Dock 5035-2
Declarati	on and Power of Atto English Langua	orney For Patent Applica ge Declaration	ation
As a below named in	ventor, I hereby declare th	at:	
My residence, post of	ffice address and citizenshi	p are as stated below next to r	ny name.
original, first and join		ntor (if only one name is liste are listed below) of the subject he invention entitled	
COMPUTING DE APPLICATIONS	VICE WITH IMPROVE	ED USER INTERFACE FO	DR
The specification of	which		
(check one)		N	
is attached he	ereto.		
	Number PCT/GB01/0338	tates Application No. or PCT 7	Internatio
		blicable)	
		erstand the contents of the a by any amendment referred to	
	to me to be material to p	ited States Patent and Trader patentability as defined in Tit	
or Section 365(b) of 365(a) of any PCT In the United States, lif foreign application	any foreign application(s) iternational application wh sted below and have also for patent or inventor's	itle 35, United States Code, Se for patent or inventor's certifi ich designated at least one cou identified below, by checkin certificate or PCT Internation n on which priority is claimed	cate, or So intry othe og the bos onal applie
Prior Foreign Applic	ation(s)	Priority	<u>Not Clair</u>
	67	20 T-1- 2000	
0019459.7 (Number)	GB (Country)	28 July 2000 (Day/Month/Year Filed)	

Form PTO-SB-01 (9-95) (Modified) PO2/REV02 Patent and Trademark Office-U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

I hereby claim the benefit under 35 U.S.C. Section 119(e) of any United States provisional application(s) listed below:

(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)

I hereby claim the benefit under 35 U.S.C. Section 120 of any United States application(s), or Section 365[©] of any PCT International application designating the United States, listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States or PCT International application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. Section 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose to the United States Patent and Trademark Office all information known to me to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, C.F.R., Section 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT International filing date of this application:

(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status) (patented, pending, abandoned)
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status) (patented, pending, abandoned)
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status) (patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Form PTO-SB-01 (6-95) (Modified)

Patent and Trademark Office-U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

	and/or agent(s) to prosecut	As a named inventor, I hereby appoint the following attorne te this application and transact all business in the Patent I therewith. <i>(list name and registration number)</i>
2	Richard C. Woodbridge Stuart H. Nissim Thomas J. Onka	.26,4 23 - 33,54 1 _42,053
	Send Correspondence to: Direct Telephone Calls to:	Richard C. Woodbridge, Esq. Woodbridge & Associates, P.C. P.O. Box 592 Princeton, NJ 08542-0592 (name and telephone number) Richard C. Woodbridge - 609-924-3773
/*	Full time of sole or first inventor Matthieu Kennedy Martyn First or sole inventor's signature	
	Residence 61 Strahan Road, London Citizenship British	E3 5DA, GB CBA
	Post Office Address 61 Strahan Road, London	E3 5DA, GB
	Full name of second inventor, if any Second inventor's signature	Date
	Residence Citizenship	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	Post Office Address	

Form PTO-SB-01 (6-96) (Modified)

Patent and Trademark Office-U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

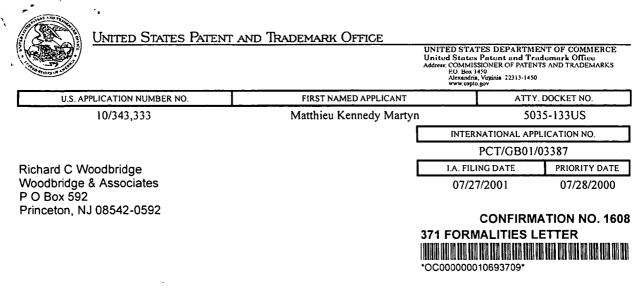
2.0

·	د ۹.,		DT20 Re	c'd PCT/PT	0 27 AUG 2005 (
	-	otice To Fne Missing Parts e Granted (PTO-1533)	11		Docket No. 5035-133US
In Re	Application Of: M	atthieu Kennedy Martyn	7 2003 R		
	Serial No. 10/343,333	Filing Date 28 January 2003	EMARY Examiner Vonda M. Wall		Group Art Unit
Inver COM		/ITH IMPROVED USER INTE	RFACE FOR APPLICA	TIONS	<u></u>
•			Missing Parts	<u></u>	
•	s a response to the f gust 15, 2003 Date	Notice to File Missing Parts of A	pplication - Filing Date	Granted (PT	O-1533) mailed on
Enclo	sed herewith for filing	g are the following:			
\boxtimes	A copy of the Notice	e to File Missing Parts of Applic	ation - Filing Date Grar	nted (PTO-15	33). (REQUIRED)
		tion in compliance with 37 CF bove Application Number and f		dence inform	ation and identifying the
\boxtimes	A properly signed o	ath or declaration in compliance	e with 37 CFR 1.63.		
		tion in compliance with 37 CFI identifying this application by t			
, 🗖		ranslation of the non-English la be used as the copy for exam			
\boxtimes	Other (list):				
	Recordation of Ass Acknolwedgement	gnment, Assignment and \$40.00 Post Card	filing Fee		
	L	(Page	1 -6 2)		P31LARGE/REV03

[Page 1 of 3]

	<u> </u>	•		Rec	d PCT/PTO	2.7 AL 2003		
	Ŗ0		otice To Fne Missin te Granted (PTO-15			on		ket No
In	Re App	lication Of: N	latthieu Kennedy Marty	n				
	Seri	al No.	Filing Date		E:	kaminer	Gr	oup Art Unit
	10/343,33328 January 2003Vonda M. Wallace							
	ention: MPUTI	ING DEVICE V	WITH IMPROVED USE	R IN	TERFACE FOR A	PPLICATIONS		
					SSIONER FOR P	ATENTS:		
Ø	Con	pletion of app	ication fees as calculate	ed bel	ow:			
		Utility applicat	ion filing fee					
		Design applic	ation filing fee					
		Total number	of independent claims =	=				
		Total number	of claims =					
		Multiple depe	ndent claims					
			late payment of filing fe	e and	l/or late filing of or	iginal declaration or o	bath	\$130.00
		Petition and fe	ee for filing by other that	n all ti	ne inventors or a p	erson not the invento	or	
		Fee for proce	ssing an application file	d with	a non-English lan	guage specification		
		Fee for proce	ssing and retention of a	pplica	tion			
970872003 1 Fileisis		3H 00000094 1034	3333 130.00 CP		Total co	ompletion of applicati	on fees	\$130.00
. abo	ve-ider	ntified Notice to	r the provisions of 37 File Missing Parts of A time extension is requir	Applic	ation. The reque	sted extension is as	•	•
		One month	Two months		Three months	Four months	🗆 Fi	ve months
	from		Date		until:	Date		
						Total time extens	ion fees	
						Total f	ees due	\$130.00
				[Pa	ige 2 of 3]			P31LARGE/REV02

	I tice To File Missing Part	ts Of Application	Docket No.
	te Granted (PTO-1533) (L		5035-133US
In Re Application Of:	Matthieu Kennedy Martyn	_	
Serial No. 10/343,333	Filing Date 28 January 2003	Examiner Vonda M. Wallace	Group Art Unit
Invention: COMPUTING DEVICE		ERFACE FOR APPLICATIONS	
<u> </u>		SSIONER FOR PATENTS:	
The Director is he		fees which may be required, or cr	edit any overpayment, to
		ase consider this a petition therefo posit Account No.	or and charge
If an additional exit	tension of time is required, plea		or and charge
If an additional exit	tension of time is required, plea		or and charge
If an additional exit	tension of time is required, plea		or and charge
If an additional extrany additional fees	tension of time is required, plea	posit Account No.	or and charge えてい。子
If an additional ext any additional fees fic.u.d. Richard C. Woodbridge Synnestvedt Lechner & V	tension of time is required, plea s which may be required to De	Dated: Mg 25,	えしゅう document and fee is being dep
If an additional extrany additional fees	tension of time is required, plea s which may be required to De	Dated: My 25,	2003
 If an additional extany additional fees any additional fees <i>Liclurd</i> Richard C. Woodbridge Synnestvedt Lechner & W P.O. Box 592 Princeton, NJ 08542 609-924-3773 - phone 	tension of time is required, plea s which may be required to De	Dated: Ag 25, L certify that this of on Aco 25, 20 first class mail unde Commissioner for Pi 22313450. Man Signature of	2003 document and fee is being dep 07 with the U.S. Postal Ser r 37 C.F.R. 1.8 and is addressed



Date Mailed: 08/15/2003

. Aster

NOTIFICATION OF MISSING REQUIREMENTS UNDER 35 U.S.C. 371 IN THE UNITED STATES DESIGNATED/ELECTED OFFICE (DO/EO/US)

The following items have been submitted by the applicant or the IB to the United States Patent and Trademark Office as a Designated / Elected Office (37 CFR 1.495).

- Copy of the International Application filed on 01/28/2003
- Copy of the International Search Report filed on 01/28/2003
- Copy of IPE Report filed on 01/28/2003
- Preliminary Amendments filed on 01/28/2003
- Information Disclosure Statements filed on 04/02/2003
- Oath or Declaration filed on 01/28/2003
- Request for Immediate Examination filed on 01/28/2003
- Copy of references cited in ISR filed on 01/28/2003
- U.S. Basic National Fees filed on 01/28/2003

The following items **MUST** be furnished within the period set forth below in order to complete the requirements for acceptance under 35 U.S.C. 371:

- Oath or declaration of the inventors, in compliance with 37 CFR 1.497(a) and (b), identifying the application by the International application number and international filing date. The current oath or declaration does not comply with 37 CFR 1.497(a) and (b) in that it:
 - is not executed in accordance with either 37 CFR 1.66 or 37 CFR 1.68.
- \$130 Surcharge for providing the oath or declaration later than 30 months from the priority date (37 CFR 1.492(e)) is required.

SUMMARY OF FEES DUE:

Total additional fees required for this application is \$130 for a Large Entity:

[i) [5	ß	Ľ,	0	[]	E	
	A	UG	2	0	200)3	U
By							1

• \$130 Late oath or declaration Surcharge.

-

.

Ð

ALL OF THE ITEMS SET FORTH ABOVE MUST BE SUBMITTED WITHIN TWO (2) MONTHS FROM THE DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR BY 32 MONTHS FROM THE PRIORITY DATE FOR THE APPLICATION, WHICHEVER IS LATER. FAILURE TO PROPERLY RESPOND WILL RESULT IN ABANDONMENT.

.

.

The time period set above may be extended by filing a petition and fee for extension of time under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

Applicant is reminded that any communications to the United States Patent and Trademark Office must be mailed to the address given in the heading and include the U.S. application no. shown above (37 CFR 1.5)

A copy of this notice **MUST** be returned with the response.

VONDA M WALLACE

Telephone: (703) 305-3736

PART 1 - ATTORNEY/APPLICANT COPY

U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER NO.	INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO.	ATTY. DOCKET NO.
10/343,333	PCT/GB01/03387	5035-133US

FORM PCT/DO/EO/905 (371 Formalities Notice)

LGE0003551

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 138 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

UNITED STATES PATENT AN	nd Trademark Office	UNITED STATES DEPARTM United Status Patent and Tr Addres: COMMISSIONER OF PATE PO. Box 1459 Alexandra, Vargina 22313-1459 www.upto.gov	ademark Office NTS AND TRADEMARKS
U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER NO.	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY	. DOCKET NO.
10/343,333	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	50	35-133US
	Г	INTERNATIONAL API	LICATION NO.
	E	PCT/GB01	/03387
Richard C Woodbridge	Γ	I.A. FILING DATE	PRIORITY DATE
Woodbridge & Associates	•	07/27/2001	07/28/2000
PO Box 592 Princeton, NJ 08542-0592		371 ACCEPTANCE	ATION NO. 1608 LETTER

Date Mailed: 09/24/2003

NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF APPLICATION UNDER 35 U.S.C 371 AND 37 CFR 1.495

The applicant is hereby advised that the United States Patent and Trademark Office in its capacity as a Designated / Elected Office (37 CFR 1.495), has determined that the above identified international application has met the requirements of 35 U.S.C. 371, and is ACCEPTED for national patentability examination in the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

The United States Application Number assigned to the application is shown above and the relevant dates are:

08/27/2003 DATE OF RECEIPT OF 35 U.S.C. 371(c)(1), (c)(2) and (c)(4) REQUIREMENTS 08/27/2003 DATE OF RECEIPT OF ALL 35 U.S.C. 371 REQUIREMENTS

A Filing Receipt (PTO-103X) will be issued for the present application in due course. **THE DATE APPEARING ON THE FILING RECEIPT AS THE "FILING DATE" IS THE DATE ON WHICH THE LAST OF THE 35 U.S.C. 371 REQUIREMENTS HAS BEEN RECEIVED IN THE OFFICE. THIS DATE IS SHOWN ABOVE**. *The filing date of the above identified application is the international filing date of the international application (Article 11(3) and 35 U.S.C.* 363). Once the Filing Receipt has been received, send all correspondence to the Group Art Unit designated thereon.

The following items have been received:

- Copy of the International Application filed on 01/28/2003
- Copy of the International Search Report filed on 01/28/2003
- Copy of IPE Report filed on 01/28/2003
- Preliminary Amendments filed on 01/28/2003
- Information Disclosure Statements filed on 04/02/2003
- Oath or Declaration filed on 08/27/2003
- Request for Immediate Examination filed on 01/28/2003
- Copy of references cited in ISR filed on 01/28/2003
- U.S. Basic National Fees filed on 01/28/2003
- Assignee Statement filed on 08/27/2003

Applicant is reminded that any communications to the United States Patent and Trademark Office must be mailed to the address given in the heading and include the U.S. application no. shown above (37 CFR 1.5)

VONDA M WALLACE Telephone: (703) 305-3736

· · · · · · · ·

.

PART 3 - OFFICE COPY

FORM PCT/DO/EO/903 (371 Acceptance Notice)

.

EAST Search History

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	1	("6512525").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 17:16
L2	521	(715/762).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 17:17
L3	290	(715/808).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 17:18
L4	136	(715/759).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 17:18
L5	160	(715/776).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 17:18
S1	920	(pda or (portable near3 device)) with menu	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 09:43
S2	17	S1 and (application near3 menu) and (plurality near3 application)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 12:03
S3	29	((pda or (portable near3 device)) with menu) and (application near3 menu) and (plurality near3 application)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2006/11/09 09:51
S4	41	((pda or (portable near3 device))) and ((application near3 menu) same (plurality near3 application))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2006/11/09 09:57
S5	2	(("6456841") or ("6144863")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 09:57
S6	79	(pda((mobile or handheld) near3 device)) same ((adapt\$4 customiz\$6) with menu)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 12:03
S7	102	(pda((mobile or handheld) near3 device)) same ((adapt\$4 customiz\$6) with menu)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2006/11/09 16:33

11/9/2006 5:19:40 PM C:\Documents and Settings\tvu2\My Documents\EAST\Workspaces\10343333.wsp

Page 1

LGE0003554

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 141 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

		United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P. D. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspto.gov	OR PATENTS
FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
08/27/2003	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	5035-133US	1608
00 12/12/2006		EXAM	INER
		VU, TH	ANH T
Associates		. ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
08542-0592		2174	
	08/27/2003	08/27/2003 Mathieu Kennedy Martyn 20 12/12/2006 odbridge Associates	Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. FILING DATE FIRST NAMED INVENTOR ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. 08/27/2003 Mathieu Kennedy Martyn 5035-133US podbridge ART UNIT

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

PTO-90C (Rev. 10/03)

.

LGE0003555

J

	Application No.	Applicant(s)
	10/343,333	MARTYN, MATHIEU KENNED
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit
	Thanh T. Vu	2174
The MAILING DATE of this communication Period for Reply	n appears on the cover sheet i	with the correspondence address
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR R WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILIN - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 C after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communicatio tf NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory p - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	IG DATE OF THIS COMMUN FR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a on. beriod will apply and will expire SIX (6) MO statute, cause the application to become	IICATION. a reply be timely filed DNTHS from the mailing date of this communication. ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133).
Status		
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on	<u>28 January 2003</u> .	
2a) This action is FINAL 2b)	This action is non-final.	
3) Since this application is in condition for all	lowance except for formal ma	itters, prosecution as to the merits is
closed in accordance with the practice un	der <i>Ex parte Quayle</i> , 1935 C.	D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.
Disposition of Claims		
4)⊠ Claim(s) <u>14-36</u> is/are pending in the appli	cation.	
4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are wit		
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.		
6) Claim(s) <u>14-36</u> is/are rejected.		
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.		
8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction a	and/or election requirement.	
Application Papers		
	minor	
9) The specification is objected to by the Exa		- her the Execution
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a)] accepted or b) 🗌 objected to	
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) Applicant may not request that any objection to] accepted or b) objected to o the drawing(s) be held in abey	ance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) Applicant may not request that any objection to Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the c] accepted or b) objected to o the drawing(s) be held in abey orrection is required if the drawin	ance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). Ig(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) Applicant may not request that any objection to] accepted or b) objected to o the drawing(s) be held in abey orrection is required if the drawin	ance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). Ig(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) Applicant may not request that any objection to Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the c] accepted or b) objected to o the drawing(s) be held in abey orrection is required if the drawin	ance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). Ig(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).
 10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) Applicant may not request that any objection to Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the control of the oath or declaration is objected to by the sheet of the oath or declaration is objected to by the oath or declaration is objected to be the oath or declaration is ob] accepted or b) objected to o the drawing(s) be held in abeys orrection is required if the drawin ne Examiner. Note the attache	ance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). Ig(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d). ed Office Action or form PTO-152.
 10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) Applicant may not request that any objection to Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the control of the oath or declaration is objected to by the Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119] accepted or b) objected to o the drawing(s) be held in abeys orrection is required if the drawin ne Examiner. Note the attache	ance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). Ig(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d). ed Office Action or form PTO-152.
 10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) Applicant may not request that any objection to Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the control of the oath or declaration is objected to by the Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119 12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for for] accepted or b) objected to o the drawing(s) be held in abey- orrection is required if the drawin ne Examiner. Note the attache reign priority under 35 U.S.C.	ance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). Ig(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d). ed Office Action or form PTO-152.
 10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) Applicant may not request that any objection to Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the control of the oath or declaration is objected to by the Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119 12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for for a) All b) Some * c) None of:] accepted or b) objected to o the drawing(s) be held in abeys orrection is required if the drawin ne Examiner. Note the attach reign priority under 35 U.S.C. ments have been received.	ance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). Ig(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d). ed Office Action or form PTO-152. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).
 10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) Applicant may not request that any objection to Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the control of the control of] accepted or b) objected to o the drawing(s) be held in abey- orrection is required if the drawin ne Examiner. Note the attach reign priority under 35 U.S.C. ments have been received. ments have been received in a priority documents have bee	ance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). Ig(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d). ed Office Action or form PTO-152. § 119(a)-(d) or (f). Application No
 10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) Applicant may not request that any objection to Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the control of the control of	accepted or b) objected to o the drawing(s) be held in abeys orrection is required if the drawin ne Examiner. Note the attach reign priority under 35 U.S.C. ments have been received. ments have been received in priority documents have bees ureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).	ance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). Ig(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d). ed Office Action or form PTO-152. § 119(a)-(d) or (f). Application No en received in this National Stage
 10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) Applicant may not request that any objection to Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the control of the control of	accepted or b) objected to o the drawing(s) be held in abeys orrection is required if the drawin ne Examiner. Note the attach reign priority under 35 U.S.C. ments have been received. ments have been received in priority documents have bees ureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).	ance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). Ig(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d). ed Office Action or form PTO-152. § 119(a)-(d) or (f). Application No en received in this National Stage
 10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) Applicant may not request that any objection to Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the control of the control of	accepted or b) objected to o the drawing(s) be held in abeys orrection is required if the drawin ne Examiner. Note the attach reign priority under 35 U.S.C. ments have been received. ments have been received in priority documents have bees ureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).	ance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). Ig(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d). ed Office Action or form PTO-152. § 119(a)-(d) or (f). Application No en received in this National Stage
 10) ☐ The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) ☐ Applicant may not request that any objection to Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the co 11) ☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119 12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for fo a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some * c) ⊠ None of: 1. ⊠ Certified copies of the priority document 2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority document 3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the application from the International B * See the attached detailed Office action for a Attachment(s) 	accepted or b) objected to o the drawing(s) be held in abeys orrection is required if the drawin he Examiner. Note the attache reign priority under 35 U.S.C. ments have been received. ments have been received in priority documents have bees ureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)). a list of the certified copies no	ance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). Ig(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d). ed Office Action or form PTO-152. § 119(a)-(d) or (f). Application No en received in this National Stage ot received.
 10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) Applicant may not request that any objection to Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the control of the oath or declaration is objected to by the Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119 12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for for a) All b) Some * c) None of: Certified copies of the priority docuted to a claim for for a copies of the priority docuted to a claim for for a claim for for the priority docuted to a copies of the priority docuted to be the priority docuted to a claim for for the certified copies of the priority docuted to a claim for for the certified copies of the priority docuted to be the application from the International B * See the attached detailed Office action for the Attachment(s) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892) 	accepted or b) dipected to o the drawing(s) be held in abeys orrection is required if the drawin he Examiner. Note the attache reign priority under 35 U.S.C. ments have been received. ments have been received in a priority documents have bees ureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)). a list of the certified copies no 4) distored	ance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). Ig(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d). ed Office Action or form PTO-152. § 119(a)-(d) or (f). Application No en received in this National Stage ot received.
 10) ☐ The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) ☐ Applicant may not request that any objection to Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the co 11) ☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119 12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for fo a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some * c) ⊠ None of: 1. ⊠ Certified copies of the priority document 2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority document 3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the application from the International B * See the attached detailed Office action for a Attachment(s) 	accepted or b) dipected to o the drawing(s) be held in abeys orrection is required if the drawin he Examiner. Note the attache reign priority under 35 U.S.C. ments have been received. ments have been received in e priority documents have bee ureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)). a list of the certified copies no 4) Interview Paper No	ance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). Ig(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d). ed Office Action or form PTO-152. (§ 119(a)-(d) or (f). Application No en received in this National Stage ot received. (Summary (PTO-413)) (s)/Mail Date f Informal Patent Application

~

LGE0003556

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 143 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

.

Application/Control Number: 10/343,333 Art Unit: 2174

DETAILED ACTION

Specification

This application does not contain an abstract of the disclosure as required by 37

CFR 1.72(b). An abstract on a separate sheet is required.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 101

35 U.S.C. 101 reads as follows:

Whoever invents or discovers any new and useful process, machine, manufacture, or composition of matter, or any new and useful improvement thereof, may obtain a patent therefor, subject to the conditions and requirements of this title.

Claims 26-36 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 101 because the claimed invention is directed

to non-statutory subject matter. The claims recite "a computer program" claimed as computer

listing per se, i.e., the descriptions or expressions of the programs, is not a physical "thing" (see

Interim Guidelines for Examination of Patent Applications for Patent Subject Matter Eligibility,

page 53).

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all

obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 14-36 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Capps et al.

("Capps", U.S. Pat. No. 6,512,525) and Arcuri et al. ("Arcuri", U.S. Pat. No. 6,121,968).

Per claim 14, Capps teaches a computing device comprising a display screen, the

computing device being able to display on the screen an application summary window, in which

LGE0003557

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 144 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

summary window displays a list of several common functions offered within an application, any item in the list being selectable to initiate the respective function (figs. 7, 8b, 14; col. 2, lines 56-67; col. 3, lines 13-25 and 31-44; col. 12, lines 55-61; col. 22, lines 28; e.g. *application summary window 254, 268, or 374)*. Capps does not specifically teach a limited list of several common functions being a subset of all of the functions offered by a given application but not being scrollable to reveal additional functions outside of the subset. However, Arcuri teaches a limited list of several common functions being a subset of all of the functional functions offered by a given application but not being scrollable to reveal additional functions outside of the functions offered by a given application but not being scrollable to reveal additional functions lines 27-32). Therefore, it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to include the teaching of Arcuri in the invention of Capps in order to provide a system for dynamically changing the available commands in a given menu based upon the particular needs and utilization behavior of a user (Arcuri, col. 2, lines 10-13).

Per claim 15, Capps further teaches selecting a common function listed in the summary window causes the related application to open and that selected common function to be activated (figs 8a-8b, 10a-10b; *e.g. open application 256, 274, 392, 410*; col. 13, lines 13-26; col. 16, lines 22-28, lines 39-45).

Per claim 16, Capps further teaches an application launcher lists the names and/or icons of several applications and selecting a name or icon caused the summary window for that application to be opened (figs. 15b and 15c; *names of applications 374*, e.g. summary window 400 for mail application; col. 16, lines 62).

LGE0003558

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 145 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

Per claim 17, Arcuri teaches the kinds of content of a summary window for a given application is selected using a process in which the device learns what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to any given user (col. 2, lines 9-12; col. 2, lines 15-30).

Per claim 18, Arcuri teaches the user can define what functionality and/or stored data types interest to that user for the summary window for an application (col. 2, lines 9-12; col. 2, lines 54-65; *a command is added to the subset of commands in the short form menu when the user selects a command form the long menu*).

Per claim 19, Capps the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the environment of the device (col. 2, line 54-col. 3, line 5; col. 16, lines 54-60; *a given persona can be extended by applications running on the computer system*).

Per claim 20, Arcuri teaches the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the actions of the user (col. 2, lines 9-12; col. 2, lines 54-65; *a command is added to the subset of commands in the short form menu when the user selects a command form the long menu*).

Per claim 21, Capps teaches opening a summary window for a given application does not result in that application being opened (figs. 7, 8b, and 14; e.g. *application summary window* 254, 268, or 374).

Per claim 22, Capps teaches the summary window is a frame which includes the name of the associated application (figs. 7, 8b, and 14; e.g. *application summary window 254, 268, or 374*).

LGE0003559

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 146 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

Per claim 23, Capps teaches the summary window further display a list of data stored in that application (col. 3, lines 31-37; *multiple name records pertaining to the personas provided by the system*).

Per claim 24, Capps teaches the computing device of claim 14, being a mobile telephone (see fig. 16b).

Per claim 25, Capps teaches the computing device of claim 14, being a PC (fig. 1; col. 2, lines 52-54; col. 11, lines 40-43).

Claims 26 and 27 are rejected under the same rationale as claim 1.

Claims 28-36 are rejected under the same rationale as claims 15-23 respectively.

Inquiries

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Thanh T. Vu whose telephone number is (571) 272-4073. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon-Thur and every other Fri 7:30 AM - 5:00 PM.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Kristine L. Kincaid can be reached on (571) 272-4063. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

LGE0003560

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 147 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

Vistine Vincaid

KRISTINE KINCAID SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER TECHNOLOGY CENTER 2100

T. Vu

LGE0003561

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 148 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

					ATTY DOCKET NO.		SERIAL NO.		
ľ		OIPE			5035-133	us 🦲 🛛	10/343,333		
ł	INF	ORMATION DISCLOSU							
		(Use several sheets it nece APR 0 2 2003 إي	ssary)		FILING		GROUP		
					28 January	2003			
		TRANSPORT	U.S	6. PATENI	DOCUMENTS				
•EXAMINER		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE	
INITIAL								IF APPROPRI	ATE
TV,	A	6,456,841B1	09/24/2002	Tomim	ori		- ·		
TV	в	6,144,863	11/07/2000	Charro	n				
								<u> </u>	·
								┣────	
								<u> </u>	
			+						
	ļ							ļ	
	ľ								
									· .
							-		
			_	L				ļ	
			FORE	IGN PATE	ENT DOCUMENTS				
		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	TRANSL	
TV	с	EP 0 891 066 A2	13/01/1999	Europe	an	<u>.</u>			
1	D	EP 0 844 553 A1	27/05/1998	Europe	an				
	E	EP 0 607 731 A2	27/07/1994	Europe	an		·		
V	F	GB 2 335 822 A	25/03/1998	UK					
		OTHER DOCUM	ENTS (Includir	ng Autho	r, Title, Date, Pertine	ent Pages, Etc	;.)		
T./	F	IBM Technical Disclos	sure Bulletin; Vol.	37; No. 0	2B; February 1994 "Re	eorganizing Me	nu Hierachy to	Best Fit the	
		G Individual User"; Pag	53 J47 - JJU						
	1				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			·····	
	1								
					·····				
EXAMINE	R	Aneulo	(-		DATE CONSIDERED	6			
·EXAMINE	R: In	tial if reference considered, whet	her cr not citation is	in conform	<i>F</i>		citation if not in c	conformance a	and not
		lude copy of this form with next c							
Form PTC				P09	C/REV03	Patent and Trade	mark Office * U.S. DE	PARTMENT OF C	COMMERCE
(also form	1 1 1 0	-1445)					PAGE	OF	

ĺ

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 10/343,333	Reexaminatio	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination MARTYN, MATHIEU KENNEDY		
Nouce of References Offed	Examiner	Art Unit			
	Thanh T. Vu	2174	Page 1 of 1		

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	Α	US-6,121,968	09-2000	Arcuri et al.	715/825
*	в	US-6,512,525	01-2003	Capps et al.	715/762
	с	US-			
	D	US-			
	Е	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	н	US-			
	-	US-			
	J	US-			
	к	US-			
	L	US-			
	м	US-			· .

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification		
	N							
	0							
	Р							
	Q							
	R							
	S							
	т							

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)							
	υ								
	v								
	w								
	x								

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

Notice of References Cited

Part of Paper No. 20061109

LGE0003563

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 150 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

	D STATES PATENT AND	TRADEM	<u>iark Office</u>		United Sta Address: COM P.O. I Alexe	TATES DEP atcs Patent i MiSSIONER O dox 1450 ndris, Virginis 23 unto.cov	F PATENT	NT OF COMMERCE domark Office IS AND TRADEMARKS	
Bib Data Sheet							IRMA	ATION NO. 1608	
SERIAL NUMBER 10/343,333	FILING OR 371(c) DATE 08/27/2003 RULE	c	345	GRO	UP AR1 2672	UNIT	D	ATTORNEY OCKET NO. 5035-133US	
** CONTINUING DA This applicatio	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn, London, GBN, UNITED KINGDOM;								
met Verified and	ves no ons 2 yes no Met aff	<u>v</u>	STATE OR COUNTRY GBN	DRA	ETS WING 1	TOTA CLAII 23	MS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS 2	
ADDRESS Richard C Woodbrid Woodbridge & Asso PO Box 592	Richard C Woodbridge Woodbridge & Associates								
TITLE Computing device w	vith improved user interfac	e for app	plications						
FILING FEE FE	ES: Authority has been gi	ven in Pa	n Paper			All Fees 1.16 Fees (Filing) 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of			
RECEIVED No 1084 No	RECEIVED No to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT				time)	8 Fees (ner	Issue)	
•					Cre	edit			



Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination				
10/343,333	MARTYN, MATHIEU KENNEDY				
Examiner	Art Unit				
Thanh T. Vu	2174				

SEARCHED								
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner					
715	762 776 759 808	11/7/2006	τν					
			-					
	· · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
		· · · · ·						
	•	······						
INT	ERFERENC	E SEARCH	ED					

Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner					
	<u> </u>							
<u></u>								
,								

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)							
	DATE	EXMR					
East Search	11/7/2006	τv					
· ·							
· ·							

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20061109

PATENT

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

INVENTORS: APPLICATION NO. FILED: CASE NO.	Mathieu K. Martyn 10/343,333 August 27, 2003 5459-141US/28418 USA	Confirmation No. 1608 Examiner: T. Vu Group Art Unit: 2174
TITLE:	COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED APPLICATIONS	USER INTERFACE FOR

FILED ELECTRONICALLY ON June 12, 2007

MAIL STOP AMENDMENT Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

REPLY AND AMENDMENT UNDER 37 C.F.R. §1.111 TO EXAMINER'S ACTION MAILED DECEMBER 12, 2006

Sir:

This is in response to the Office Action mailed December 12, 2006, having a period for response set to expire on March 12, 2007. A Petition extending the period for response for three months, to June 12, 2007, is included herein, along with authorization to charge the extension fee to a credit card. The following amendments and remarks are respectfully submitted.

Amendments to the claims begin on page 2 of this paper; Remarks begin on page 7 of this

paper.

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA Page 2

In the Claims

Claims 1-13 (Canceled)

14. (Currently amended) A computing device comprising a display screen, the computing device being able to display on the screen <u>a main menu listing one or more applications</u>, <u>and additionally being able to display on the screen</u> an application summary window <u>that can be</u> <u>reached directly from the main menu</u>, <u>wherein</u>, <u>in which</u> the summary window displays a limited list of several common functions offered within an application, any item in the list being selectable to initiate the respective function, the limited list being a sub-set of all of the functions offered by a given application but not being scrollable to reveal additional functions outside of the sub-set.

15. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which selecting a common function listed in the summary window causes the related application to open and that selected common function to be activated.

16. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which an application launcher lists the names and/or icons of several applications and selecting a name or icon causes the summary window for that application to be opened.

17. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the kinds of content of a summary window for a given application is selected using a process in which the device learns what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to any given user.

18. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the user can define what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to that user for the summary window for an application.

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA Page 3

19. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the environment of the device.

20. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the actions of the user.

21. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which opening a summary window for a given application does not result in that application being opened.

22. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the summary window is a frame which includes the name of the associated application.

23. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the summary window further display a list of data stored in that application.

24. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14, being a mobile telephone.

25. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14, being a PC.

26. (Currently amended) A computer program <u>product comprising a computer-readable</u> <u>storage medium having computer-readable code embodied in the medium</u> which, when running on a computing device, causes the computing device to display on a screen of the device <u>a main menu</u> <u>listing one or more applications, and additionally being able to display on the screen</u> an application summary window <u>that can be reached directly from the main menu, wherein, in which</u> the summary window displays a limited list of several common functions offered within an application, any item in the list being selectable to initiate the respective function, the limited list being a sub-set of all of

the functions offered by a given application but not being scrollable to reveal additional functions outside of the sub-set.

27. (Currently amended) The computer program <u>product</u> of Claim 26, being <u>wherein</u> <u>said computer-readable code comprises</u> an operating system program.

28. (Currently amended) The computer program <u>product</u> of Claim 26<u>, wherein said</u> <u>computer-readable code is</u> operable such that selecting a common function listed in the summary window causes the related application to open and that selected common function to be activated.

29. (Currently amended) The computer program <u>product</u> of Claim 26, <u>wherein said</u> <u>computer-readable code is</u> operable to cause the screen to display an application launcher which lists the names and/or icons of several applications, wherein selecting a name or icon causes the summary window for that application to be opened.

30. (Currently amended) The computer program <u>product</u> of Claim 26<u>, wherein said</u> <u>computer- readable code enables</u> in which the kinds of content of a summary window for a given application <u>to ean</u> be selected using a process in which the device learns what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to any given user.

31. (Currently amended) The computer program <u>product</u> of Claim 26<u>, wherein said</u> <u>computer-readable code</u> which enables a user to define what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to that user for the summary window for an application.

32. (Currently amended) The computer program <u>product</u> of Claim 26, <u>wherein said</u> <u>computer-readable code enables</u> in which the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application <u>to vary</u> varies with the environment of the device.

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA Page 5

33. (Currently amended) The computer program <u>product</u> of Claim 26<u>, wherein said</u> <u>computer-readable code enables</u> in which the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application<u>to vary</u> varies with the actions of the user.

34. (Currently amended) The computer program <u>product</u> of Claim 26<u>, wherein said</u> <u>computer-readable code enables the</u> in which opening <u>of</u> a summary window for a given application <u>without resulting does not result</u> in that application being opened.

35. (Currently amended) The computer program <u>product</u> of Claim 26<u>, wherein said</u> <u>computer-readable code enables</u> in which the summary window <u>to be</u> is a frame which includes the name of the associated application.

36. (Currently amended) The computer program <u>product</u> of Claim 26, <u>wherein said</u> <u>computer-readable code enables</u> in which the summary window <u>to</u> further <u>display</u> displays a list of data stored in that application.

37. (New) The computing device of claim 1 wherein said limited list is a sub-set of all of the functions offered by a given application.

38. (New) The computing device of claim 37 wherein said limited list displays only functions in said sub-set and thus cannot be scrolled to reveal additional functions outside of the sub-set.

39. (New) The computer program product according to claim 26 wherein said limited list is a sub-set of all of the functions offered by a given application.

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA Page 6

40. (New) The computer program product according to claim 38 wherein said limited list displays only functions in said sub-set and thus cannot be scrolled to reveal additional functions outside of the sub-set.

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA Page 7

<u>REMARKS</u>

Petition for Extension of Time Under 37 CFR 1.136(a)

It is hereby requested that the term to respond to the Examiner's Action of December 12, 2006 be extended three months, from March 12, 2007 to June 12, 2007.

Authorization to charge a Credit Card is given to cover the extension fee. The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees associated with this communication to Deposit Account No. 19-5425.

In the Office Action, the Examiner indicated that claims 14 through 36 are pending in the application and the Examiner rejected all claims.

The §101 Rejection

On page 2 of the Office Action, the Examiner has rejected claims 26-36 under 35 U.S.C. §101 as being directed to non-statutory subject matter. The Examiner has indicated that the claims recite "a computer program" and that this is not a physical "thing." Applicant has amended the claims to recite the invention in a form appropriate to U.S. Patent practice, that is, by directing the claims to a "computer program product comprising a computer-readable storage medium having computer-readable program code embodied in the medium..." and by amending the dependent claims to enable their functions via the computer-readable code. Accordingly, applicant respectfully submits that this overcomes the rejection of claims 26-36 under 35 U.S.C. §101, and the Examiner is respectfully requested to reconsider and withdraw the rejection of claims 26-36 under 35 U.S.C. §101.

Claim Rejections, 35 U.S.C. § 103

On page 2 of the Office Action, the Examiner rejected claims 14-36 under 35 U.S.C. §103(a) as being unpatentable over U.S. Patent No. 6,512,525 to Capps et al. in view of U.S. Patent No. 6,121,968 to Arcuri et al.

The Present Invention

In one implementation of the present invention, a computing device displays on a display screen a main menu listing a number of applications, and additionally is able to display on the display screen an application summary window that displays a limited list of several common functions offered within an application, such that any item in the limited list is selectable to initiate its respective function.

U.S. Patent No. 6,512,525 to Capps et al.

U.S. Patent No. 6,512,525 to Capps et al. ("Capps") discloses a system capable of adopting a number of personas. All applications running on the system have access to a central repository of extensible personas, and the personas are each associated with a suite of parameters which are appropriate for conducting transactions under a particular persona. Figure 7 illustrates an example of a screen shot according to Capps; it shows an open *application* (an ownership record) (see col. 4, lines 65-67), and also shows a window listing a number of options displayed within the *application*.

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA Page 9

U.S. Patent No. 6,121,968 to Arcuri et al.

U.S. Patent No. 6,121,968 to Arcuri et al. ("Arcuri") discloses the concept of short and long menu states, with the long menu being accessible via the short menu. As illustrated in Figs. 2A, 2B, etc., the menus become available once an *application* is opened (in the example shows in Arcuri, the application appears too be Microsoft Word); the menus are not accessible from the device's main menu.

The Examiner has not Established a prima facie Case of Obviousness

As set forth in the MPEP:

To establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness, there must be some suggestion or motivation, either in the references themselves or in the knowledge generally available to one of ordinary skilled in the art, to modify the reference or to combine reference teachings. MPEP 2143

As note above, the present claimed invention, as amended, specifies that the computing device displays a *main menu* listing one or more applications, and is able to display an application summary window directly from the main window. The claims have been amended to focus more directly on this aspect, and new claims 37-40 have been added to recite limitations, now in dependent form, that have been removed from the independent claims by this amendment. The summary window displays a limited list of one or more common functions offered within an application listed on the main menu, and each item in the limited list is selectable to activate its function, instead of

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA Page 10

requiring the user to first access the desired application and then "drill down" to the common function. Both independent claims recite these features, and thus, all claims include these features.

Neither Capps nor Arcuri teach or suggest these claimed elements. In each, the various functions described are accessible only after the user has entered the *application* of interest – they do not teach or suggest functionality that enables the functions to be accessible from the main menu and across all applications displayed in the main menu. The present claimed invention has significant advantages over the prior art, including Capps and Arcuri. Using the present invention, a user can very quickly select the desired functionality, without needing to first launch a selected application and then enter a menu system specific to that application. Instead, the user can access a limited list of functions (which could, for example, represent the most commonly-selected functions for a particular application) directly from the main menu, as illustrated in Figures 1-3 of the present application. Neither Capps nor Arcuri, alone or combined, teach or suggest any such advantage, and do not provide a person skilled in the art with any motivation to modify the respective arrangements of Capps and Arcuri so as to make a limited set of an application's functions available to a user directly from the main menu.

Accordingly, for the reasons set forth above, it is submitted that each of claims 14-36 patentably define over Capps and Arcuri, taken alone or in combination. The Examiner is therefore respectfully requested to reconsider and withdraw the rejection of claims 14-36 under 35 U.S.C. §103.

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA Page 11

Conclusion

The present invention is not taught or suggested by the prior art. Accordingly, the Examiner is respectfully requested to reconsider and withdraw the rejection of the claims. An early Notice of Allowance is earnestly solicited.

Included herein is a Petition for extension of time to respond to the Examiner's Action, and authorization to charge the extension fee to a credit card. The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees or credit any overpayment associated with this communication to Deposit Account No. 19-5425.

Respectfully submitted

June 12, 2007 Date <u>/Mark D. Simpson/</u> Mark D. Simpson, Esquire Registration No. 32,942

SYNNESTVEDT LECHNER & WOODBRIDGE 112 Nassau Street P.O. Box 592 Princeton, NJ 08542-0592

Telephone: 609 924 3773 Facsimile: 609 924 1811

W:\SLW CLIENTS\=CLIENTS - 5000\=CLIENTS - 5400 THRU 5499\5459 - SYMBIAN LIMITED\141US - P28418 USA\FORMERLY ORIGIN FILE 5035-133US - APPLICATION SNAPSHOT\NON-FINAL OA OF 12122006.10343333REPLYTOOAOF12122006.DOC

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal								
Application Number:	10343333							
Filing Date:	27-Aug-2003							
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications							
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn							
Filer:	Mark D. Simpson/Lynn White							
Attorney Docket Number:	5035-133US							
Filed as Large Entity								
U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 Fil	ing	Fees						
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)			
Basic Filing:								
Pages:								
Claims:								
Claims in excess of 20		1615	4	50	200			
Miscellaneous-Filing:								
Petition:								
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:								
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:								
Extension-of-Time:								

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Extension - 3 months with \$0 paid	1253	1	1020	1020
Miscellaneous:				
	Tota	al in USE) (\$)	1220

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	1862570
Application Number:	10343333
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1608
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn
Correspondence Address:	Richard C Woodbridge Woodbridge & Associates PO Box 592 - Princeton NJ US - -
Filer:	Mark D. Simpson/Lynn White
Filer Authorized By:	Mark D. Simpson
Attorney Docket Number:	5035-133US
Receipt Date:	12-JUN-2007
Filing Date:	27-AUG-2003
Time Stamp:	11:51:21
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371
Payment information:	1

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$1220
RAM confirmation Number	5869

|--|

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		10343333ReplytoOAof12122 006.pdf	62352	yes	11
	Multipa	rt Description/PDF files in	.zip description		
	Document Description			E	nd
	Amendment - After No	n-Final Rejection	1		1
	Claims	3	2		6
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks	Made in an Amendment	7		11
Warnings:					
Information:					
2 Fee Worksheet (PTO-06) fee-info.pdf 8338 no				2	
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes): 70690					
This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503. New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111 If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application. National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371 If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.					
<u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u> If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.					

PTO/SB/06 (07-06)

Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. Application or Docket Number Filing Date PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD 10/343,333 08/27/2003 To be Mailed Substitute for Form PTO-875 **APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I** OTHER THAN (Column 1) (Column 2) SMALL ENTITY OR SMALL ENTITY FOR NUMBER FILED NUMBER EXTRA RATE (\$) FEE (\$) RATE (\$) FEE (\$) BASIC FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A 37 CEE SEARCH FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q)) N/A N/A N/A N/A TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i)) X \$ OR X \$ minus 20 = -INDEPENDENT CLAIMS minus 3 = X \$ = X \$ = (37 CFR 1.16(h)) If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due APPLICATION SIZE FEE is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each (37 CFR 1.16(s)) additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s) MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j)) * If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2. TOTAL TOTAL APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II OTHER THAN (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) SMALL ENTITY OR SMALL ENTITY CLAIMS HIGHEST ADDITIONAL REMAINING NUMBER PRESENT ADDITIONAL 06/12/2007 RATE (\$) RATE (\$) PREVIOUSLY **EXTRA** FEE (\$) FEE (\$) AFTER AMENDMENT PAID FOR AMENDMEN Total (37 CFR * 27 Minus ** 23 = 4 X \$ OR X \$50= 200 Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h) ***3 = 0 0 * 2 Minus OR X \$200= X \$ = Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) OR FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) TOTAL TOTAL ADD'L ADD'L OR 200 FEE FEE (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) HIGHEST CLAIMS REMAINING PRESENT ADDITIONAL ADDITIONAL NUMBER RATE (\$) RATE (\$) PREVIOUSLY AFTER EXTRA FEE (\$) FEE (\$) AMENDMEN PAID FOR Total (37 CFR 1.16(i)) Minus OR ** X \$ X \$ AMENDME Independent Minus *** X \$ = OR X \$ = Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) OR TOTAL TOTAL ADD'L OR ADD'L FEE FEE * If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3. Legal Instrument Examiner: ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20". Deborah Nash *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3". The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450**.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

	ed States Paten	t and Trademark Office	UNITED STATES DEPAF United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER 1 P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22 www.uspio.gov	FOR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/343,333	08/27/2003	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	5035-133US	1608
7590 08/22/2007 Richard C Woodbridge Woodbridge & Associates			EXAN VU, TH	IINER
PO Box 592 Princeton, NJ 0	8542-0592		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			2174	
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			08/22/2007	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)

	Application No.	Applicant(s)		
	10/343,333	MARTYN, MATHIEU KENNEDY		
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit		
	Thanh T. Vu	2174		
The MAILING DATE of this commune Period for Reply	inication appears on the cover she	et with the correspondence address		
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE - Extensions of time may be available under the provisic after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this co - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for re Any reply received by the Office later than three month earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b)	MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMI ns of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, m mmunication. statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) ply will, by statute, cause the application to becor s after the mailing date of this communication, ev	UNICATION. lay a reply be timely filed MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. me ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133).		
Status				
1) Responsive to communication(s)	ïled on <u>12 June 2007</u> .			
2a) This action is FINAL .	2b) This action is non-final.			
3) Since this application is in condition	on for allowance except for formal	matters, prosecution as to the merits is		
closed in accordance with the prac	ctice under Ex parte Quayle, 1935	C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.		
Disposition of Claims				
4)⊠ Claim(s) <u>1-40</u> is/are pending in the	e application.			
4a) Of the above claim(s) is				
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.				
6)⊠ Claim(s) <u>1-40</u> is/are rejected.				
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.				
8) Claim(s) are subject to rest	riction and/or election requirement	t.		
Application Papers				
9) The specification is objected to by	the Examiner.			
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/a		d to by the Examiner.		
Applicant may not request that any ob				
		wing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).		
11) The oath or declaration is objected				
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119				
12) Acknowledgment is made of a clai	m for foreign priority under 35 U.S.	$C = \{5, 119(a), (d) \in (f)\}$		
a) All b) Some * c) None of:				
,	ty documents have been received			
2. Certified copies of the priori				
		been received in this National Stage		
	tional Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).			
* See the attached detailed Office ac		not received.		
Attachment(s)				
1) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)		view Summary (PTO-413) r No(s)/Mail Date		
 2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review 3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/00) 		r No(s)/Mail Date e of Informal Patent Application		
Paper No(s)/Mail Date		с. <u></u> .		
Patent and Trademark Office	Office Action Summary	Part of Paper No./Mail Date 20070813		

LGE0003583

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 170 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

DETAILED ACTION

This communication is responsive to Amendment, filed 06/12/2007.

Claims 14-40 are pending in this application. In the Amendment, claims 37-40 were

added, and claims 14, and 26 were amended. This action is made Final.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all

obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 14-40 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Capps et al. ("Capps", U.S. Pat. No. 6,512,525), Richard (U.S. Pat. No. 6,781,161) and Arcuri et al. ("Arcuri", U.S. Pat. No. 6,121,968).

Per claim 14, Capps teaches a computing device comprising a display screen, the computing device being able to display on the screen an application summary window, in which summary window displays a list of several common functions offered within an application, any item in the list being selectable to initiate the respective function (figs. 7, 8b, 14; col. 2, lines 56-67; col. 3, lines 13-25 and 31-44; col. 12, lines 55-61; col. 22, lines 28; e.g. *application summary window 254, 268, or 374)*. Capps does not specifically teach the computing device being able to display on the screen a main menu listing one or more applications, and a limited list of several common functions offered by a given application. However, Richard teaches computing device being able to display on the screen a main menu listing one or more applications (fig. 6; APP A, APP B; element 510). Arcuri teaches a limited list of several common functions offered within

an application (figs. 2A-2B; col. 2, lines 56-65; col. 8, lines 13-15 and lines 27-32). Therefore, it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to include the teaching of Richard, and Arcuri in the invention of Capps in order to provide a switching menu between multiple open windows in multiple applications on a computer desktop, and in order to provide a system for dynamically changing the available commands in a given menu based upon the particular needs and utilization behavior of a user (Arcuri, col. 2, lines 10-13).

Per claim 15, Capps further teaches selecting a common function listed in the summary window causes the related application to open and that selected common function to be activated (figs 8a-8b, 10a-10b; *e.g. open application 256, 274, 392, 410*; col. 13, lines 13-26; col. 16, lines 22-28, lines 39-45).

Per claim 16, Capps further teaches an application launcher lists the names and/or icons of several applications and selecting a name or icon caused the summary window for that application to be opened (figs. 15b and 15c; *names of applications 374;* e.g. summary window 400 for mail application; col. 16, lines 62).

Per claim 17, Arcuri teaches the kinds of content of a summary window for a given application is selected using a process in which the device learns what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to any given user (col. 2, lines 9-12; col. 2, lines 15-30).

Per claim 18, Arcuri teaches the user can define what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to that user for the summary window for an application (col. 2, lines 9-12; col. 2, lines 54-65; *a command is added to the subset of commands in the short form menu when the user selects a command from the long menu*).

LGE0003585

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 172 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

. .

Per claim 19, Capps teaches the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the environment of the device (col. 2, line 54-col. 3, line 5; col. 16, lines 54-60; *a given persona can be extended by applications running on the computer system*).

Per claim 20, Arcuri teaches the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the actions of the user (col. 2, lines 9-12; col. 2, lines 54-65; *a command is added to the subset of commands in the short form menu when the user selects a command from the long menu*).

Per claim 21, Capps teaches opening a summary window for a given application does not result in that application being opened (figs. 7, 8b, and 14; e.g. *application summary window* 254, 268, or 374).

Per claim 22, Capps teaches the summary window is a frame which includes the name of the associated application (figs. 7, 8b, and 14; e.g. *application summary window 254, 268, or 374)*.

Per claim 23, Capps teaches the summary window further display a list of data stored in that application (col. 3, lines 31-37; *multiple name records pertaining to the personas provided by the system*).

Per claim 24, Capps teaches the computing device of claim 14, being a mobile telephone (see fig. 16b).

Per claim 25, Capps teaches the computing device of claim 14, being a PC (fig. 1; col. 2, lines 52-54; col. 11, lines 40-43).

Claims 26 and 27 are rejected under the same rationale as claim 1.

LGE0003586

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 173 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

. .

Claims 28-36 are rejected under the same rationale as claims 15-23 respectively.

Per claim 37, Arcuri teaches the computing device of claim 1, wherein said limited list if a sub-set of all of the functions offered by a given application (figs. 2A-2B; col. 2, lines 56-65; col. 8, lines 13-15 and lines 27-32).

Per claim 38, Arcuri teaches the computer device of claim 37 wherein said limited list displays only functions in said sub-set and thus cannot be scrolled to reveal additional functions outside of the sub-set (figs. 2A-2B; col. 2, lines 56-65; col. 8, lines 13-15 and lines 27-32).

Claims 39-40 are rejected under the same rationale as claims 37 and 38.

Response to Arguments

Applicant's arguments with respect to the amendment have been considered but are moot in view of the new ground(s) of rejection.

Conclusion

Applicant's amendment necessitated the new ground(s) of rejection presented in this Office action. Accordingly, **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL**. See MPEP § 706.07(a). Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event,

LGE0003587

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 174 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

÷ 1.

however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the date of this final action.

Inquiries

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Thanh T. Vu whose telephone number is (571) 272-4073. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon-Thur and every other Fri 7:30 AM - 5:00 PM.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Kristine L. Kincaid can be reached on (571) 272-4063. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

Stistine Vincaid

LGE0003588

KRISTINE KINCAID SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER TECHNOLOGY CENTER 2100

T. Vu

.

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 10/343,333	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination MARTYN, MATHIEU KENNEDY	
Notice of Mererences Offen	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Thanh T. Vu	2174	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	А	US-6,781,611	08-2004	Richard, Christian James	715/779
	в	US-			
	С	US-			
	D	US-			
	Е	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	н	US-			
	I	US-			
	J	US-			
	к	US-			
	L	US-			
	м	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N			alara di seconda da se		
	0					
	Ρ					
	Q					
	R					
	s					
	т					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	v	
	w	
	x	

A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

ı

Notice of References Cited

Part of Paper No. 20070813

LGE0003589

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 176 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.



Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination	
10/343,333	MARTYN, MATHIEU KENNEDY	
Examiner	Art Unit	
Thanh T. Vu	2174	

SEARCHED				
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner	
715	Updated Search	8/13/2007	τv	
	-			

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED					
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner		
		••••			

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)				
	DATE	EXMR		
East Search	8/13/2007	τv		
· · ·				
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20070813

PATENT

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

INVENTORS: APPLICATION NO. FILED: CASE NO.	Mathieu K. Martyn 10/343,333 August 27, 2003 5459-141US/28418 USA	Confirmation No. 1608 Examiner: T. Vu Group Art Unit: 2174
TITLE:	COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IN APPLICATIONS	IPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR

FILED ELECTRONICALLY ON October 22, 2007

MAIL STOP AF Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

REPLY UNDER 37 CFR §1.116 TO FINAL OFFICE ACTION MAILED AUGUST 22, 2007

Sir:

This is in response to the final Office Action mailed August 22, 2007, having a period for

response set to expire on November 22, 2007. The following remarks are respectfully submitted.

Remarks begin on page 2 of this paper.

REMARKS

In the Office Action, the Examiner indicated that claims 14 through 40 are pending in the application and the Examiner rejected all claims.

Claim Rejections, 35 U.S.C. § 103

On page 2 of the Office Action, the Examiner rejected claims 14-40 under 35 U.S.C. §103(a) as being unpatentable over U.S. Patent No. 6,512,525 to Capps et al. in view of U.S. Patent No. 6,781,161 to Richard and U.S. Patent No. 6,121,968 to Arcuri et al.

The Present Invention

In one implementation of the present invention, a computing device displays on a display screen a main menu listing a number of applications, and additionally is able to display on the display screen an application summary window that displays a limited list of several common functions offered within an application, such that any item in the limited list is selectable to initiate its respective function. In other words, the present invention displays in a main menu a list of accessible applications, and by selecting (e.g., hovering the cursor over) one of the applications listed in the main menu, a summary window is opened showing various functions that can be selected within the selected application.

The Examiner has not Established a prima facie Case of Obviousness

As set forth in the MPEP:

To establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness, there must be some suggestion or motivation, either in the references themselves or in the knowledge generally available to one of ordinary skilled in the art, to modify the reference or to combine reference teachings. MPEP 2143

Applicant has presented previous arguments to the Examiner regarding the Capps and Arcuri patents. In response to those arguments and amendments made in the last response by the Applicant, the Examiner cited Richard and asserted that while Capps and Arcuri do not specifically teach the computing device being able to display on the screen a main menu listing one or more applications, and a limited list of several common functions offered by one of the listed applications, Richard does teach this feature and function. The Examiner points to Figure 6 of Richard, and refers to "APP A", "APP B", and "element 510" of Figure 6 as teaching this claimed aspect of the present invention.

Applicant disagrees. As can be seen in Richard, and specifically in Figure 6 of Richard, a main menu listing one or more applications is <u>not</u> shown. Rather, Richard shows two *open applications* (AppA and AppB) and by clicking and holding arrow 522 (which serves as a visual indicator that there are a plurality of windows open in AppB), a pop-up menu appears listing three already-opened windows in AppB. By selecting one of the three windows listed in the pop-up menu, that window "surfaces", i.e., comes to the front as the active window. This is not the same as the claimed main menu that lists accessible applications, and selecting one of the listed

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA Page 4

applications to display a limited list of functions offered by the application, with the selection of one of the listed functions initiating the function. While Richard does teach a way to bring to the forefront of a GUI window one of several windows already opened within an application, it contains no teaching whatsoever of a main menu listing available applications, and selection of one of the listed applications generating a list of selectable functions within that application.

Accordingly, for the reasons set forth above, it is submitted that each of claims 14-36 patentably define over Capps/Arcuri/Richards, taken alone or in combination. The Examiner is therefore respectfully requested to reconsider and withdraw the rejection of claims 14-36 under 35 U.S.C. §103.

Conclusion

The present invention is not taught or suggested by the prior art. Accordingly, the Examiner is respectfully requested to reconsider and withdraw the rejection of the claims. An early Notice of Allowance is earnestly solicited.

Applicant believes that it has claimed the distinctions set forth above and set forth in previous responses in a manner that patentably defines over the cited references; however, if the foregoing remarks are not found to be persuasive in the Examiner's opinion regarding the allowability of the claims, applicant requests that the Examiner contact the undersigned attorney to set up an interview prior to the issuance of an Advisory Action. Applicant believes that agreement as to the allowability of the claims may be reached during such an interview.

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA Page 5

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees or credit any

overpayment associated with this communication to Deposit Account No. 19-5425.

Respectfully submitted

October 22, 2007 Date <u>/Mark D. Simpson/</u> Mark D. Simpson, Esquire Registration No. 32,942

SYNNESTVEDT LECHNER & WOODBRIDGE 112 Nassau Street P.O. Box 592 Princeton, NJ 08542-0592

Telephone: 609 924 3773 Facsimile: 609 924 1811

Q:\MSIMPSON\TO BE REVIEWED\DRAFTS FOR REVIEW\5459-141US REPLY TO FINAL OA OF 08222007SYMBIAN DUE 10-22.DOC

Electronic A	cknowledgement Receipt		
EFS ID:	2353011		
Application Number:	10343333		
International Application Number:			
Confirmation Number:	1608		
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn		
Correspondence Address:	Richard C Woodbridge Woodbridge & Associates PO Box 592 - Princeton NJ US - -		
Filer:	Mark D. Simpson		
Filer Authorized By:			
Attorney Docket Number:	5035-133US		
Receipt Date:	22-OCT-2007		
Filing Date:	27-AUG-2003		
Time Stamp:	18:04:44		
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371		
Payment information:			
Submitted with Payment	no		

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes) /Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		10-343333_Response_after_	37104	Voo	5
		final.pdf	6072e3d85d87164051c27b7fdc2td73f4 84434e5	yes	5
	Multipa	art Description/PDF files in	.zip description		
	Document De	escription	Start	E	nd
	Amendment A	After Final	1		1
	Applicant Arguments/Remark	s Made in an Amendment	2		5
Warnings:					
Information:			-		
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	3	7104	
This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503. <u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application. <u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u> If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application to the Filing Receipt, in due course.					
If a new inter	tional Application Filed with the rnational application is being file for an international filing date (s	d and the international app	lication includes the		y

components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/06 (07-06)

Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. Application or Docket Number Filing Date PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD 10/343,333 08/27/2003 To be Mailed Substitute for Form PTO-875 APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I OTHER THAN (Column 1) (Column 2) SMALL ENTITY OR SMALL ENTITY FOR NUMBER FILED NUMBER EXTRA RATE (\$) FEE (\$) RATE (\$) FEE (\$) BASIC FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A 37 CEE SEARCH FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q)) N/A N/A N/A N/A TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i)) X \$ OR X \$ minus 20 = -INDEPENDENT CLAIMS minus 3 = X \$ = X \$ = (37 CFR 1.16(h)) If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due APPLICATION SIZE FEE is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each (37 CFR 1.16(s)) additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s) MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j)) * If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2. TOTAL TOTAL APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II OTHER THAN (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) SMALL ENTITY OR SMALL ENTITY CLAIMS HIGHEST ADDITIONAL REMAINING NUMBER PRESENT ADDITIONAL 10/22/2007 RATE (\$) RATE (\$) PREVIOUSLY **EXTRA** FEE (\$) FEE (\$) AFTER AMENDMENT PAID FOR AMENDMEN Total (37 CFR * 27 Minus ** 27 = 0 X \$ OR X \$50= 0 Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h) ***3 = 0 0 * 2 Minus OR X \$210= X \$ = Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) OR FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) TOTAL TOTAL ADD'L ADD'L OR 0 FEE FEE (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) HIGHEST CLAIMS REMAINING PRESENT ADDITIONAL ADDITIONAL NUMBER RATE (\$) RATE (\$ PREVIOUSLY AFTER EXTRA FEE (\$) FEE (\$) AMENDMEN PAID FOR Total (37 CFR 1.16(i)) Minus OR ** X \$ X \$ AMENDME Independent Minus *** X \$ = OR X \$ = Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) OR TOTAL TOTAL ADD'L OR ADD'L FEE FEE * If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3. Legal Instrument Examiner: ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20". lavinia d. johnson *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3". The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)			
Advisory Action	10/343,333	MARTYN, MATHIEU KENNEDY			
Before the Filing of an Appeal Brief	Examiner	Art Unit			
	Thanh T. Vu	2174			
The MAILING DATE of this communication appe		-			
THE REPLY FILED <u>22 October 2007</u> FAILS TO PLACE THIS A 1. The reply was filed after a final rejection, but prior to or on					
 application, applicant must timely file one of the following application in condition for allowance; (2) a Notice of Application (RCE) in compliance with 37 (periods: a) The period for reply expiresmonths from the mailing 	replies: (1) an amendment, affidavi eal (with appeal fee) in compliance CFR 1.114. The reply must be filed	t, or other evidence, which places the with 37 CFR 41.31; or (3) a Request			
b) The period for reply expires on: (1) the mailing date of this A no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire I Examiner Note: If box 1 is checked, check either box (a) or MONTHS OF THE FINAL REJECTION. See MPEP 706.07(ater than SIX MONTHS from the mailing (b). ONLY CHECK BOX (b) WHEN THE	g date of the final rejection.			
Extensions of time may be obtained under 37 CFR 1.136(a). The date have been filed is the date for purposes of determining the period of ex under 37 CFR 1.17(a) is calculated from: (1) the expiration date of the s set forth in (b) above, if checked. Any reply received by the Office later may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b) NOTICE OF APPEAL	tension and the corresponding amount shortened statutory period for reply origi than three months after the mailing dat	of the fee. The appropriate extension fee nally set in the final Office action; or (2) as			
 The Notice of Appeal was filed on A brief in comp filing the Notice of Appeal (37 CFR 41.37(a)), or any exte Notice of Appeal has been filed, any reply must be filed w <u>AMENDMENTS</u> 	nsion thereof (37 CFR 41.37(e)), to ithin the time period set forth in 37	avoid dismissal of the appeal. Since a CFR 41.37(a).			
3. The proposed amendment(s) filed after a final rejection, (a) They raise new issues that would require further co	nsideration and/or search (see NO				
	(b) ☐ They raise the issue of new matter (see NOTE below); (c) ☐ They are not deemed to place the application in better form for appeal by materially reducing or simplifying the issues for appeal; and/or				
(d) ☐ They present additional claims without canceling a NOTE: (See 37 CFR 1.116 and 41.33(a)).	corresponding number of finally reje	ected claims.			
4. The amendments are not in compliance with 37 CFR 1.1: 5. Applicant's reply has overcome the following rejection(s)		mpliant Amendment (PTOL-324).			
6. Newly proposed or amended claim(s) would be al non-allowable claim(s).		timely filed amendment canceling the			
7. For purposes of appeal, the proposed amendment(s): a) how the new or amended claims would be rejected is prov The status of the claim(s) is (or will be) as follows: Claim(s) allowed:		l be entered and an explanation of			
Claim(s) abjected to: Claim(s) rejected: Claim(s) withdrawn from consideration:					
AFFIDAVIT OR OTHER EVIDENCE					
8. The affidavit or other evidence filed after a final action, bu because applicant failed to provide a showing of good and was not earlier presented. See 37 CFR 1.116(e).					
9. The affidavit or other evidence filed after the date of filing a Notice of Appeal, but prior to the date of filing a brief, will <u>not</u> be entered because the affidavit or other evidence failed to overcome <u>all</u> rejections under appeal and/or appellant fails to provide a showing a good and sufficient reasons why it is necessary and was not earlier presented. See 37 CFR 41.33(d)(1).					
10. The affidavit or other evidence is entered. An explanatio <u>REQUEST FOR RECONSIDERATION/OTHER</u>	n of the status of the claims after er	ntry is below or attached.			
11. The request for reconsideration has been considered bu <u>See Continuation Sheet.</u>		o condition for allowance because:			
 12. Note the attached Information Disclosure Statement(s). 13. Other: 	(PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)				
	/Sy D Luu/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2174				
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-303 (Rev. 08-06) Advisory Action Before	the Filing of an Appeal Brief	Part of Paper No. 20071031			

LGE0003599

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 186 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

Continuation Sheet (PTO-303)

Continuation of 11. does NOT place the application in condition for allowance because: Applicant's primary argument is that the combination of Capps Richard and Arcuri does not teach "the computing device being able to display on the screen a main menu listing one or more applications and a limited list of several command functions offered by one of the listed applications". The examiner does not agree for the following reasons:

During patent examination, the pending claims must be "given >their< broadest reasonable interpretation consistent with the specification." > In re Hyatt, 211 F.3d 1367, 1372, 54 USPQ2d 1664, 1667 (Fed. Cir. 2000). Although the claims are interpreted in light of the specification, limitations from the specification are not read into the claims. See In re Van Geuns, 988 F.2d 1181, 26 USPQ2d 1057 (Fed. Cir. 1993).

In this case, Richard and Arcuri teach the claim limitation because Richard teaches computing device being able to display on the screen a main menu listing one or more applications, see fig. 6, a main menu 510 listing one or more applications 512-516. Arcuri teaches a limited list of several common functions offered within an application (figs. 2A-2B; col. 2, lines 56-65 and col. 8, lines 13-15 and lines 27-32 which shows a limited set of selections (i.e. functions) offered within an application). Accordingly, the combination of Richard and Arcuri teach the claim limitation of the computing device being able to display on the screen a main menu listing one or more applications and a limited list of several command functions offered by one of the listed applications.

2

PATENT

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

INVENTORS:	Mathieu K. Martyn	
APPLICATION NO.	10/343,333	Confirmation No. 1608
FILED:	August 27, 2003	Examiner: T. Vu
CASE NO.	5459-141US/28418 USA	Group Art Unit: 2174
TITLE:	COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IM	PROVED USER INTERFACE FOR

LE: COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR APPLICATIONS

FILED ELECTRONICALLY ON October 22, 2007

MAIL STOP AF Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

REPLY UNDER 37 CFR §1.116 TO FINAL OFFICE ACTION MAILED AUGUST 22, 2007

Sir:

This is in response to the final Office Action mailed August 22, 2007, having a period for

response set to expire on November 22, 2007. The following remarks are respectfully submitted.

Remarks begin on page 2 of this paper.

PATENT

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

INVENTORS:	Mathieu K. Martyn	
APPLICATION NO.	10/343,333	Confirmation No. 1608
FILED:	August 27, 2003	Examiner: T. Vu
CASE NO.	5459-141US/28418 USA	Group Art Unit: 2174
TITLE:	COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMI	PROVED USER INTERFACE FOR
	APPLICATIONS	

FILED ELECTRONICALLY ON December 26, 2007

MAIL STOP AF Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

REPLY AND AMENDMENT UNDER 37 CFR §1.116 TO FINAL OFFICE ACTION MAILED AUGUST 22, 2007

Sir:

This Reply and Amendment is being filed in further response to the final Office Action mailed August 22, 2007. A Request for Reconsideration was filed in response to the final Office Action on November 22, 2007, which resulted in the present Advisory Action. A Petition extending the period for response for one month, to December 26, 2007 (December 22 being a Saturday; December 23 being a Sunday, December 24 being a Patent Office holiday, and December 25 being federal holiday), is included herein, along with authorization to charge the extension fee to a credit card. The following amendments and remarks are respectfully submitted, which Applicant believes place the application in allowable condition.

Amendments to the claims begin on page 2 of this paper; Remarks begin on page 7 of this paper.

Claims 1-13 (Canceled)

14. (Currently amended) A computing device comprising a display screen, the computing device being <u>configured able</u> to display on the screen a main menu listing one or more applications, and additionally being <u>configured able</u> to display on the screen an application summary window that can be reached directly from the main menu, wherein the <u>application</u> summary window displays a limited list of several common functions offered within an application, any item in the list being selectable to initiate the respective function, and wherein the <u>application summary window is displayed while the application is in an un-launched state</u>.

15. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which selecting a common function listed in the summary window causes the related application to open and that selected common function to be activated.

16. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which an application launcher lists the names and/or icons of several applications and selecting a name or icon causes the summary window for that application to be opened.

17. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the kinds of content of a summary window for a given application is selected using a process in which the device learns what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to any given user.

18. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the user can define what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to that user for the summary window for an application.

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA Page 3

19. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the environment of the device.

20. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the actions of the user.

21. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which opening a summary window for a given application does not result in that application being opened.

22. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the summary window is a frame which includes the name of the associated application.

23. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the summary window further display a list of data stored in that application.

24. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14, being a mobile telephone.

25. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14, being a PC.

26. (Currently amended) A computer program product comprising a computer-readable storage medium having computer-readable code embodied in the medium which, when running on a computing device, causes the computing device to display on a screen of the device a main menu listing one or more applications, and additionally <u>causes the device being able</u> to display on the screen an application summary window that can be reached directly from the main menu, wherein the summary window displays a limited list of several common functions offered within an application, any item in the list being selectable to initiate the respective function, and wherein the application summary window is displayed while the application is in an unlaunched state.

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA Page 4

27. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code comprises an operating system program.

28. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code is operable such that selecting a common function listed in the summary window causes the related application to open and that selected common function to be activated.

29. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code is operable to cause the screen to display an application launcher which lists the names and/or icons of several applications, wherein selecting a name or icon causes the summary window for that application to be opened.

30. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer- readable code enables the kinds of content of a summary window for a given application to be selected using a process in which the device learns what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to any given user.

31. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables a user to define what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to that user for the summary window for an application.

32. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application to vary with the environment of the device.

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA Page 5

33. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application to vary with the actions of the user.

34. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables the opening of a summary window for a given application without resulting in that application being opened.

35. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables the summary window to be a frame which includes the name of the associated application.

36. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables the summary window to further display a list of data stored in that application.

37. (Previously presented) The computing device of claim 1 wherein said limited list is a sub-set of all of the functions offered by a given application.

38. (Previously presented) The computing device of claim 37 wherein said limited list displays only functions in said sub-set and thus cannot be scrolled to reveal additional functions outside of the sub-set.

39. (Previously presented) The computer program product according to claim 26 wherein said limited list is a sub-set of all of the functions offered by a given application.

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA Page 6

40. (Previously presented) The computer program product according to claim 38 wherein said limited list displays only functions in said sub-set and thus cannot be scrolled to reveal additional functions outside of the sub-set.

<u>REMARKS</u>

Petition for Extension of Time Under 37 CFR 1.136(a)

It is hereby requested that the term to respond to the Examiner's Action of August 22, 2007 be extended one month, from November 22, 2007 to December 26, 2007 (December 22 being a Saturday; December 23 being a Sunday, December 24 being a Patent Office holiday, and December 25 being federal holiday).

Authorization to charge a Credit Card is given to cover the extension fee. The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees associated with this communication to Deposit Account No. 19-5425.

In the Office Action, the Examiner indicated that claims 14 through 40 are pending in the application and the Examiner rejected all claims.

Claim Rejections, 35 U.S.C. § 103

On page 2 of the Office Action, the Examiner rejected claims 14-40 under 35 U.S.C.

§103(a) as being unpatentable over U.S. Patent No. 6,512,525 to Capps et al. in view of U.S.

Patent No. 6,781,161 to Richard and U.S. Patent No. 6,121,968 to Arcuri et al.

The Present Invention

In one implementation of the present invention, a computing device displays on a display screen a main menu listing a number of available applications, and additionally is able to display on the display screen an application summary window that displays a limited list of several common functions offered within an application, such that any item in the limited list is

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA Page 8

selectable to initiate its respective function. The application summary window is displayed regardless of the launched or unlaunched status of this application. In other words, the present invention displays in a main menu a list of accessible applications, and by designating (e.g., hovering the cursor over) one of the applications listed in the main menu, a summary window is opened showing various functions that can be selected within the designated application even while the application is unlaunched.

The Examiner has not Established a prima facie Case of Obviousness

As set forth in the MPEP:

To establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness, there must be some suggestion or motivation, either in the references themselves or in the knowledge generally available to one of ordinary skilled in the art, to modify the reference or to combine reference teachings. MPEP 2143

Applicant has presented previous arguments to the Examiner regarding the Capps and Arcuri patents. In response to those arguments and amendments made in the last response by the Applicant, the Examiner cited Richard and asserted that while Capps and Arcuri do not specifically teach the computing device being able to display on the screen a main menu listing one or more applications, and a limited list of several common functions offered by one of the listed applications, Richard does teach this feature and function. The Examiner points to Figure 6 of Richard, and refers to "APP A", "APP B", and "element 510" of Figure 6 as teaching this claimed aspect of the present invention.

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA Page 9

Richard describes a pop-up menu (510) on the taskbar. Applicant respectfully disagrees with the Examiner's assertion that the items in menu 510 (512, 514, 516) correspond to applications. The menu items actually correspond to *open* windows within a single application to which the entire menu relates (APP B). This is explicitly stated in the description at column 3, lines 20-44.

The 'main menu' described in *Richards* is therefore merely a menu of *open* windows within a single application, i.e., a <u>launched</u> application. It follows from the fact the windows are open within the application that the application must be running and therefore has been launched.

Arcuri describes the provision of both long and short versions of menus, the idea being that commonly selected items are offered in the short version of the menu, with an option to expand the menu to its long version in order to access less-commonly selected items. In the example of Fig 2A, to which the Examiner has referred, the short/long menu is a view menu within a word processing program (col. 8, lines 10-12). It is true that this menu offers a limited list of the common functions available within the word processing program; however, it is only ever displayed within a *running* instance of the program, i.e., only when the program is in a *launched* state.

Claim 1 requires that the application summary window including the common functions (the view menu in *Arcuri*, according to the Examiner) can be directly reached from the main menu (the pop up window in *Richard*, according to the Examiner). However, there is no suggestion in any of the cited references that would render it obvious to make the *Arcuri* menu directly reachable from the menu in *Richard*. Indeed, such a process is counter-intuitive, since the menu items in *Richard* are windows inside an application and the menu in *Arcuri* forms part of the overall application – not a specific window.

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA Page 10

Even regardless of the "reached directly" requirement, *Richard* and *Arcuri* and/or *Capps* cannot be combined to arrive at the subject matter of amended claims 14 and 26. This is because these claims now require that summary window is displayed *while the application is in an unlaunched state*. The menu described in *Richard* relates to open windows in a *running* application and likewise the menus in *Arcuri* and *Capps* relate to functions of a *running* application. These documents all describe menus that relate to running applications and combining them does nothing to satisfy the requirement of the present claims that the application summary window is displayed without launching the application.

The underlying purpose of the application summary window of the present invention is to provide the user with a shortcut to functions within an application directly from the main menu (i.e. when the application is designated). This allows the user to launch an application in such a way that it is initiated to directly perform one of the common functions, rather than forcing the user to hunt for the function in the interface once the application has finished loading in its default (and perhaps undesired) state. This advantage cannot be achieved if the application summary window is not displayed until after the application is already running. The benefit of the claimed invention therefore cannot be achieved using only the teaching of *Richard* and *Arcuri* and/or *Capps*, alone or in combination.

Accordingly, for the reasons set forth above, it is submitted that each of claims 14-36 patentably define over Capps/Arcuri/Richards, taken alone or in combination. The Examiner is therefore respectfully requested to reconsider and withdraw the rejection of claims 14-36 under 35 U.S.C. §103.

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA Page 11

Conclusion

The present invention is not taught or suggested by the prior art. Accordingly, the Examiner is respectfully requested to reconsider and withdraw the rejection of the claims. An early Notice of Allowance is earnestly solicited.

Applicant believes that it has claimed the distinctions set forth above and set forth in previous responses in a manner that patentably defines over the cited references; however, if the foregoing remarks are not found to be persuasive in the Examiner's opinion regarding the allowability of the claims, applicant requests that the Examiner contact the undersigned attorney to set up an interview prior to the issuance of an Advisory Action. Applicant believes that agreement as to the allowability of the claims may be reached during such an interview.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees or credit any overpayment associated with this communication to Deposit Account No. 19-5425.

Respectfully submitted

December 26, 2007 Date <u>/Mark D. Simpson/</u> Mark D. Simpson, Esquire Registration No. 32,942

SYNNESTVEDT LECHNER & WOODBRIDGE 112 Nassau Street P.O. Box 592 Princeton, NJ 08542-0592 Telephone: 609 924 3773 Facsimile: 609 924 1811

W:\SLW CLIENTS\=CLIENTS - 5000\=CLIENTS - 5400 THRU 5499\5459 - SYMBIAN LIMITED\141US - P28418 USA\FORMERLY ORIGIN FILE 5035-133US - APPLICATION SNAPSHOT\ADVISORY ACTION 11-08-2007\10343333_REPLY_AND_AMENDMENT.DOC

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal				
Application Number:	10343333			
Filing Date:	27-Aug-2003			
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications			pplications
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy N	lartyn		
Filer:	Mark D. Simpson/L	ynn White		
Attorney Docket Number:	5035-133US			
Filed as Large Entity				
U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 Fili	ng Fees			
Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Extension - 1 month with \$0 paid	1251	1	120	120

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
	Total in USD (\$)			120

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt			
EFS ID:	2638249		
Application Number:	10343333		
International Application Number:			
Confirmation Number:	1608		
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn		
Correspondence Address:	Richard C Woodbridge Woodbridge & Associates PO Box 592 - Princeton NJ US - -		
Filer:	Mark D. Simpson/Lynn White		
Filer Authorized By:	Mark D. Simpson		
Attorney Docket Number:	5035-133US		
Receipt Date:	26-DEC-2007		
Filing Date:	27-AUG-2003		
Time Stamp:	11:48:16		
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371		
Payment information:	1		

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$120

RAM confirmation Number	10058
Deposit Account	195425
Authorized User	SIMPSON,MARK D.

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes) /Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.
1		10343333_Reply_and_Amen_	60979	yes	11
		dment.pdf	d3370b93e883f48876c1cee96becdb13 f750a108	yes	11
	Multipa	rt Description/PDF files in	.zip description		
	Document De	scription	Start	E	nd
	Amendment Af	fter Final	1		1
	Claims	3	2		6
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks	Made in an Amendment	7	7 11	
Warnings:					
Information:					
0	Fee Merkeheet (DTO 00)	foo info ndf	8178		
2	Fee Worksheet (PTO-06)	fee-info.pdf	cb5f8ba8d05501f75171483cd9496d49 edc096ae	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	6	9157	
characterized similar to a Po <u>New Applicati</u> If a new applic 37 CFR 1.53(b shown on this <u>National Stage</u> If a timely sub of 35 U.S.C. 3	edgement Receipt evidences red by the applicant, and including ost Card, as described in MPEP ons Under 35 U.S.C. 111 cation is being filed and the app)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Re a Acknowledgement Receipt will e of an International Application mission to enter the national sta 71 and other applicable requirent a national stage submission ur	page counts, where applic 503. lication includes the neces ceipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be establish the filing date of <u>under 35 U.S.C. 371</u> age of an international app nents a Form PCT/DO/EO/9	able. It serves as ev sary components fo issued in due cours the application. lication is complian 03 indicating accep	vidence of or a filing d e and the d t with the d tance of th	receipt ate (see date conditior

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

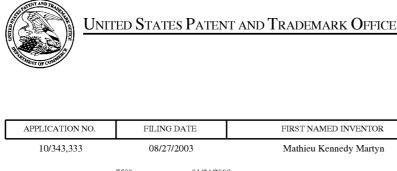
PTO/SB/06 (07-06)

Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. Application or Docket Number Filing Date PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD 10/343,333 08/27/2003 To be Mailed Substitute for Form PTO-875 APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I OTHER THAN (Column 1) (Column 2) SMALL ENTITY OR SMALL ENTITY FOR NUMBER FILED NUMBER EXTRA RATE (\$) FEE (\$) RATE (\$) FEE (\$) BASIC FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A 37 CEE SEARCH FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q)) N/A N/A N/A N/A TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i)) X \$ OR X \$ minus 20 = -INDEPENDENT CLAIMS minus 3 = X \$ = X \$ = (37 CFR 1.16(h)) If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due APPLICATION SIZE FEE is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each (37 CFR 1.16(s)) additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s) MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j)) * If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2. TOTAL TOTAL APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II OTHER THAN (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) SMALL ENTITY OR SMALL ENTITY CLAIMS HIGHEST ADDITIONAL REMAINING NUMBER PRESENT ADDITIONAL 12/26/2007 RATE (\$) RATE (\$) PREVIOUSLY **EXTRA** FEE (\$) FEE (\$) AFTER AMENDMENT PAID FOR AMENDMEN Total (37 CFR * 27 Minus ** 27 = 0 X \$ OR X \$50= 0 Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h) ***3 = 0 0 * 2 Minus OR X \$210= X \$ = Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) OR FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) TOTAL TOTAL ADD'L ADD'L OR 0 FEE FEE (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) CLAIMS HIGHEST REMAINING PRESENT ADDITIONAL ADDITIONAL NUMBER RATE (\$) RATE (\$) PREVIOUSLY AFTER EXTRA FEE (\$) FEE (\$) AMENDMEN PAID FOR Total (37 CFR 1.16(i)) Minus OR ** X \$ X \$ AMENDME Independent Minus *** X \$ = OR X \$ = Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) OR TOTAL TOTAL ADD'L OR ADD'L FEE FEE * If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3. Legal Instrument Examiner: ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20". Debra R. Wyatt *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3". The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/343,333 08/27/2003 Mathieu Kennedy Martyn		5035-133US	1608	
Richard C Woo	7590 01/24/200 odbridge	EXAM	IINER	
Woodbridge &			VU, TH	IANH T
PO Box 592 Princeton, NJ 0	8542-0592		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			2174	
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			01/24/2008	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)

	Application No.	Applicant(s)
Advisory Action	10/343,333	MARTYN, MATHIEU KENNEDY
Before the Filing of an Appeal Brief	Examiner	Art Unit
	THANH T. VU	2174
The MAILING DATE of this communication appe	ears on the cover sheet with the o	correspondence address
THE REPLY FILED 26 December 2007 FAILS TO PLACE THIS	S APPLICATION IN CONDITION F	OR ALLOWANCE.
1. 🛛 The reply was filed after a final rejection, but prior to or on		
application, applicant must timely file one of the following application in condition for allowance; (2) a Notice of App	eal (with appeal fee) in compliance	with 37 CFR 41.31; or (3) a Request
for Continued Examination (RCE) in compliance with 37 C periods:	CFR 1.114. The reply must be filed	within one of the following time
a) $\overleftarrow{\square}$ The period for reply expires <u>4</u> months from the mailing date	of the final rejection.	
b) The period for reply expires on: (1) the mailing date of this A no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire I Examiner Note: If box 1 is checked, check either box (a) or MONTHS OF THE FINAL REJECTION. See MPEP 706.07(ater than SIX MONTHS from the mailing (b). ONLY CHECK BOX (b) WHEN THE	g date of the final rejection.
Extensions of time may be obtained under 37 CFR 1.136(a). The date		36(a) and the appropriate extension fee
have been filed is the date for purposes of determining the period of ex under 37 CFR 1.17(a) is calculated from: (1) the expiration date of the s set forth in (b) above, if checked. Any reply received by the Office later may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b)	shortened statutory period for reply origi than three months after the mailing dat	nally set in the final Office action; or (2) as
NOTICE OF APPEAL		
2. The Notice of Appeal was filed on A brief in comp	liance with 37 CFR 41.37 must be	filed within two months of the date of
filing the Notice of Appeal (37 CFR 41.37(a)), or any exte Notice of Appeal has been filed, any reply must be filed w		
AMENDMENTS		
 The proposed amendment(s) filed after a final rejection, (a) They raise new issues that would require further co 		
(a) They raise the issue of new matter (see NOTE belo	•	
(c) They are not deemed to place the application in bet	ter form for appeal by materially red	ducing or simplifying the issues for
appeal; and/or (d) ☐ They present additional claims without canceling a	corresponding number of finally reje	ected claims.
NOTE: <u>See Continuation Sheet</u> . (See 37 CFR 1.1	16 and 41.33(a)).	
4. The amendments are not in compliance with 37 CFR 1.1.		mpliant Amendment (PTOL-324).
 5. Applicant's reply has overcome the following rejection(s) 6. Newly proposed or amended claim(s) would be al 		timely filed amendment canceling the
non-allowable claim(s).		-
7. For purposes of appeal, the proposed amendment(s): a) how the new or amended claims would be rejected is prov		I be entered and an explanation of
The status of the claim(s) is (or will be) as follows:		
Claim(s) allowed: Claim(s) objected to:		
Claim(s) rejected:		
Claim(s) withdrawn from consideration: AFFIDAVIT OR OTHER EVIDENCE		
8. The affidavit or other evidence filed after a final action, but	t before or on the date of filing a No	otice of Appeal will not be entered
 because applicant failed to provide a showing of good and was not earlier presented. See 37 CFR 1.116(e). 		
9. The affidavit or other evidence filed after the date of filing entered because the affidavit or other evidence failed to c showing a good and sufficient reasons why it is necessar	overcome all rejections under appea	al and/or appellant fails to provide a
10. The affidavit or other evidence is entered. An explanatio	•	
REQUEST FOR RECONSIDERATION/OTHER		-
11. The request for reconsideration has been considered bu	t does NOT place the application in	condition for allowance because:
12. Note the attached Information <i>Disclosure Statement</i> (s). 13. Other:	(PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)	
/David A Wiley/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 2174		
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-303 (Rev. 08-06) Advisory Action Before	the Filing of an Appeal Brief	Part of Paper No. 20080121

Continuation Sheet (PTO-303)

Application No. 10/343,333

Continuation of 3. NOTE: New issues: "wherein the application summary window is displayed while the application is in an unlaunched state" had never been presented before.

LGE0003620

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 207 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

PATENT

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

INVENTORS:	Mathieu K. Martyn	
APPLICATION NO.	10/343,333	Confirmation No. 1608
FILED:	August 27, 2003	Examiner: T. Vu
CASE NO.	5459-141US/28418 USA	Group Art Unit: 2174
TITLE:	COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IM	PROVED USER INTERFACE FOR
	APPLICATIONS	

FILED ELECTRONICALLY ON December 26, 2007

MAIL STOP AF Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

REPLY AND AMENDMENT UNDER 37 CFR §1.116 TO FINAL OFFICE ACTION MAILED AUGUST 22, 2007

Sir:

This Reply and Amendment is being filed in further response to the final Office Action mailed August 22, 2007. A Request for Reconsideration was filed in response to the final Office Action on November 22, 2007, which resulted in the present Advisory Action. A Petition extending the period for response for one month, to December 26, 2007 (December 22 being a Saturday; December 23 being a Sunday, December 24 being a Patent Office holiday, and December 25 being federal holiday), is included herein, along with authorization to charge the extension fee to a credit card. The following amendments and remarks are respectfully submitted, which Applicant believes place the application in allowable condition.

Amendments to the claims begin on page 2 of this paper; Remarks begin on page 7 of this paper.

PTO/SB/30EFS (05/07) Approved for use through 11/30/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	REQ	JEST FO			N(RCE)TRANSMITTA	L	
				d Only via EFS			
Application Number	10343333	Filing Date	2003-08-27	Docket Number (if applicable)	5459-141US/28418 USA	Art Unit	2174
First Named Inventor	Mathieu Kenned	y Martyn		Examiner Name	T. Vu	-	
Request for C	ontinued Examina	ation (RCE)	practice under 37 (above-identified application. oply to any utility or plant applic WWW.USPTO.GOV		l prior to June 8,
		S	SUBMISSION REG	QUIRED UNDER 37	7 CFR 1.114		
in which they	were filed unless	applicant in		applicant does not wi	nents enclosed with the RCE w sh to have any previously filed		
	y submitted. If a fi on even if this box			, any amendments file	ed after the final Office action m	ay be cor	sidered as a
□ Co	nsider the argume	ents in the A	Appeal Brief or Repl	y Brief previously filed	l on		
🗙 Oti	nerReply,	dated Dec.	. 26, 2007, filed in re	esponse to final Office	Action mailed Aug. 22, 2007		
Enclosed							
An 🗌	nendment/Reply						
🔲 Inf	ormation Disclosu	re Stateme	nt (IDS)				
Aff	idavit(s)/ Declarat	ion(s)					
🗌 Ot	her 						
			MIS	SCELLANEOUS			
				s requested under 37 der 37 CFR 1.17(i) re	CFR 1.103(c) for a period of m quired)	ionths _	
Other							
				FEES			
🗙 The Dire	ctor is hereby aut			FR 1.114 when the F yment of fees, or cred	RCE is filed. it any overpayments, to		
		SIGNATU	RE OF APPLICAN	IT, ATTORNEY, OF	R AGENT REQUIRED		
🗙 Patent	Practitioner Sign	ature					
	ant Signature						

PTO/SB/30EFS (05/07) Approved for use through 11/30/2007. OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Signature of Registered U.S. Patent Practitioner				
Signature /Mark D. Simpson/ Date (YYY-MM-DD) 2008-02-21				
Name	Mark D. Simpson	Registration Number	32942	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.114. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

EFS - Web 2.0.2

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
- A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

EFS - Web 2.0.2

PATENT

Docket No. 5459-141US/28418 USA

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

INVENTORS: APPLICATION NO. FILED: CASE NO.	Mathieu K. Martyn 10/343,333 August 27, 2003 5459-141US/28418 USA	Confirmation No. 1608 Examiner: T. Vu Group Art Unit: 2174
TITLE:	COMPUTING DEVICE WITH APPLICATIONS	IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR

FILED ELECTRONICALLY ON February 21, 2008

MAIL STOP AF Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Petition for Extension of Time Under 37 CFR 1.136(a)

Sir:

It is hereby requested that the term to respond to the Examiner's final Action of August 22, 2007 be extended two additional months, from December 22, 2007 to February 22, 2008. A one-month extension, covering the period November 22, 2007 to December 26, 2007) was requested and the fee paid with applicant's Reply, dated December 26, 2007 (December 22-25 falling on a weekend/holiday).

The extension fee is authorized to be charged to a credit card. The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees or credit any overpayment associated with this communication to Deposit Account No. 19-5425.

Respectfully submitted,

<u>/Mark D. Simpson/</u> Mark D. Simpson (Registration No. 32,942)

SYNNESTVEDT & LECHNER LLP Synnestvedt Lechner & Woodbridge LLP 112 Nassau Street P.O. Box 592 Princeton, NJ 08542-0592

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal					
Application Number:	10343333				
Filing Date:	27-Aug-2003				
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy N	lartyn			
Filer:	Mark D. Simpson/L	ynn White			
Attorney Docket Number:	5035-133US				
Filed as Large Entity					
U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 Fili	ng Fees				
Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Basic Filing:					
Pages:					
Claims:					
Miscellaneous-Filing:					
Petition:					
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:					
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:					
Extension-of-Time:					
Extension - 3 months with \$120 paid	1253	1	930	930	

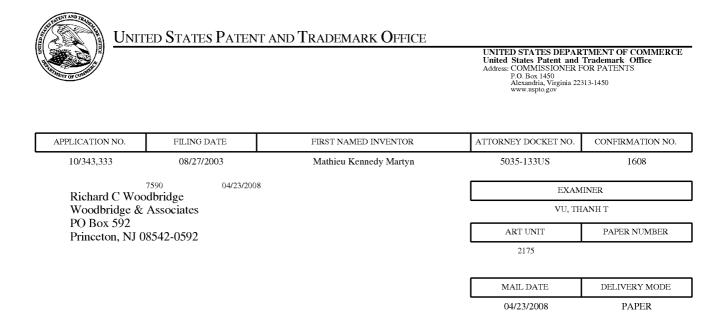
Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Request for continued examination	1801	1	810	810
	Total in USD (\$)			1740

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt			
EFS ID:	2890468		
Application Number:	10343333		
International Application Number:			
Confirmation Number:	1608		
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn		
Correspondence Address:	Richard C Woodbridge Woodbridge & Associates PO Box 592 - Princeton NJ US - -		
Filer:	Mark D. Simpson/Lynn White		
Filer Authorized By:	Mark D. Simpson		
Attorney Docket Number:	5035-133US		
Receipt Date:	21-FEB-2008		
Filing Date:	27-AUG-2003		
Time Stamp:	12:37:15		
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371		
Payment information:	1		

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$1740

RAM confirm	ation Number	6643				
Deposit Acco	punt	195425	195425			
Authorized User		SIMPSON,MARK D.	SIMPSON,MARK D.			
The Director	of the USPTO is hereby authorized t	to charge indicated fees and	credit any overpaym	ent as follow	vs:	
Charge	e any Additional Fees required under 37	C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent app	olication and reexamina	tion processi	ng fees)	
File Listir	ng:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes) /Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.	
1	Request for Continued Examination	sb0030e_fill.pdf	727976	no	3	
	(RCE)		8d84fbba972b946b05bb0fab50244963 a264a948			
Warnings:			· · · ·			
Information:	:					
2	Extension of Time	10343333_ExtensionforRCE.	18467	no	1	
_		pdf	c76fae5e7049ab7cf6952f253c490a027 97b3e14			
Warnings:						
Information:	:					
3	3 Fee Worksheet (PTO-06)	fee-info.pdf	8339	no	2	
0			1 cddf01 cff9606a4c1 e9ef8362e429729 d121677	110		
Warnings:						
Information:	:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	: 75	54782		
characterize similar to a l <u>New Applica</u> If a new app 37 CFR 1.53	wledgement Receipt evidences rec ed by the applicant, and including Post Card, as described in MPEP ations Under 35 U.S.C. 111 lication is being filed and the appl (b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Re his Acknowledgement Receipt will	page counts, where applic 503. lication includes the neces ceipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be	able. It serves as ev sary components fo issued in due cours	vidence of or a filing d	receipt ate (see	
If a timely su of 35 U.S.C.	ge of an International Application ubmission to enter the national sta 371 and other applicable requiren as a national stage submission un se.	age of an international app nents a Form PCT/DO/EO/9	03 indicating accep	tance of th	е	
If a new inte components Internationa course, sub	tional Application Filed with the U rnational application is being filed s for an international filing date (se I Application Number and of the Ir ject to prescriptions concerning n establish the international filing d	and the international app ee PCT Article 11 and MPE nternational Filing Date (Fo ational security, and the d	lication includes the P 1810), a Notificatio orm PCT/RO/105) wil	on of the I be issued	l in due	



Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)

	Application No.	Applicant(s)
	10/343,333	MARTYN, MATHIEU KENNEDY
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit
	THANH T. VU	2175
The MAILING DATE of this communication app Period for Reply	bears on the cover sheet with the	correspondence address
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPL WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING D - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.1 after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	ATE OF THIS COMMUNICATIO 36(a). In no event, however, may a reply be ti will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS fron , cause the application to become ABANDONI	N. mely filed n the mailing date of this communication. ED (35 U.S.C. § 133).
Status		
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>26 D</u>	ecember 2007.	
	action is non-final.	
3) Since this application is in condition for allowa	nce except for formal matters, pr	osecution as to the merits is
closed in accordance with the practice under <i>E</i>	Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11, 4	53 O.G. 213.
Disposition of Claims		
4)⊠ Claim(s) <u>14-40</u> is/are pending in the applicatio	n.	
4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdra	wn from consideration.	
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.		
6)⊠ Claim(s) <u>14-40</u> is/are rejected.		
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.		
8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/c	r election requirement.	
Application Papers		
9) The specification is objected to by the Examine	er.	
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) acc		Examiner.
Applicant may not request that any objection to the	drawing(s) be held in abeyance. Se	ee 37 CFR 1.85(a).
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correc	tion is required if the drawing(s) is ob	pjected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).
11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Ex	aminer. Note the attached Office	e Action or form PTO-152.
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119		
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign	priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a	ı)-(d) or (f).
a) All b) Some * c) None of:		
1. Certified copies of the priority document	s have been received.	
2. Certified copies of the priority document		
3. Copies of the certified copies of the prio	•	red in this National Stage
application from the International Burea		
* See the attached detailed Office action for a list	of the certified copies not receive	ea.
Attachment(s)		
1) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	4) Interview Summary	
 2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) 3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) 	Paper No(s)/Mail D 5)	
Paper No(s)/Mail Date	6) 🔲 Other:	
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-326 (Rev. 08-06) Office A	ction Summary P	art of Paper No./Mail Date 20080422

Application/Control Number: 10/343,333 Art Unit: 2175

DETAILED ACTION

A request for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114, including the fee set forth in

37 CFR 1.17(e), was filed in this application after final rejection. Since this application is

eligible for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114, and the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(e)

has been timely paid, the finality of the previous Office action has been withdrawn pursuant to

37 CFR 1.114. Applicant's submission filed on 12/26/2007 has been entered.

This communication is responsive to Amendment, filed 12/26/2007.

Claims 14-40 are pending in this application. In the Amendment, claims 14, and 26 were

amended.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all

obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 14-40 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Capps et al.

("Capps", U.S. Pat. No. 6,512,525), Frederiksen (U.S. Pat. No. 6,570,596), Arcuri et al.

("Arcuri", U.S. Pat. No. 6,121,968), and Krause (U.S. Pat. No. 6,160,554).

Per claim 14, Capps teaches a computing device comprising a display screen, the

computing device being able to display on the screen an application summary window, in which

summary window displays a list of several common functions offered within an application, any

item in the list being selectable to initiate the respective function (figs. 7, 8b, 14; col. 2, lines 56-

67; col. 3, lines 13-25 and 31-44; col. 12, lines 55-61; col. 22, lines 28; e.g. application summary

LGE0003632

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 219 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

Application/Control Number: 10/343,333 Art Unit: 2175

window 254, 268, or 374). Capps does not specifically teach the computing device being able to display on the screen a main menu listing one or more applications, displaying a limited list of several common functions offered by a given application, and the application summary window is displayed while the application is in an un-launched state. However, Frederiksen teaches computing device being able to display on the screen a main menu listing one or more applications (figs. 4 and 8; applications: i.e. phone book, message, or call register...). Arcuri teaches displaying a limited list of several common functions offered within an application (figs. 2A-2B; col. 2, lines 56-65; col. 8, lines 13-15 and lines 27-32). Krause teaches displaying a summary window of an application while an application is in an un-launched state (col. 1, lines 52-56; col. 2, lines 2-5). Therefore, it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to include the teaching of Frederiksen, Arcuri, and Krause in the invention of Capps in order to provide the user with a context sensitive menu of available applications within a system, and in order to provide a system for dynamically changing the available commands in a given menu based upon the particular needs and utilization behavior of a user (Acuri, col. 2, lines 10-13, and in order to provide a fast convenient, and reliable technique for determining the contents of an executable file (i.e. an application) without the need to launch the application.

Per claim 15, Capps further teaches selecting a common function listed in the summary window causes the related application to open and that selected common function to be activated (figs 8a-8b, 10a-10b; *e.g. open application 256, 274, 392, 410*; col. 13, lines 13-26; col. 16, lines 22-28, lines 39-45).

Application/Control Number: 10/343,333 Art Unit: 2175

Per claim 16, Capps further teaches an application launcher lists the names and/or icons of several applications and selecting a name or icon caused the summary window for that application to be opened (figs. 15b and 15c; *names of applications 374;* e.g. summary window 400 for mail application; col. 16, lines 62).

Per claim 17, Arcuri teaches the kinds of content of a summary window for a given application is selected using a process in which the device learns what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to any given user (col. 2, lines 9-12; col. 2, lines 15-30).

Per claim 18, Arcuri teaches the user can define what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to that user for the summary window for an application (col. 2, lines 9-12; col. 2, lines 54-65; *a command is added to the subset of commands in the short form menu when the user selects a command from the long menu*).

Per claim 19, Capps teaches the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the environment of the device (col. 2, line 54-col. 3, line 5; col. 16, lines 54-60; *a given persona can be extended by applications running on the computer system*).

Per claim 20, Arcuri teaches the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the actions of the user (col. 2, lines 9-12; col. 2, lines 54-65; *a command is added to the subset of commands in the short form menu when the user selects a command from the long menu*).

Per claim 21, Capps teaches opening a summary window for a given application does not result in that application being opened (figs. 7, 8b, and 14; e.g. *application summary window* 254, 268, or 374).

Page 4

Per claim 22, Capps teaches the summary window is a frame which includes the name of the associated application (figs. 7, 8b, and 14; e.g. *application summary window 254, 268, or 374*).

Per claim 23, Capps teaches the summary window further display a list of data stored in that application (col. 3, lines 31-37; *multiple name records pertaining to the personas provided by the system*).

Per claim 24, Capps teaches the computing device of claim 14, being a mobile telephone (see fig. 16b).

Per claim 25, Capps teaches the computing device of claim 14, being a PC (fig. 1; col. 2, lines 52-54; col. 11, lines 40-43).

Claims 26 and 27 are rejected under the same rationale as claim 1.

Claims 28-36 are rejected under the same rationale as claims 15-23 respectively.

Per claim 37, Arcuri teaches the computing device of claim 1, wherein said limited list if a sub-set of all of the functions offered by a given application (figs. 2A-2B; col. 2, lines 56-65; col. 8, lines 13-15 and lines 27-32).

Per claim 38, Arcuri teaches the computer device of claim 37 wherein said limited list displays only functions in said sub-set and thus cannot be scrolled to reveal additional functions outside of the sub-set (figs. 2A-2B; col. 2, lines 56-65; col. 8, lines 13-15 and lines 27-32).

Claims 39-40 are rejected under the same rationale as claims 37 and 38.

Response to Arguments

Applicant's arguments with respect to the amendment have been considered but are moot in view of the new ground(s) of rejection.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to THANH T. VU whose telephone number is (571)272-4073. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon- Fri 7:00 AM - 3:30 PM.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, William L. Bashore can be reached on (571) 272-4088. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Thanh T. Vu/ Examiner, Art Unit 2175

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 10/343,333	Applicant(s)/Pater Reexamination MARTYN, MATHI	
Notice of Neterences Offed	Examiner	Art Unit	
	THANH T. VU	2175	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	А	US-6,570,596	05-2003	Frederiksen, Steen Lillethorup	715/808
*	В	US-6,160,554	12-2000	Krause, Michael D	715/804
	С	US-			
	D	US-			
	Е	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	н	US-			
	Ι	US-			
	J	US-			
	к	US-			
	L	US-			
	М	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	Ν					
	0					
	Ρ					
	Q					
	R					
	s					
	Т					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)						
	U							
	v							
	w							
	x							

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

Notice of References Cited

Part of Paper No. 20080422

LGE0003637

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 224 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

	Ind	lex of (Claim	ns		10: Ex	oplication 343333 aminer IANH T V		trol N	lo.		Applic Reexa MART Art Ur 2175	imina YN, N	ation				
								7					7					
✓	R	ejected		-	C	an	celled		N	Non-	Ele	cted		Α		App	eal	
=	A	llowed		÷	R	est	tricted		Ι	Interf	er	ence		0		Obje	cted	
	Claims r	enumbered	in the s	ame o	rder as	s pre	esented by	applic	ant			СРА] T.D).		R.1.47	
	CLA	IM								DATE								
F	inal	Original	04/22/2	2008														
		1	-															-
		2	-															
		3	-															
		4	-								-							
		5	-															
		6 7	-															
		8	-	-														
		9	- 1															
		10	- 1															
		11	-															_
		12	-															
		13	-															
		14	√															
		15	✓															
		16	✓															
		17	✓															
		18	✓								_							
<u> </u>		19	✓								-							
		20 21	✓ ✓								┢							
		21	v √								\vdash							
		22	v √								┢							
		23	· ·								\vdash							
		25	✓	+							+							
		26	✓								\vdash							
		27	✓								\square							_
		28	✓								1							_
		29	✓															_
		30	√															
		31	√															
		32	√															
		33	✓															
		34	✓														ļ	
		35	✓					1			1							

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

36

~

Part of Paper No.: 20080422

	Inc	dex of C	Clain	ns		Application/(10343333 Examiner THANH T VU		trol N	0.	Reexa	mina YN, I	ation	tent Unde	
✓	R	ejected		-	С	ancelled		N	Non-E	lected		A	Арр	peal
=	A	llowed		÷	R	estricted		I	Interfe	erence		ο	Obje	ected
	Claims I	renumbered	in the s	ame o	rder as	s presented by ap	oplica	ant	[СРА	C] т.с	D. 🗆	R.1.47
	CLA	MIM							DATE					
Fi	inal	Original	04/22/2	2008										
		37	✓											
		38	✓											
		39	✓											
		40	✓											

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No.: 20080422

LGE0003639

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 226 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Search Notes	10343333	MARTYN, MATHIEU KENNEDY
	Examiner	Art Unit
	THANH T VU	2175

	SEARCHED		
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
715	762, 759, 776, 808	4/22/2008	TV

SEARCH NO	DTES	
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
East Search	4/22/2008	TV

	INTERFERENCE SEAR	ксн	
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No.: 20080422

LGE0003640

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 227 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

EAST Search History

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S1	920	(pda or (portable near3 device)) with menu	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 09:43
S2	17	S1 and (application near3 menu) and (plurality near3 application)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 12:03
S3	29	((pda or (portable near3 device)) with menu) and (application near3 menu) and (plurality near3 application)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2006/11/09 09:51
S4	41	((pda or (portable near3 device))) and ((application near3 menu) same (plurality near3 application))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2006/11/09 09:57
S5	2	(("6456841") or ("6144863")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 09:57
S 6	79	(pda((mobile or handheld) near3 device)) same ((adapt\$4 customiz\$6) with menu)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 12:03
S7	102	(pda((mobile or handheld) near3 device)) same ((adapt\$4 customiz\$6) with menu)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2006/11/13 12:46
S8	1	("6512525").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 17:16
S9	521	(715/762).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 17:17
S10	290	(715/808).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 17:18
S11	136	(715/759).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 17:18
S12	160	(715/776).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 17:18

 $file: ///Cl/Documents\%20 and\%20 Settings/tvu2/My\%20 Docu...333/EASTS earch History. 10343333_Accessible Version.htm (1 of 3)4/22/2008 9:40:26 AMSC and 30.000 AMSC and 30.0000 AMSC and 30.000 AMSC and 30.0000 AMSC and 30.000 AMSC and 30.0000 AMSC and 30.00000 AMSC and 30.0000 AMSC and 30.0000$

S13	1	("20020054115").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/14 07:48
S14	3	(("5917990") or ("5995095") or ("6738100")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/15 10:14
S15	0	("9738050").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/15 10:14
S16	1	("6240410").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/15 10:14
S17	51	vu-thanh.xa.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2007/08/13 15:50
S18	1	("6993712").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/08/13 15:50
S19	3	(("6512525") or ("6781161") or ("6121968")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/21 14:34
S20	3	(("6512525") or ("6781611") or ("6121968")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/21 14:36
S21	1	("6160554").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/21 14:47
S22	6	("6160554").URPN.	USPAT	OR	ON	2008/04/21 14:47
S23	0	(list with application with (pre adj1 view) with (window or dialog)) and "715"/\$.ccls. and @ad<"20010127"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/04/21 15:17
S24	0	(application with (pre adj1 view) with (window or dialog)) and "715"/\$.ccls. and @ad<"20010127"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/04/21 15:18
S25	0	(application with (pre adj1 view) with (window or dialog)) and "715"/\$.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/04/21 15:18
S26	2	(application with (pre adj1 view) with (window or dialog))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/04/21 15:18
S27	5	(application with list with alert with message) and @ad<"20010727"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/04/21 15:22
S28	22	(application with list with (notific\$6) with message) and @ad<"20010727"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/04/21 15:26

 $file:///Cl/Documents\%20 and\%20 Settings/tvu2/My\%20 Docu...333/EASTS earch History. 10343333_Accessible Version.htm\ (2\ of\ 3)4/22/2008\ 9:40:26\ AMSUM AM$

4/22/2008 9:40:17 AM C:\ Documents and Settings\tvu2\ My Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 10343333.wsp

LGE0003643

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 230 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

P	TO/SB/80 (01-06)
Approved for use through 12/31/2008	
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT	

1

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number

1

POWER OF ATTORNEY TO PROSECUTE APPLICATIONS BEFORE THE USPTO							
	I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the application identified in the attached statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b).						
I hereby a			r				
	titioners assoc	siated with the Customer Number:	789	05			
OR Pract	titioner(s) nam	ned below (if more than ten patent)	practitioners are to b	e named, then a custon	ner number i	nust b	e used):
		Name	Registration Number	Nar	ne		Registration Number
any and all	patent applica	to represent the undersigned before ations assigned <u>only</u> to the undersigned ccordance with 37 CFR 3.73(b).	ore the United States gned according to the	Patent and Trademark e USPTO assignment r	Office (USP ecords or as	TO) in signme	connection with ent documents
Please char	nge the corres	spondence address for the applicat	ion identified in the a	ttached statement und	er 37 CFR 3	73(b) 1	to:
T IODSC ONC	lige life contoc	pperitteires seeness in the spinner			1		
$\begin{bmatrix} X \\ OR \end{bmatrix}$	he address as	sociated with Customer Number:	789	905			
Fim	n or vidual Name		······				
Address							
City			State		Zip		
Country							
Telephon	e		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Email			
Assignee N	lame and Add	ress:					
÷.	LAN LIM						
		Y ROW, SOUTHWARK					
LONDON, UNITED KINGDOM SE1 8HP							
A copy of this form, together with a statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) (Form PTO/SB/96 or equivalent) is required to be							
A copy of	f this form, i	together with a statement un ion in which this form is use	der 37 CFR 3.73() d The statement	b) (Form PTO/SB/96 under 37 CFR 3 73	i or equiva (b) may be	lent) i com	is required to be
the practi	itioners app	ointed in this form if the app	ointed practition	er is authorized to a	ict on beh	ulf of	the assignee,
and must	identify the	e application in which this Po					
	The in	dividual whose signature and title	TURE of Assignee is supplied below is	of Record authorized to act on b	ehalf of the	assign	ee
Signature		W. Cer			Date 2	<u>a 2</u>	
Name		Chambers			elephone	8	
Title	Chief	Financial Office		Limited	2	. 61	
by the USPT	O to process) a	is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32 and in application. Confidentiality is govern- ring or enaring and submitting the com- ring or enaring and submitting the com-	ed by 35 U.S.C. 122 an	d 37 GFR 1.11 and 1.14.	This collection	is estir	nated to take 3 minutes

to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the OSPTO. Third will vary depending upon the individual case. Any complete analysis on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic A	cknowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	3882201
Application Number:	10343333
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1608
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn
Correspondence Address:	Richard C Woodbridge Woodbridge & Associates PO Box 592 - Princeton NJ 08542-0592 US - -
Filer:	Theodore R. West
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	5035-133US
Receipt Date:	03-SEP-2008
Filing Date:	27-AUG-2003
Time Stamp:	16:39:18
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371
Payment information:	
Submitted with Payment	no
File Listing:	· ·

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Assignee showing of ownership per 37	int920.PDF	27543	no	1
	CFR 3.73(b).		4fefb8063a331d5f10d6bd7afe73fba4d3dc 68c8		
Warnings:	·				
Information:					
2	Power of Attorney	int921.PDF	556380	no	1
L		111192 1.F DF	eeb799acc1e3bdedad9e90be1091edef721 eacc6		
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	58	33923	
characterized Post Card, as <u>New Applicat</u> If a new appli 1.53(b)-(d) ar	ledgement Receipt evidences receipt d by the applicant, and including page described in MPEP 503. <u>tions Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> ication is being filed and the applicati nd MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR ement Receipt will establish the filing	e counts, where applicable. ion includes the necessary c { 1.54) will be issued in due {	It serves as evidence components for a filin	of receipt s g date (see	imilar to 37 CFR
lf a timely su U.S.C. 371 an	ge of an International Application und bmission to enter the national stage o d other applicable requirements a Fo e submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will	of an international applicati rm PCT/DO/EO/903 indicati	ng acceptance of the	application	
	ional Application Filed with the USPT national application is being filed and	= = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =	ion includes the nece		ononte fe

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/96 (08-08) Approved for use through 09/30/2008. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(b)						
Applicant/Patent Owner: SYMBIAN LIMITED						
Application No./Patent No.: 10/343,333 Filed/Issue Date: August 27, 2003						
Entitled: Computing device with improved user interface for applications						
SYMBIAN LIMITED, a corporation						
(Name of Assignee) (Type of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.)						
states that it is:						
1. V the assignee of the entire right, title, and interest; or						
 an assignee of less than the entire right, title and interest (The extent (by percentage) of its ownership interest is%) 						
in the patent application/patent identified above by virtue of either:						
 A. An assignment from the inventor(s) of the patent application/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel <u>014591</u>, Frame <u>0410</u>, or for which a copy therefore is attached. 						
B. A chain of title from the inventor(s), of the patent application/patent identified above, to the current assignee as follows:						
1. From: To:						
The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at						
Reel, Frame, or for which a copy thereof is attached.						
2. From: To:						
The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at						
Reel, Frame, or for which a copy thereof is attached.						
3. From: To:						
The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at						
Reel, Frame, or for which a copy thereof is attached.						
Additional documents in the chain of title are listed on a supplemental sheet.						
As required by 37 CFR 3.73(b)(1)(i), the documentary evidence of the chain of title from the original owner to the assignee was, or concurrently is being, submitted for recordation pursuant to 37 CFR 3.11.						
[NOTE: A separate copy (<i>i.e.</i> , a true copy of the original assignment document(s)) must be submitted to Assignment Division in accordance with 37 CFR Part 3, to record the assignment in the records of the USPTO. See MPEP 302.08]						
The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.						
This love a west September 3, 2008						
Signature Date						
Theodore R. West 717-257-7552						
Printed or Typed Name Telephone Number						
Registered Patent Agent (Reg. No. 47202)						
This collection of information is required by 37 CER 3 73(b). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the LISPTO to						

I his collection of information is required by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

United State	S Patent and Tradem	UNITED STAT United States Address: COMMIS P.O. Bax I	Virginia 22313-1450
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
10/343,333	08/27/2003	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	5035-133US
			CONFIRMATION NO. 1608
78905		POA ACCE	EPTANCE LETTER
Saul Ewing LLP (Philadelphia	a)		
Attn: Patent Docket Clerk			C000000031989431*
2 North Second St.		*C	JC000000031989431*
Harrisburg, PA 17101			

Date Mailed: 09/10/2008

NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 09/03/2008.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

/gbien-aime/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

page 1 of 1

UNITED ST	ates Patent and Trademai	UNITED STA' United States Address: COMMIS P.O. Box 1	, Virginia 22313-1450
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
10/343,333	08/27/2003	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	5035-133US
Richard C Woodbridge Woodbridge & Associates PO Box 592 Princeton, NJ 08542-0592			CONFIRMATION NO. 1608 F ATTORNEY NOTICE
			Date Mailed: 09/10/2008

NOTICE REGARDING CHANGE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 09/03/2008.

• The Power of Attorney to you in this application has been revoked by the assignee who has intervened as provided by 37 CFR 3.71. Future correspondence will be mailed to the new address of record(37 CFR 1.33).

/gbien-aime/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

page 1 of 1

PATENT

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

INVENTORS:	Mathieu K. Martyn	
APPLICATION NO.	10/343,333	Confirmation No. 1608
FILED:	August 27, 2003	Examiner: T. Vu
CASE NO.	356952.00012	Group Art Unit: 2175
TITLE:	COMPLITING DEVICE V	WITH IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR
	APPLICATIONS	WITH IVE ROVED USER INTERFACE FOR

FILED ELECTRONICALLY ON September 23, 2008

MAIL STOP AMENDMENT Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

REPLY AND AMENDMENT UNDER 37 CFR §1.112 TO OFFICE ACTION MAILED APRIL 23, 2008

Sir:

This Reply and Amendment is being filed in response to the Office Action mailed April

23, 2008, having a period for response set to expire on July 23, 2008. A Petition extending the

period for response for two months, to September 23, 2008, is included herein, along with

authorization to charge the extension fee to Deposit Account No. 50-4364. The following

amendments and remarks are respectfully submitted.

Amendments to the claims begin on page 2 of this paper; Remarks begin on page 7 of this

paper.

1105110.1 9/23/08

Claims 1-13 (Canceled)

14. (Currently amended) A computing device comprising a display screen, the computing device being configured to display on the screen a main menu listing one or more at least a first application[[s]], and additionally being configured to display on the screen an application summary window that can be reached directly from the main menu, wherein the application summary window displays a limited list of several common at least one function[[s]] offered within the first [[an]] application, any item each function in the list being selectable to launch the first application and initiate the selected respective function, and wherein the application summary window is displayed while the application is in an un-launched state.

15. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which selecting a common function listed in the summary window causes the related application to open and that selected common function to be activated.

16. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which an application launcher lists the names and/or icons of several applications and selecting a name or icon causes the summary window for that application to be opened.

17. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the kinds of content of a summary window for a given application is selected using a process in which the device learns what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to any given user.

18. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the user can define what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to that user for the summary window for an application.

1105110.1 9/23/08

19. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the environment of the device.

20. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the actions of the user.

21. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which opening a summary window for a given application does not result in that application being opened.

22. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the summary window is a frame which includes the name of the associated application.

23. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the summary window further display a list of data stored in that application.

24. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14, being a mobile telephone.

25. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14, being a PC.

26. (Currently amended) A computer program product comprising a computer-readable storage medium having computer-readable code embodied in the medium which, when running on a computing device, causes the computing device to display on a screen of the device a main menu listing one or more at least a first application[[s]], and additionally causes the device to display on the screen an application summary window that can be reached directly from the main menu, wherein the summary window displays a limited list of at least one several common function[[s]] offered within the first [[an]] application, any item each function in the list being selectable to launch

1105110.1 9/23/08

the first application and initiate the respective selected function, and wherein the application summary window is displayed while the application is in an unlaunched state.

27. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code comprises an operating system program.

28. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code is operable such that selecting a common function listed in the summary window causes the related application to open and that selected common function to be activated.

29. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code is operable to cause the screen to display an application launcher which lists the names and/or icons of several applications, wherein selecting a name or icon causes the summary window for that application to be opened.

30. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer- readable code enables the kinds of content of a summary window for a given application to be selected using a process in which the device learns what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to any given user.

31. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables a user to define what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to that user for the summary window for an application.

32. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application to vary with the environment of the device.

1105110.1 9/23/08

33. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application to vary with the actions of the user.

34. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables the opening of a summary window for a given application without resulting in that application being opened.

35. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables the summary window to be a frame which includes the name of the associated application.

36. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables the summary window to further display a list of data stored in that application.

37. (Previously presented) The computing device of claim 1 wherein said limited list is a sub-set of all of the functions offered by a given application.

38. (Previously presented) The computing device of claim 37 wherein said limited list displays only functions in said sub-set and thus cannot be scrolled to reveal additional functions outside of the sub-set.

39. (Previously presented) The computer program product according to claim 26 wherein said limited list is a sub-set of all of the functions offered by a given application.

40. (Previously presented) The computer program product according to claim 38 wherein said limited list displays only functions in said sub-set and thus cannot be scrolled to reveal additional functions outside of the sub-set.

1105110.1 9/23/08

<u>REMARKS</u>

Petition for Extension of Time Under 37 CFR 1.136(a)

It is hereby requested that the term to respond to the Examiner's Action of April 23, 2008 be extended two months, from July 23, 2008 to September 23, 2008.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge the extension fee and any additional fees associated with this communication to Deposit Account No. 50-4364.

In the Office Action, the Examiner indicated that claims 14 through 40 are pending in the application and the Examiner rejected all claims.

Claim Rejections, 35 U.S.C. § 103

On page 2 of the Office Action, the Examiner rejected claims 14-40 under 35 U.S.C.

§103(a) as being unpatentable over U.S. Patent No. 6,512,525 to Capps et al., U.S. Patent No.

6,570,596 to Frederiksen, U.S. Patent No. 6,121,968 to Arcuri et al., and U.S. Patent No.

6,160,554 to Krause

The Present Invention

In one implementation of the present invention, a computing device displays on a display screen a main menu listing a number of available applications, and additionally is able to display on the display screen an application summary window that displays a limited list of several common functions offered within an application, such that any item in the limited list is selectable to initiate its respective function. The application summary window is displayed ^{1105110.1 9/23/08}

regardless of the launched or unlaunched status of this application. In other words, the present invention displays in a main menu a list of accessible applications, and by designating (e.g., hovering the cursor over) one of the applications listed in the main menu, a summary window is opened showing various functions that can be selected within the designated application even while the application is unlaunched.

The Examiner has not Established a prima facie Case of Obviousness

KSR (*KSR International Co. v. Teleflex Inc.*, 127 S. Ct. 1727, 82 USPQ2d 1385 (2007) requires that an Examiner provide "some articulated reasoning with some rationale underpinning to support the legal conclusion of obviousness." Further, an Examiner must "identify a reason that would have prompted a person of ordinary skill in the relevant field to combine the elements in the way the claimed new invention does," In addition, the Examiner must make "explicit" this rationale of "the apparent reason to combine the known elements in the fashion claimed," including a detailed explanation of "the effects of demands known to the design community or present in the marketplace" and "the background knowledge possessed by a person having ordinary skill in the art."

The Examiner has not met these requirements.

The comments that follow refer only to device claim 14. However, they are also applicable to claim 26, which has corresponding method steps.

The Examiner appears to consider the purpose of the claimed invention to be "to provide the user with a context sensitive menu of available applications within a system, and in order to 1105110.1 9/23/08

Docket No. 356952.00012 Page 9

provide a system for dynamically changing the available commands in a given menu based upon the particular needs and utilization behaviour of a user [...], and in order to provide a fast convenient, and reliable technique for determining the contents of an executable file (i.e. an application) without the need to launch the application", since it is with this aim in mind that it is alleged one of ordinary skill in the art would find it obvious to combine the four citations to arrive at the claimed invention. However, this purpose (and result) is not close to that of the claimed invention, and *no* combination of the citations render obvious claim 14 or 26, and no combination of the citations teaches or reasonably suggests all of the limitations of claims 14 or 26.

In general terms, what is claimed is a computing device that can display certain components on a screen, one of which is a main menu that lists applications that can be launched on the device, and another is an application summary window. The application summary window can be reached directly from the main menu and displays some of the functions offered *within* a particular application listed in the main menu. When one of these functions in the application summary window is selected, the respective application is launched and that function is initiated.

The purpose of the application summary window is two-fold. Firstly, it provides a preview of functions available within the application without requiring the application to be launched (at the cost of time and system resources). Secondly, it provides a shortcut to the user, through which he or she can "reach into" the application and select a particular function prior to launching the application; when the function is selected, the application is launched and this function initiated so that it is 'ready to go' without any navigation required within the lios110.1973/08

application. In addition to the improved user experience, there are performance benefits gained from pre-selecting the function.

To better understand this functionality, consider the following example. The Nokia E61i smartphone uses the Symbian OS operating system and the Nokia S60 interface. The phone includes a calendar application, which includes a function for adding a new meeting appointment to the user's personal calendar. To add a new calendar entry, the user must perform the following steps, starting from a main menu:

Select *Calendar* application
 [*Calendar* application launches]
 [My personal calendar is loaded and displayed]

2. Select *Options* menu [*Options* menu opens]

3. Select *New Entry* [*New Entry* sub-menu opens]

4. Select *Meeting* item [*New Meeting* dialogue is displayed]

5. Enter meeting details

6. Select *Done* [New meeting appointment is created]

Now consider the following alternative operation, which is achieved using the device of claim

14:

1. Select *Calendar* application. [*Calendar* summary window is displayed]

1105110.1 9/23/08

Docket No. 356952.00012 Page 11

2. Select *New Meeting* item in *Calendar* summary window. [*Calendar* application launches] [*New Meeting* dialogue is displayed]

3. Enter meeting details

4. Select *Done* [New meeting appointment is created]

The second example is better for two reasons. Firstly, it saves the user from the tedious

task of navigating through the internal menu structure of the calendar application. Secondly, it

eliminates the need for the phone to perform unnecessary tasks in which the user has no interest

when creating the new appointment. Such tasks will include loading and displaying the user's

personal calendar - an operation that takes time and occupies resources and yet is of no benefit to

the user when all he/she wishes to do is create the new appointment.

There are several features of claim 14 that contribute especially to the sort of functionality

described above in the second example, allowing the normal start of the application to be

'leapfrogged' and the desired function initialized immediately upon launch. These features are as

follows:

- 1. The application summary window is reached directly from the main menu (i.e. from where the user normally launches the application)
- 2. Some functions within the application are displayed in the application summary window before the application is launched
- 3. When a desired function is selected, the application is launched and that function is initiated in response to the selection

1105110.1 9/23/08

As described below, no combination of the cited prior art provides all three of these features, and it follows that the prior art cannot be combined to provide the 'leapfrogging' functionality that is described

above.

Capps – US 6,512,525

Capps describes a computing device that can be shared between multiple users, each having his or her own user account. Users can add or edit information associated with their account using the interface shown in Figs. 7 and 8b and as described in col. 2, lines 65-67; col. 3, lines 13-25 and lines 31-44; and col. 12, lines 55-61. It is also possible for a user to perform various operations on an open document (print, fax, beam, etc.) using the interface shown in Figure 14.

The interfaces referred to in *Capps* do list functions that are available within an application – however, this list of functions is only ever displayed within the application while it is actually running.

The Examiner has also referred to col. 22, line 28, but this appears to be in error. Line 28 reads "the program instructions the step of determining a" and appears not to be relevant to the present application.

With reference to the objection to claim 15, the passages of Capps that are cited at the bottom of page 3 of the official action do not describe the selection of a function causing the related application to open and the selected function to be activated. Instead, these passages

1105110.1 9/23/08

merely illustrate the display of a dialogue of selectable functions from *within* the application while it is actually running.

Capps does not teach or suggest an application summary window that is directly reachable from the main menu, it does not teach or suggest displaying functions from within an application in the application summary window before the application is launched, and it does not teach or suggest launching the application and initiating a function upon selection of that function in the application summary window.

Frederiksen – US 6,570,596

Frederiksen is cited as disclosing "a computing device being able to display on the screen a main menu listing one or more applications". Applicant does not dispute that the concept of a main menu is well known in the prior art.

However, Frederiksen provides little more than this – it does not teach or suggest displaying an application summary window that is directly reachable from the main menu, it does not teach or suggest displaying functions from within an application in the application summary window before the application is launched, and it does not teach or suggest launching the application and initiating a function upon selection of that function in the application summary window. In fact, Frederiksen is not very relevant at all to the present application.

Arcuri – US 6,121,968

Arcuri is cited as disclosing "displaying a limited list of several common functions offered within an application". In fact, Acruri discloses the adaptive menus that are present in 1105110.1 9/23/08

Microsoft Office 2000, where they are accessible via the menu bar within a running application and act to conceal from the user those menu options that are not frequently used.

Arcuri does not teach or suggest displaying an application summary window that is directly reachable from the main menu, it does not teach or suggest displaying functions from within an application in the application summary window before the application is launched, and it does not teach or suggest launching the application and initiating a function upon selection of that function in the application summary window.

Krause - US 6,160,554

Krause is cited as teaching "displaying a summary window of an application while an application is in an unlaunched state". In fact, what the cited passages of Krause disclose is the display of metadata that is associated with a file, in order to provide a preview of its contents. The file can be a document (e.g. a text file or image), or an application.

Col. 3, lines 12-28 describe the nature of the displayed metadata. In the case of a text file, the metadata can be text that is automatically extracted from the file. In the case of a graphical file, the metadata can be a thumbnail, frame or other image that is automatically extracted from the file. Alternatively, the metadata can be manually entered and associated with the file – for example a textual description of the file's contents or (in the case of an executable), its uses.

Krause nowhere discloses presenting functions from within an application as part of the preview metadata. Similarly, it does not suggest that the metadata is selectable, or otherwise usable for anything other than previewing the file's contents.

1105110.1 9/23/08

Krause does not, therefore, teach or suggest displaying functions from within an application in the application summary window before the application is launched, and it does not teach or suggest launching the application and initiating a function upon selection of that function in the application summary window.

Even if it were obvious to combine the entire contents of the four above documents (which it is not), such a combination does not result in anything close to the claimed invention. Instead, a combination of the contents of the four documents for the reasons set out by the

Examiner would result in a device that functions as follows:

- One or more applications are presented in a main menu. (Frederiksen)
- A preview of an executable file can be displayed before that file is executed; however, this preview is limited to a manually-entered description of the executable file's uses. The preview does not contain any selectable functions. (Krause)
- Once launched and running, an application displays (internally) a menu of selectable functions that can be performed by the application. (Capps)
- The functions in a running application's menu are hidden from or revealed to the user based upon historical usage data. (Arcuri).

Such a device does not include all of the limitations of claim 14, since it is not

"configured to display an application summary window that can be reached directly from the

main menu, wherein the application summary window displays a limited list of at least one

function offered within the first application, each function in the list being selectable to launch

the first application and initiate the selected function, and wherein the application summary

window is displayed while the application is in an un-launched state", as is required by claim 14.

1105110.1 9/23/08

It should be clear that the combination of these four documents does not result in a device that can 'leapfrog' into an application as described above with reference to the 'new meeting' example. However, this is exactly the advantageous functionality offered by claim 14.

Since no combination of the cited prior art (obvious or otherwise) teaches or suggests a device with all of the features of claim 14, or even a device that is capable of the same desirable results as claim 14, the subject matter of claim 14 *must* be patentable over these citations. Claim 26 is patentable for the same reasons. Further, all the claims depending from claims 14 and 26 are allowable for the same reasons. Accordingly, the Examiner is respectfully requested to reconsider and withdraw the rejection of the claims under 35 U.S.C. §103.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees or credit any overpayment associated with this communication to Deposit Account No. 19-5425.

Respectfully submitted

September 23, 2008 Date

SAUL EWING LLP Centre Square West 1500 Market Street, 38th Floor Philadelphia, PA 19102-2189 Telephone: 215 972 7880 Facsimile: 215 972 4169 Email: MSimpson@saul.com /Mark D. Simpson/ Mark D. Simpson, Esquire Registration No. 32,942

1105110.1 9/23/08

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal							
Application Number:	10343333						
Filing Date:	27-Aug-2003						
Title of Invention: Computing device with improved user interface for application				lications			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn						
Filer:	Mark D. Simpson/Lynn White						
Attorney Docket Number: 356952.00012-U1							
Filed as Large Entity							
U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 Filing F	ees						
Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)			
Basic Filing:							
Pages:							
Claims:							
Miscellaneous-Filing:							
Petition:							
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:							
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:							
Extension-of-Time:							
Extension - 2 months with \$0 paid	1252	1	460	460			

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
	460			

Electronic Acl	knowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	3987385
Application Number:	10343333
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1608
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn
Customer Number:	78905
Filer:	Mark D. Simpson/Lynn White
Filer Authorized By:	Mark D. Simpson
Attorney Docket Number:	356952.00012-U1
Receipt Date:	23-SEP-2008
Filing Date:	27-AUG-2003
Time Stamp:	12:21:39
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes			
Payment Type	Deposit Account			
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$460			
RAM confirmation Number	13527			
Deposit Account	504364			
Authorized User				
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge	e indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:			
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)				
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Se	ction 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)			

File Listin	g:						
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)		
1		int64D.PDF	154171	2405	16		
Ι			ad5f1e9a5db97cf38eee209e0fb3bd726fb8 6aa8	yes	10		
	Multip	art Description/PDF files in .	zip description				
	Document De	Start	End				
	Amendment/Req. Reconsiderati	1		1			
	Claims	2		6			
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks	7		16			
Warnings:							
Information							
2	Fee Worksheet (PTO-06)	fee-info.pdf	30299	no	2		
		ľ	42b15d8dbcc5f39c3e0cc1d805b2a0b5c7a 6cebc				
Warnings:							
Information			1				
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	18	34470			
This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503. New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111 If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application. National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371 If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/D0/E0/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course. New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office If a new international application is being filed and the international application of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/R0/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.							

PTO/SB/06 (07-06)

Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. Application or Docket Number Filing Date PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD 10/343,333 08/27/2003 To be Mailed Substitute for Form PTO-875 APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I OTHER THAN (Column 1) (Column 2) SMALL ENTITY OR SMALL ENTITY FOR NUMBER FILED NUMBER EXTRA RATE (\$) FEE (\$) RATE (\$) FEE (\$) BASIC FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A 37 CEE SEARCH FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q)) N/A N/A N/A N/A TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i)) X \$ OR X \$ minus 20 = -INDEPENDENT CLAIMS minus 3 = X \$ = X \$ = (37 CFR 1.16(h)) If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due APPLICATION SIZE FEE is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each (37 CFR 1.16(s)) additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s) MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j)) * If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2. TOTAL TOTAL APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II OTHER THAN (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) SMALL ENTITY OR SMALL ENTITY CLAIMS HIGHEST ADDITIONAL REMAINING NUMBER PRESENT ADDITIONAL 09/23/2008 RATE (\$) RATE (\$) PREVIOUSLY **EXTRA** FEE (\$) FEE (\$) AFTER AMENDMENT PAID FOR AMENDMEN Total (37 CFR * 27 Minus ** 27 = 0 X \$ OR X \$50= 0 Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h) ***3 = 0 0 * 2 Minus OR X \$210= X \$ = Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) OR FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) TOTAL TOTAL ADD'L ADD'L OR 0 FEE FEE (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) HIGHEST CLAIMS REMAINING PRESENT ADDITIONAL ADDITIONAL NUMBER RATE (\$) RATE (\$ PREVIOUSLY AFTER EXTRA FEE (\$) FEE (\$) AMENDMEN PAID FOR Total (37 CFR 1.16(i)) Minus OR ** X \$ X \$ AMENDME Independent Minus *** X \$ = OR X \$ = Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) OR TOTAL TOTAL ADD'L OR ADD'L FEE FEE * If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3. Legal Instrument Examiner: ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20". /ROSA HOLLAND/ *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3". The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
10/343,333	08/27/2003	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	356952.00012-U1	1608	
	7590 12/31/200 P (Philadelphia)	EXAMINER			
Attn: Patent Do	ocket Clerk	VU, THANH T			
2 North Second Harrisburg, PA		ART UNIT PAPER NUM			
Hallibourg, I'l		2175			
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE	
			12/31/2008	PAPER	

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)

	Application No.	Applicant(s)					
	10/343,333	MARTYN, MATHIEU KENNEDY					
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit					
	THANH T. VU	2175					
The MAILING DATE of this communication ap Period for Reply	pears on the cover sheet w	vith the correspondence address					
 A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE <u>3</u> MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION. Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b). 							
Status							
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on $\underline{23.5}$	September 2008.						
	s action is non-final.						
3) Since this application is in condition for allowa	nce except for formal ma	ters, prosecution as to the merits is					
closed in accordance with the practice under <i>i</i>	Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.I	D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.					
Disposition of Claims							
4)⊠ Claim(s) <u>14-40</u> is/are pending in the application	on.						
4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdra							
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.							
6)⊠ Claim(s) <u>14-40</u> is/are rejected.							
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.							
8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/o	or election requirement.						
Application Papers							
9) The specification is objected to by the Examine	er.						
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) acc		by the Examiner.					
Applicant may not request that any objection to the	drawing(s) be held in abeya	nce. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).					
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correc	tion is required if the drawing	g(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).					
11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the E	xaminer. Note the attache	d Office Action or form PTO-152.					
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119							
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreigr	n priority under 35 U.S.C.	§ 119(a)-(d) or (f).					
a) All b) Some * c) None of:	to have have used						
1. Certified copies of the priority documen		Application No.					
 2. Certified copies of the priority documen 3. Copies of the certified copies of the price 							
application from the International Burea	•	Treceived in this National Stage					
* See the attached detailed Office action for a list		t received					
Attachment(s) 1) X Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)		Summary (PTO-413)					
2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)	Paper No	(s)/Mail Date					
3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)	5) 🔲 Notice of	Informal Patent Application					
Paper No(s)/Mail Date U.S. Patent and Trademark Office	6) 🛄 Other:	·					
	ction Summary	Part of Paper No./Mail Date 20081230					

LGE0003672

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 259 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

DETAILED ACTION

This communication is responsive to Amendment, filed 09/23/2008.

Claims 14-40 are pending in this application. In the Amendment, claims 14, and

26 were amended. This action is made Final.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112

The following is a quotation of the second paragraph of 35 U.S.C. 112:

The specification shall conclude with one or more claims particularly pointing out and distinctly claiming the subject matter which the applicant regards as his invention.

Claims 15, 16, and 22 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112, second paragraph, as

being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter

which applicant regards as the invention.

Claim 15 recites the limitation "a common function". There is insufficient

antecedent basis for this limitation in the claim.

Claim 16 recites the limitation "the names and/or icons". There is insufficient

antecedent basis for this limitation in the claim.

Claim 22 recites the limitation "the name of the associated application". There is

insufficient antecedent basis for this limitation in the claim.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all

obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

LGE0003673

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 260 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

Claims 14-40 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Allard (US, 5, 815,142), Arcuri et al. ("Arcuri", U.S. Pat. No. 6,121,968), and Krause (U.S. Pat. No. 6,160,554).

Per claim 14, Allard teaches a computing device comprising a display screen, the computing device being configured to display on the screen a main menu listing at least a first application (fig. 4), and additionally being configured to display on the screen an application summary window that can be reached directly from the main menu, wherein the application summary window displays a list of at least one function offered within the first an application, each function in the list being selectable to launch the first application and initiate the selected respective function (fig. 6).

Allard does not specifically teach the application summary window displays a limited list of at least one function offered within the first an application, and the application summary window is displayed while the application is in an un-launched state. However, Arcuri teaches displaying a limited list of at least one function offered within an application (figs. 2A-2B; col. 2, lines 56-65; col. 8, lines 13-15 and lines 287-32). Krause teaches displaying a summary window of an application while an application is in an un-launched state (col. 1, lines 52-56; col. 2, lines 2-5). Therefore, it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to include the teaching of Arcuri, and Krause in the invention of Capps in order to provide a system for dynamically changing the available commands in a given menu based upon the particular needs and utilization behavior of a user (Acuri, col. 2, lines 10-13), and in order to provide a fast convenient, and reliable technique for determining the contents of an executable file (i.e. an application) without the need to launch the application.

Per claim 15, Allard further teaches selecting a common function listed in the summary window causes the related application to open and that selected common function to be activated (figs. 6B and 6C).

Per claim 16, Allard further teaches an application launcher lists the names and/or icons of several applications and selecting a name or icon caused the summary window for that application to be opened (figs. 6A and 6B; col. 4, lines 8-20).

Per claim 17, Arcuri teaches the kinds of content of a summary window for a given application is selected using a process in which the device learns what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to any given user (col. 2, lines 9-12; col. 2, lines 15-30).

Per claim 18, Arcuri teaches the user can define what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to that user for the summary window for an application (col. 2, lines 9-12; col. 2, lines 54-65; *a command is added to the subset of commands in the short form menu when the user selects a command from the long menu*).

Per claim 19, Allard and Arcuri teach the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the environment of the device (Allard, figs. 4 and 6; Arcuri figs. 2A and 2B).

Per claim 20, Arcuri teaches the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the actions of the user (col. 2, lines 9-12; col. 2, lines 54-65; *a command is added to the subset of commands in the short form menu when the user selects a command from the long menu*).

Per claim 21, Krause teaches opening a summary window for a given application does not result in that application being opened (col. 1, lines 52-56 and col. 2, lines 2-5).

Per claim 22, Allard teaches the summary window is a frame which includes the name of the associated application (figs. 6A and 6B).

Per claim 23, Allard teaches the summary window further display a list of data stored in that application (figs. 6A-6C).

Per claim 24, Allard teaches the computing device of claim 14, being a mobile telephone (fig. 1).

Per claim 25, Allard teaches the computing device of claim 14, being a PC (claim 1).

Claims 26 and 27 are rejected under the same rationale as claim 1.

Claims 28-36 are rejected under the same rationale as claims 15-23 respectively.

Per claim 37, Arcuri teaches the computing device of claim 1, wherein said

limited list if a sub-set of all of the functions offered by a given application (figs. 2A-2B;

col. 2, lines 56-65; col. 8, lines 13-15 and lines 27-32).

Per claim 38, Arcuri teaches the computer device of claim 37 wherein said limited list displays only functions in said sub-set and thus cannot be scrolled to reveal additional functions outside of the sub-set (figs. 2A-2B; col. 2, lines 56-65; col. 8, lines 13-15 and lines 27-32).

Claims 39-40 are rejected under the same rationale as claims 37 and 38.

Response to Arguments

Applicant's arguments with respect to the amendment have been considered but are moot in view of the new ground(s) of rejection.

Conclusion

Applicant's amendment necessitated the new ground(s) of rejection presented in this Office action. Accordingly, **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL**. See MPEP § 706.07(a). Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the date of this final action.

Inquiries

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to THANH T. VU whose telephone number is (571)272-4073. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon- Fri 7:00 AM - 3:30 PM.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, William L. Bashore can be reached on (571) 272-4088. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Thanh T. Vu/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2175

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 10/343,333	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination MARTYN, MATHIEU KENNEDY	
Monice of Melerences Oned	Examiner	Art Unit	
	THANH T. VU	2175	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	А	US-5,815,142	09-1998	Allard et al.	345/173
	В	US-			
	С	US-			
	D	US-			
	Е	US-			
	F	US-			
	ŋ	US-			
	Н	US-			
	-	US-			
	ſ	US-			
	к	US-			
	L	US-			
	М	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	Ν					
	0					
	Р					
	Q					
	R					
	s					
	т					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

	NON-FATENT BOCOMENTS						
*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)					
	U						
	v						
	w						
	x	a reference is not being furnished with this Office action (See MPED \$ 707.05(a))					

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

Notice of References Cited

Part of Paper No. 20081230

LGE0003679

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 266 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

Index of Claims		10343333				Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination MARTYN, MATHIEU KENNEDY		
			Examiner THANH T VU	Examiner THANH T VU		Art Unit 2175		
~	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Ele	ected	Α	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	estricted I Interfere			ο	Objected
	□ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant □ CPA □ T.D. □ R.1.47							

CL	AIM	DATE							
Final	Original	04/22/2008	12/30/2008						
	1	-	-						
	2	-	-						
	3	-	-						
	4	-	-						
	5	-	-						
	6	-	-						
	7	-	-						
	8	-	-						
	9	-	-						
	10	-	-						
	11	-	-						
	12	-	-						
	13	-	-						
	14	~	✓						
	15	~	✓						
	16	~	✓						
	17	~	✓						
	18	~	✓						
	19	√	✓						
	20	√	✓						
	21	~	✓						
	22	~	✓						
	23	√	✓						
	24	√	✓						
	25	√	 ✓ 						
	26	~	✓						
	27	~	✓						
	28	~	✓						
	29	√	✓						
	30	√	✓						
	31	√	√						
	32	√	✓						
	33	√	√						
	34	√	✓						
	35	√	~						
	36	✓	√		1	1		1	1

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No.: 20081230

	Inc	lex of C	Claim	ns	1(pplication/C 0343333 xaminer HANH T VU	Cont	trol N	0.	Reexa	mina YN, N	tion	tent Unde	
~	Rejected		-	Ca	ncelled		Ν	Non-El	ected		Α	Арр	peal	
=	A	llowed		÷	Res	stricted		I Interfere		rence		ο	Obje	cted
	Claims r	renumbered	in the s	ame	order as p	resented by ap	plica	ant		СРА	C] т.о).	R.1.47
	CLA	MIM							DATE					
Fi	inal	Original	04/22/2	2008	12/30/2008	3								
		37	~		1									
		38	~		~									
		39	~		~									
		40	✓		\checkmark									

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No.: 20081230

LGE0003681

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 268 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Search Notes	10343333	MARTYN, MATHIEU KENNEDY
	Examiner	Art Unit
	THANH T VU	2175

	SEARCHED		
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
715	762, 759, 776, 808	4/22/2008	TV
715	762, 759, 776, 808	12/30/2008	TV

SEARCH NOTE	S	
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
East Search	4/22/2008	TV
East Search	12/30/2008	TV

	INTERFERENCE SEAF	RCH	
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No.: 20081230

LGE0003682

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 269 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

EAST Search History

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	4	(("6512525") or ("6570596") or ("6121968") or ("6160554")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 09:42
L2	1	("5815142").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 10:11
L3	1577	(pda or (portable near3 device)) with menu	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
L4	24	L3 and (application near3 menu) and (plurality near3 application)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
L5	59	((pda or (portable near3 device)) with menu) and (application near3 menu) and (plurality near3 application)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/12/30 11:07
L6	77	((pda or (portable near3 device))) and ((application near3 menu) same (plurality near3 application))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/12/30 11:07
L7	2	(("6456841") or ("6144863")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
L8	147	(pda((mobile or handheld) near3 device)) same ((adapt\$4 customiz\$6) with menu)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
L9	200	(pda((mobile or handheld) near3 device)) same ((adapt\$4 customiz\$6) with menu)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/12/30 11:07
L10	1	("6512525").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
L11	832	(715/762).COLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
L12	384	(715/808).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/tvu2/My%20Doc...33/EASTSearchHistory.10343333_AccessibleVersion.htm (1 of 3)12/30/2008 11:15:24 AM

L13	168	(715/759).COLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
L14	188	(715/776).OCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
L15	1	("20020054115").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
L16	3	(("5917990") or ("5995095") or ("6738100")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
L17	0	("9738050").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
L18	1	("6240410").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
L19	71	vu-thanh.xa.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/12/30 11:07
L20	1	("6993712").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
L21	3	(("6512525") or ("6781161") or ("6121968")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
L22	3	(("6512525") or ("6781611") or ("6121968")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
L23	1	("6160554").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
L24	8	("6160554").URPN.	USPAT	OR	ON	2008/12/30 11:07
L25	0	(list with application with (pre adj1 view) with (window or dialog)) and "715"/\$.ccls. and @ad<"20010127"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/12/30 11:07
L26	0	(application with (pre adj1 view) with (window or dialog)) and "715"/\$.ccls. and @ad<"20010127"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/12/30 11:07
L27	0	(application with (pre adj1 view) with (window or dialog)) and "715"/\$.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/12/30 11:07
L28	2	(application with (pre adj1 view) with (window or dialog))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/12/30 11:07

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/tvu2/My%20Doc...33/EASTSearchHistory.10343333_AccessibleVersion.htm (2 of 3)12/30/2008 11:15:24 AM

L29	5	(application with list with alert with message) and @ad<"20010727"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/12/30 11:07
L30	22	(application with list with (notific\$6) with message) and @ad<"20010727"		OR	ON	2008/12/30 11:07

12/30/2008 11:15:21 AM

C:\ Documents and Settings\tvu2\My Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 10343333.wsp

 $file:///Cl/Documents\%20 and\%20 Settings/tvu2/My\%20 Doc...33/EASTS earch History. 10343333_Accessible Version.htm (3 of 3) 12/30/2008 11:15:24 \ AMSUM And Markov Markov$

LGE0003685

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 272 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

PTO/SB/96 (01-09) Approved for use through 02/28/2009, OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

	STATEMENT UNDER	37 CFR 3.73(b)	
Applicant/Patent Owner: Nokia Co	orporation		
Application No./Patent No.: 10/343		Filed/Issue Date:	August 27, 2003
Titled: COMPUTING DEVICE	WITH IMPROVED USER INTE	RFACE FOR APP	PLICATIONS
Nokia Corporation	, _a	lion	
(Name of Assignee)		Assignee, e.g., corporatio	n, partnership, university, government agency, etc.
states that it is:			
1. X the assignee of the entire	e right, title, and interest in;		
	the entire right, title, and interest ir ge) of its ownership interest is		
3. the assignee of an undiv	ided interest in the entirety of (a co	mplete assignment	from one of the joint inventors was made)
the patent application/patent identified	ed above, by virtue of either:		
A. An assignment from the the United States Patent copy therefore is attached	and Trademark Office at Reel	n/patent identified al	bove. The assignment was recorded in rame, or for which a
OR			
	nventor(s), of the patent application		oove, to the current assignee as follows:
1. From: Inventors			an Limited
	was recorded in the United States		nark Office at or which a copy thereof is attached.
2. From: Symbian L	imited	To: Nokia (Corporation
	was recorded in the United States		nark Office at or which a copy thereof is attached.
3. From:			
	was recorded in the United States		
			or which a copy thereof is attached.
	the chain of title are listed on a su		
X As required by 37 CFR 3.73	(b)(1)(i), the documentary evidence	of the chain of title	, from the original owner to the assignee wa
• •	nitted for recordation pursuant to 3		
	, a true copy of the original assign t 3, to record the assignment in the		must be submitted to Assignment Division TO. <u>See</u> MPEP 302.08]
The undersigned (whose title is sup	plied below) is authorized to act on	behalf of the assigr	
Mark D. Cimmaria			2009-02-13
/Mark D. Simpson/ Signature			Date
			Date Attorney of Record Title

you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic Acl	knowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	4790101
Application Number:	10343333
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1608
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn
Customer Number:	78905
Filer:	Mark D. Simpson/Lynn White
Filer Authorized By:	Mark D. Simpson
Attorney Docket Number:	356952.00012-U1
Receipt Date:	13-FEB-2009
Filing Date:	27-AUG-2003
Time Stamp:	13:14:55
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment		no	no			
File Listing:						
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)	
1	Assignee showing of ownership per 37 CFR 3.73(b).	int45.PDF	27074	no	1	
			3052733c570b8c761171ce1ad6aef591124 91d1f			
Warnings:						
Information:						

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PATENT

Docket No. 356952.00012

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

INVENTORS:	Mathieu K. Martyn	
APPLICATION NO.	10/343,333	Confirmation No. 1608
FILED:	August 27, 2003	Examiner: T. Vu
CASE NO.	356952.00012	Group Art Unit: 2175
TITLE:	COMPUTING DEVICE WITH APPLICATIONS	I IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR

FILED ELECTRONICALLY ON March 2, 2009

MAIL STOP AF Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

REPLY AND AMENDMENT UNDER 37 CFR §1.116 TO FINAL OFFICE ACTION MAILED DECEMBER 31, 2008

Sir:

This Reply is being filed in response to the final Office Action mailed December 31,

2008, having a period for response set to expire on March 31, 2009. The following amendments

and remarks are respectfully submitted.

Amendments to the claims begin on page 2 of this paper; Remarks begin on page 7 of this

paper.

1140852.1 3/2/09

LGE0003689

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 276 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

Docket No. 356952.00012 Page 2

Claims 1-13 (Canceled)

14. (Previously presented) A computing device comprising a display screen, the computing device being configured to display on the screen a main menu listing at least a first application, and additionally being configured to display on the screen an application summary window that can be reached directly from the main menu, wherein the application summary window displays a limited list of at least one function offered within the first application, each function in the list being selectable to launch the first application and initiate the selected function, and wherein the application summary window is displayed while the application is in an un-launched state.

15. (Currently amended) The computing device of Claim 14 in which selecting a common function listed in the summary window causes the related <u>first</u> application to open and that selected common function to be activated.

16. (Currently amended) The computing device of Claim 14 in which an application launcher lists the names and/or icons of several applications and selecting a <u>one of said</u> names or icons causes the summary window for that application to be opened.

17. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the kinds of content of a summary window for a given application is selected using a process in which the device learns what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to any given user.

18. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the user can define what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to that user for the summary window for an application.

1140852.1 3/2/09

LGE0003690

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 277 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

Docket No. 356952.00012 Page 3

19. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the environment of the device.

20. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the actions of the user.

21. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which opening a summary window for a given application does not result in that application being opened.

22. (Currently amended) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the summary window is a frame which includes the name of the associated <u>first</u> application.

23. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14 in which the summary window further display a list of data stored in that application.

24. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14, being a mobile telephone.

25. (Original) The computing device of Claim 14, being a PC.

26. (Previously presented) A computer program product comprising a computer-readable storage medium having computer-readable code embodied in the medium which, when running on a computing device, causes the computing device to display on a screen of the device a main menu listing at least a first application, and additionally causes the device to display on the screen an application summary window that can be reached directly from the main menu, wherein the summary window displays a limited list of at least one function offered within the first application, each function in the list being selectable to launch the first application and initiate the selected

1140852.1 3/2/09

LGE0003691

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 278 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

Docket No. 356952.00012 Page 4

function, and wherein the application summary window is displayed while the application is in an unlaunched state.

27. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code comprises an operating system program.

28. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code is operable such that selecting a common function listed in the summary window causes the related application to open and that selected common function to be activated.

29. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code is operable to cause the screen to display an application launcher which lists the names and/or icons of several applications, wherein selecting a name or icon causes the summary window for that application to be opened.

30. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer- readable code enables the kinds of content of a summary window for a given application to be selected using a process in which the device learns what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to any given user.

31. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables a user to define what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to that user for the summary window for an application.

32. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application to vary with the environment of the device.

1140852.1 3/2/09

Docket No. 356952.00012 Page 5

33. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application to vary with the actions of the user.

34. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables the opening of a summary window for a given application without resulting in that application being opened.

35. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables the summary window to be a frame which includes the name of the associated application.

36. (Previously presented) The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables the summary window to further display a list of data stored in that application.

37. (Previously presented) The computing device of claim 1 wherein said limited list is a sub-set of all of the functions offered by a given application.

38. (Previously presented) The computing device of claim 37 wherein said limited list displays only functions in said sub-set and thus cannot be scrolled to reveal additional functions outside of the sub-set.

39. (Previously presented) The computer program product according to claim 26 wherein said limited list is a sub-set of all of the functions offered by a given application.

Docket No. 356952.00012 Page 6

40. (Previously presented) The computer program product according to claim 38 wherein said limited list displays only functions in said sub-set and thus cannot be scrolled to reveal additional functions outside of the sub-set.

1140852.1 3/2/09

LGE0003694

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 281 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

Docket No. 356952.00012 Page 7

<u>REMARKS</u>

In the Office Action, the Examiner indicated that claims 14 through 40 are pending in the application and the Examiner rejected all claims.

The §112 Rejections

On page 2 of the Office Action, the Examiner rejected claims 15, 16, and 22 under 35 U.S.C. §112, second paragraph, as being indefinite.

Applicant has amended these claims to remove the antecedent-basis issues raised by the Examiner. Accordingly, the examiner is respectfully requested to reconsider and withdraw the rejection of claims 15, 16, and 22 under 35 U.S.C. §112, second paragraph.

Claim Rejections, 35 U.S.C. § 103

On page 3 of the Office Action, the Examiner rejected claims 14-40 under 35 U.S.C. §103(a) as being unpatentable over U.S. Patent No. 5,815,142 to Allard, U.S. Patent No. 6,121,968 to Arcuri et al., and U.S. Patent No. 6,160,554 to Krause.

The Present Invention

In one implementation of the present invention, a computing device displays on a display screen a main menu listing a number of available applications, and additionally is able to display on the display screen an application summary window that displays a limited list of several common functions offered within an application, such that any item in the limited list is

LGE0003695

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 282 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

Docket No. 356952.00012 Page 8

selectable to initiate its respective function. The application summary window is displayed regardless of the launched or unlaunched status of this application. In other words, the present invention displays in a main menu a list of accessible applications, and by designating (e.g., hovering the cursor over) one of the applications listed in the main menu, a summary window is opened showing various functions that can be selected within the designated application even while the application is unlaunched.

The Examiner has not Established a prima facie Case of Obviousness

KSR (*KSR International Co. v. Teleflex Inc.*, 127 S. Ct. 1727, 82 USPQ2d 1385 (2007) requires that an Examiner provide "some articulated reasoning with some rationale underpinning to support the legal conclusion of obviousness." Further, an Examiner must "identify a reason that would have prompted a person of ordinary skill in the relevant field to combine the elements in the way the claimed new invention does," In addition, the Examiner must make "explicit" this rationale of "the apparent reason to combine the known elements in the fashion claimed," including a detailed explanation of "the effects of demands known to the design community or present in the marketplace" and "the background knowledge possessed by a person having ordinary skill in the art."

The combination of Allard et al., Arcuri et al. and Krause does not lead the skilled person to the claimed invention, as will be discussed in the following.

1140852.1 3/2/09

LGE0003696

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 283 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

Docket No. 356952.00012 Page 9

Allard et al.

The Examiner acknowledges that Allard et al. do not disclose either "a limited list of at least one function" or that "the application summary window is displayed while the application is in an un-launched state". The Examiner is acknowledging therefore that Allard et al. discloses that an application may contain a menu through which functions may be accessed, a well-known concept. In fact, Allard et al. is directed to an entirely different problem to that solved by the present invention: how to enable a user to easily select and copy text using a stylus or human finger.

Arcuri et al.

As noted by the Examiner, Arcuri et al. teach displaying a limited list of at least one function offered within an application. Arcuri et al. too, then, discloses no more than might be considered part of the common general knowledge of a person skilled in the art. In other words, menus are available within a launched application which provide a subset of the functions available in an application. In fact, Arcuri et al. deal with a quite different problem to that solved by the present invention: how to make a menu list display only those functions which are required by a user, thereby shortening the list.

Krause

With regard to Krause, the Examiner's characterization of Krause is incorect. Specifically, the Examiner states that Krause discloses, "a summary window of an *application*".

Docket No. 356952.00012 Page 10

It does not. Krause is concerned solely with enabling a user to view information relating to a *file*. This information may be metadata relating to the file or it may be a thumbnail showing the file's contents. Krause's description is universally about files, and the problem of enabling a user to know more about a file than it's file name might reveal. Krause does not, therefore, disclose a summary window of an application. The only windows it displays relate to file information.

The present Applicant claims a device in which an un-launched *application* displays a window listing the *functions* which it is able to perform, those functions being able to be carries out once the application has been launched. Krause discloses nothing of the sort.

Conclusion

Allard et al. and Arcuri et al. disclose no more than is commonly known to the skilled person. That is, a launched application contains menus which contain a limited list of application functions. Neither Allard nor Arcuri et al. consider the problem of how to enable a user to view certain application functions while the application is in an un-launched state.

Krause discloses a mechanism which enables a user to view the contents of a file without having to open the file. Krause does not disclose a mechanism which enables a list of application functions to be displayed prior to launching the application.

As there is nothing in the cited prior art which teaches or suggests displaying functions of an application in a summary window, and which is available prior to application launch, it is not a reasonable conclusion that one of ordinary skill in the art would arrive at the claimed invention from Allard, Acuri, or Krause, taken alone or in combination.

Docket No. 356952.00012 Page 11

Applicant notes that the comments above refer only to device claim 14. However, they are also applicable to claim 26, which has corresponding method steps.

Since no combination of the cited prior art (obvious or otherwise) teaches or suggests a device with all of the features of claim 14, or even a device that is capable of the same desirable results as claim 14, the subject matter of claim 14 *must* be patentable over these citations. Claim 26 is patentable for the same reasons. Further, all the claims depending from claims 14 and 26 are allowable for the same reasons. Accordingly, the Examiner is respectfully requested to reconsider and withdraw the rejection of the claims under 35 U.S.C. §103.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees or credit any overpayment associated with this communication to Deposit Account No. 19-5425.

Respectfully submitted

<u>March 2, 2009</u> Date /Mark D. Simpson/ Mark D. Simpson, Esquire Registration No. 32,942

SAUL EWING LLP Centre Square West 1500 Market Street, 38th Floor Philadelphia, PA 19102-2189 Telephone: 215 972 7880 Facsimile: 215 972 4169 Email: MSimpson@saul.com

1140852.1 3/2/09

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt		
EFS ID:	4886479	
Application Number:	10343333	
International Application Number:		
Confirmation Number:	1608	
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications	
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	
Customer Number:	78905	
Filer:	Mark D. Simpson/Lynn White	
Filer Authorized By:	Mark D. Simpson	
Attorney Docket Number:	356952.00012-U1	
Receipt Date:	02-MAR-2009	
Filing Date:	27-AUG-2003	
Time Stamp:	16:27:20	
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371	

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment		no	no			
File Listing:						
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)	
1		int4F.PDF	123294 4c61fbaad9b09e59478bbfab3d2239cb92a 794a9	yes	11	

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description			
	Document Description	Start	End	
	Amendment After Final	1	1	
	Claims	2	6	
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	7	11	
Warnings:		1 1		
Information:				

Total Files Size (in bytes):	123294

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/06 (07-06)

Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. Application or Docket Number Filing Date PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD 10/343,333 08/27/2003 To be Mailed Substitute for Form PTO-875 APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I OTHER THAN (Column 1) (Column 2) SMALL ENTITY OR SMALL ENTITY FOR NUMBER FILED NUMBER EXTRA RATE (\$) FEE (\$) RATE (\$) FEE (\$) BASIC FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A 37 CEE SEARCH FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q)) N/A N/A N/A N/A TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i)) X \$ OR X \$ minus 20 = -INDEPENDENT CLAIMS minus 3 = X \$ = X \$ = (37 CFR 1.16(h)) If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due APPLICATION SIZE FEE is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each (37 CFR 1.16(s)) additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s) MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j)) * If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2. TOTAL TOTAL APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II OTHER THAN (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) SMALL ENTITY OR SMALL ENTITY CLAIMS HIGHEST ADDITIONAL REMAINING NUMBER PRESENT ADDITIONAL 03/02/2009 RATE (\$) RATE (\$) PREVIOUSLY **EXTRA** FEE (\$) FEE (\$) AFTER AMENDMENT PAID FOR AMENDMEN Total (37 CFR * 27 Minus ** 27 = 0 X \$ OR X \$52= 0 Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h) ***3 = 0 0 * 2 Minus OR X \$220= X \$ = Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) OR FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) TOTAL TOTAL ADD'L ADD'L OR 0 FEE FEE (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) HIGHEST CLAIMS REMAINING PRESENT ADDITIONAL ADDITIONAL NUMBER RATE (\$) RATE (\$) PREVIOUSLY AFTER EXTRA FEE (\$) FEE (\$) AMENDMEN PAID FOR Total (37 CFR 1.16(i)) Minus OR ** X \$ X \$ AMENDME Independent Minus *** X \$ = OR X \$ = Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) OR TOTAL TOTAL ADD'L OR ADD'L FEE FEE * If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3. Legal Instrument Examiner: ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20". /Debra R. Wyatt/ *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3". The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450**.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/343,333	08/27/2003	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	356952.00012-U1	1608
	7590 03/17/200 P (Philadelphia)	9	EXAN	IINER
Attn: Patent Do 2 North Second	ocket Clerk		VU, TH	IANH T
Harrisburg, PA			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			2175	
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			03/17/2009	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)

	Application No.	Applicant(s)		
Advisory Action	10/343,333	MARTYN, MATHIEU KENNEDY		
Before the Filing of an Appeal Brief	Examiner	Art Unit		
	THANH T. VU	2175		
The MAILING DATE of this communication appe	ars on the cover sheet with the c	correspondence address		
THE REPLY FILED 02 March 2009 FAILS TO PLACE THIS AF	PLICATION IN CONDITION FOR	ALLOWANCE.		
 The reply was filed after a final rejection, but prior to or on the same day as filing a Notice of Appeal. To avoid abandonment of this application, applicant must timely file one of the following replies: (1) an amendment, affidavit, or other evidence, which places the application in condition for allowance; (2) a Notice of Appeal (with appeal fee) in compliance with 37 CFR 41.31; or (3) a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) in compliance with 37 CFR 1.114. The reply must be filed within one of the following time periods: The period for reply expires <u>3</u> months from the mailing date of the final rejection. The period for reply expires on: (1) the mailing date of this Advisory Action, or (2) the date set forth in the final rejection, whichever is later. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the mailing date of the final rejection. 				
Examiner Note: If box 1 is checked, check either box (a) or MONTHS OF THE FINAL REJECTION. See MPEP 706.07(f).			
 Extensions of time may be obtained under 37 CFR 1.136(a). The date on which the petition under 37 CFR 1.136(a) and the appropriate extension fee have been filed is the date for purposes of determining the period of extension and the corresponding amount of the fee. The appropriate extension fee under 37 CFR 1.17(a) is calculated from: (1) the expiration date of the shortened statutory period for reply originally set in the final Office action; or (2) as set forth in (b) above, if checked. Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of the final rejection, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b). NOTICE OF APPEAL 2. The Notice of Appeal was filed on A brief in compliance with 37 CFR 41.37 must be filed within two months of the date of filing the Notice of Appeal (37 CFR 41.37(a)), or any extension thereof (37 CFR 41.37(e)), to avoid dismissal of the appeal. Since a 				
Notice of Appeal has been filed, any reply must be filed w <u>AMENDMENTS</u>				
 3. The proposed amendment(s) filed after a final rejection, but prior to the date of filing a brief, will <u>not</u> be entered because (a) They raise new issues that would require further consideration and/or search (see NOTE below); (b) They raise the issue of new matter (see NOTE below); (c) They are not deemed to place the application in better form for appeal by materially reducing or simplifying the issues for 				
appeal; and/or (d) ☐ They present additional claims without canceling a corresponding number of finally rejected claims.				
NOTE: (See 37 CFR 1.116 and 41.33(a)). 4. The amendments are not in compliance with 37 CFR 1.1.	21. See attached Notice of Non-Co	mpliant Amendment (PTOL-324).		
5. Applicant's reply has overcome the following rejection(s) 6. Newly proposed or amended claim(s) would be al		imely filed amendment canceling the		
 Newly proposed of amended claim(s) would be allowable if sublimited in a separate, timely field amendment canceling the non-allowable claim(s). 7. For purposes of appeal, the proposed amendment(s): a) will not be entered, or b) will be entered and an explanation of how the new or amended claims would be rejected is provided below or appended. The status of the claim(s) is (or will be) as follows: Claim(s) allowed: Claim(s) objected to: Claim(s) rejected: <u>14-40</u>. 				
Claim(s) withdrawn from consideration:				
 AFFIDAVIT OR OTHER EVIDENCE 8. The affidavit or other evidence filed after a final action, bu because applicant failed to provide a showing of good and was not earlier presented. See 37 CFR 1.116(e). 				
 9. The affidavit or other evidence filed after the date of filing a Notice of Appeal, but prior to the date of filing a brief, will <u>not</u> be entered because the affidavit or other evidence failed to overcome <u>all</u> rejections under appeal and/or appellant fails to provide a showing a good and sufficient reasons why it is necessary and was not earlier presented. See 37 CFR 41.33(d)(1). 10. The affidavit or other evidence is entered. An explanation of the status of the claims after entry is below or attached. 				
REQUEST FOR RECONSIDERATION/OTHER 11. The request for reconsideration has been considered but	t does NOT place the application in	condition for allowance because:		
See Continuation Sheet. 12. Note the attached Information <i>Disclosure Statement</i> (s). 13. Other:	(PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)			
/Thanh T. Vu/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2175				
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-303 (Rev. 08-06) Advisory Action Before	the Filing of an Appeal Brief	Part of Paper No. 20090316		

Continuation Sheet (PTO-303)

Continuation of 11. does NOT place the application in condition for allowance because: In response to applicant's arguments against the references individually, one cannot show nonobviousness by attacking references individually where the rejections are based on combinations of references. See In re Keller, 642 F.2d 413, 208 USPQ 871 (CCPA 1981); In re Merck & Co., 800 F.2d 1091, 231 USPQ 375 (Fed. Cir. 1986).

In this case the combination of Allard, Arcuri, and Krause teaches the claimed limitation of an application summary window display a limited list of at least one function offered within the first application, and the application summary window is displayed while the application is in an un-launched state, as in the following:

Allard teaches an application summary window display a list of at least one function offered within the application in fig. 6, which shows an application summary window for mail messages having a list of functions such as "received messages", "Ready to Send", and "Save messages" offered within the application. In addition, Acuri teaches how to shorten a list of functions, thereby allowing a limited list of at least one function offered within an application as shown in figs. 2A-2B, col. 2, lines 56-65, and col. 8, lines 13-15 and lines 28-32. Furthermore, Krause teaches a window related to an application while the application in un-launched state, see col. 1, lines 52-65 and col. 2, lines 1-5..

2

OK TO ENTER: /TV/ (03/16/2009)

PATENT

Docket No. 356952.00012

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

INVENTORS:	Mathieu K. Martyn	
APPLICATION NO.	10/343,333	Confirmation No. 1608
FILED:	August 27, 2003	Examiner: T. Vu
CASE NO.	356952.00012	Group Art Unit: 2175
		-
TITLE:		VITH IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR
	APPLICATIONS	

FILED ELECTRONICALLY ON March 2, 2009

MAIL STOP AF Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

REPLY AND AMENDMENT UNDER 37 CFR §1.116 TO FINAL OFFICE ACTION MAILED DECEMBER 31, 2008

Sir:

This Reply is being filed in response to the final Office Action mailed December 31,

2008, having a period for response set to expire on March 31, 2009. The following amendments

and remarks are respectfully submitted.

Amendments to the claims begin on page 2 of this paper; Remarks begin on page 7 of this

paper.

1140852.1 3/2/09

LGE0003706

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 293 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

	IIS Patent a	Approved for u	PTO/SB/31 (01-09) se through 02/28/2009. OMB 0651-0031 e; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respo		of information unless	s it displays a valid OMB control number.
NOTICE OF APPEAL FROM THE EXAMINER T THE BOARD OF PATENT APPEALS AND INTERFER		Docket Number	· · · · /
I hereby certify that this correspondence is being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO or deposited with the United States Postal Service with	In re Applicat Mathieu K	lion of Cennedy Marty	n
sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to "Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313- 1450" [37 CFR 1.8(a)]	Application N 10343333		Filed 2003-08-27
on Signature	For Computi	ng Device with Im	proved User Interface for Application
Typed or printed	Art Unit 2175		Examiner
name	2175		T. Vu
Applicant hereby appeals to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interference	es from the last	decision of the ex	aminer.
The fee for this Notice of Appeal is (37 CFR 41.20(b)(1))			\$_540.00
Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27. Therefore, to by half, and the resulting fee is:	he fee shown at	oove is reduced	\$
A check in the amount of the fee is enclosed.	A check in the amount of the fee is enclosed.		
Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.			
The Director has already been authorized to charge fees in this app	plication to a De	posit Account.	
The Director is hereby authorized to charge any fees which may be to Deposit Account No. <u>504364</u>	e required, or cre	dit any overpaym	ent
A petition for an extension of time under 37 CFR 1.136(a) (PTO/SB	3/22) is enclosed	l.	
WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Cred be included on this form. Provide credit card information and a	iit card informa authorization o	tion should not n PTO-2038.	
I am the			
applicant/inventor.	/Mark	D. Simpson/	Signatura
assignee of record of the entire interest. See 37 CFR 3.71. Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is enclosed.	, Signature Mark D. Simpson		Signature
(Form PTO/SB/96)		Typed or printed name	
Attorney or agent of record. 32,942	215 9	972 7880	
		Tel	ephone number
attorney or agent acting under 37 CFR 1.34. Registration number if acting under 37 CFR 1.34.	June	30, 2009	
	<u> </u>		Date
NOTE: Signatures of all the inventors or assignees of record of the entir Submit multiple forms if more than one signature is required, see below		ir representative(s	s) are required.
		······································	
Total of <u>1</u> forms are submitted.			

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 41.31. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11, 1.14 and 41.6. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/SB/22 (06-09) Approved for use through 07/31/2009. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARMENT OF COMMERCE Under the paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PETITION	FOR EXTENSION OF TIME UNDER	37 CFR 1.136(a)	Docket Number (Option	nal)
FY 2009		356952.00012	356952.00012	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	pursuant to the Consolidated Appropriations Act,	2005 (H.R. 4818).)	Filed 2003-08-27	
	Number 10343333			
For Com	puting Device with Improved User Inter-	erface for Applicatio	- <u> </u>	
Art Unit 21			Examiner T. Vu	
This is a req application.	uest under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.13	6(a) to extend the per	iod for filing a reply in th	e above identified
The request	ed extension and fee are as follows (chec	k time period desired		te fee below):
_		<u>Fee</u>	Small Entity Fee	¢
	One month (37 CFR 1.17(a)(1))	- \$130	\$65	\$
	Two months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(2))	\$490	\$245	\$
\checkmark	Three months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(3))	\$1110	\$555	\$ <u>1110</u>
	Four months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(4))	\$1730	\$865	\$
	Five months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(5))	\$2350	\$1175	\$
Applica	nt claims small entity status. See 37 CFR	1.27.		
A chec	k in the amount of the fee is enclosed	l.		
Payme	ent by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is a	attached.		
🖌 The Di	rector has already been authorized to	charge fees in this	application to a Depo	sit Account.
	rector is hereby authorized to charge it Account Number <u>504364</u>	any fees which may	be required, or credi	t any overpayment, to
WARNII Provide	NG: Information on this form may become p credit card information and authorization o	ublic. Credit card inforı n PTO-2038.	nation should not be inc	luded on this form.
I am the	applicant/inventor.			
	assignee of record of the entire Statement under 37 CFR 3			
	attorney or agent of record. R	egistration Number	32,942	
	attorney or agent under 37 CFR 1.34. Registration number if acting under 37 CFR 1.34			
/Mark	D. Simpson/		June 30, 200	9
	Signature			Date
Mark I	Mark D. Simpson		215 972 7880	
	Typed or printed name		Teleph	none Number
NOTE: Signatures of all the inventors or assignees of record of the entire interest or their representative(s) are required. Submit multiple forms if more than one signature is required, see below.				
✓ Total of <u>1</u> forms are submitted.				
This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.136(a). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 6 minutes to complete. including adhering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any				

commetes in the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

LGE0003708

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 295 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal					
Application Number:	10343333				
Filing Date:	27-Aug-2003				
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications			lications	
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn				
Filer:	Mark D. Simpson/Lynn White				
Attorney Docket Number:	ttorney Docket Number: 356952.00012-U1				
Filed as Large Entity					
U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 Filing	Fee	5			
Description	Description Fee Code Quantity Amount USD(\$)				
Basic Filing:					
Pages:					
Claims:					
Miscellaneous-Filing:					
Petition:					
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:					
Notice of appeal 1401 1 540 540			540		
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:					
Extension-of-Time:					

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Extension - 3 months with \$0 paid	1253	1	1110	1110
Miscellaneous:				
	Tot	al in USD	(\$)	1650

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt			
EFS ID:	5611632		
Application Number:	10343333		
International Application Number:			
Confirmation Number:	1608		
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn		
Customer Number:	78905		
Filer:	Mark D. Simpson/Lynn White		
Filer Authorized By:	Mark D. Simpson		
Attorney Docket Number:	356952.00012-U1		
Receipt Date:	30-JUN-2009		
Filing Date:	27-AUG-2003		
Time Stamp:	10:25:05		
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371		

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes		
Payment Type	Deposit Account		
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$1650		
RAM confirmation Number	7378		
Deposit Account	504364		
Authorized User			
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:			
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)			
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)			

File Listin	ıg:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)	
			58270			
1		int66C.PDF	c4f642f2c314772fd387d24abef1d39636e2 d38d	yes	2	
	Multip	oart Description/PDF files in	zip description			
	Document De	scription	Start	E	nd	
	Notice of Appe	eal Filed	1		1	
	Extension of	Time	2		2	
Warnings:						
Information	:					
2	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	31983	no	2	
			0e052d468ad5cc36a3d8f8a0ab5692fd2cd b9b1d			
Warnings:						
Information	:	Total Files Size (in bytes)	1	0253		
This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503. New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111 If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application. National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371 If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course. New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office If a new international application is being filed and the international application of the International Application Number an international Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.						

PATENT

Docket No. 356952.00012

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

INVENTORS:	Mathieu K. Martyn	
APPLICATION NO.	10/343,333	Confirmation No. 1608
FILED:	August 27, 2003	Examiner: T. Vu
CASE NO.	356952.00012	Group Art Unit: 2175
TITLE:	COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IN	MPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR

FILED ELECTRONICALLY ON August 31, 2009

Commissioner for Patents MAIL STOP APPEAL BRIEF-PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Attention: Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences

APPLICATIONS

APPELLANTS' BRIEF

This brief is in furtherance of the Notice of Appeal filed in this case on June 30,

2009. The Commissioner is authorized to charge the fee for filing of this Appeal Brief to

Deposit Account No. 50-4364.

1. **REAL PARTY IN INTEREST**

The present application is assigned to Nokia Corporation, having its principal

place of business at Keilalahdentie 2-4, 02150 Espoo, FINLAND. Accordingly, Nokia

Corporation is the real party in interest.

1181952.1 8/31/09

LGE0003713

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 300 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

2. RELATED APPEALS AND INTERFERENCES

The appellant, assignee, and the legal representatives of both are unaware of any other appeal or interference which will directly affect or be directly affected by or have a bearing on the Board's decision in this appeal.

3. STATUS OF CLAIMS

- A. Claims canceled: 1-13
- B. Claims withdrawn from consideration but not canceled: None
- C. Claims pending: 14-40
- D. Claims allowed: none
- E. Claims rejected: 14-40
- F. Claims appealed: 14-40

Appealed claims 14-40 as currently pending are attached as the Claims Appendix hereto.

4. STATUS OF AMENDMENTS

A Reply under 37 C.F.R. §1.111 was filed on June 12, 2007; claim amendments were made. In response, the Examiner issued a final Office Action on August 22, 2007. A Reply under 37 C.F.R. §1.116 was filed on October 22, 2007, no claim amendments were made. A Request for Continued Examination and Supplemental Reply were filed on December 26, 2007;

1181952.1 8/31/09

LGE0003714

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 301 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L. claim amendments were made. In response, the Examiner issued a non-final Office Action on April 23, 2008. A Reply under 37 C.F.R. §1.112 was filed on September 23, 2008; claim amendments were made. In response, the Examiner issued the final Office Action appealed herein.

A Reply under 37 CFR §1.116 was filed on March 2, 2009; claim amendments were made. The submission of the Reply did not result in allowance by the Examiner.

5. SUMMARY OF THE CLAIMED SUBJECT MATTER

Claim 14: A computing device comprising a display screen, the computing device being configured to display on the screen a main menu listing at least a first application *(published application, paragraphs [0015]-[0016], Figure 1)*, and additionally being configured to display on the screen an application summary window that can be reached directly from the main menu *(published application, paragraph [0017], Figures 2 and 3)*, wherein the application summary window displays a limited list of at least one function offered within the first application *(published application, paragraph [0017], Figures 2 and 3)*, each function in the list being selectable to launch the first application and initiate the selected function *(published application, paragraph [0017], Figures 2 and 3)*, each function is displayed while the application is in an un-launched state *(published application, paragraphs [0017]-[0018])*.

Claim 26: A computer program product comprising a computer-readable storage medium having computer-readable code embodied in the medium which, when running on a computing device, causes the computing device to display on a screen of the device a main menu listing at

1181952.1 8/31/09

least a first application (*published application, paragraphs [0015]-[0016], Figure 1*), and additionally causes the device to display on the screen an application summary window that can be reached directly from the main menu (*published application, paragraph [0017], Figures 2* and 3), wherein the summary window displays a limited list of at least one function offered within the first application (*published application, paragraph [0017], Figures 2 and 3*), each function in the list being selectable to launch the first application and initiate the selected function ((*published application, paragraph [0018]*), and wherein the application summary window is displayed while the application is in an unlaunched state (*published application, paragraphs [0017]-[0018]*).

In one implementation of the present invention, a computing device displays on a display screen a main menu listing a number of available applications, and additionally is able to display on the display screen an application summary window that displays a limited list of several common functions offered within an application, such that any item in the limited list is selectable to initiate its respective function. The application summary window is displayed regardless of the launched or unlaunched status of this application. In other words, the present invention displays in a main menu a list of accessible applications, and by designating (e.g., hovering the cursor over) one of the applications listed in the main menu, a summary window is opened showing various functions that can be selected within the designated application even while the application is unlaunched.

1181952.1 8/31/09

6. GROUNDS OF REJECTION TO BE REVIEWED ON APPEAL

Applicant requests the Board to review the following rejection:

Rejection of claims 14-40 under 35 U.S.C. §103(a) based on U.S. Patent No. U.S.
 Patent No. 5,815,142 to Allard, U.S. Patent No. 6,121,968 to Arcuri et al., and U.S. Patent No.
 6,160,554 to Krause.

7. ARGUMENT

A Prima Facie Case of Obviousness Has Not Been Established

KSR (*KSR International Co. v. Teleflex Inc.*, 127 S. Ct. 1727, 82 USPQ2d 1385 (2007) requires that an Examiner provide "some articulated reasoning with some rationale underpinning to support the legal conclusion of obviousness." Further, an Examiner must "identify a reason that would have prompted a person of ordinary skill in the relevant field to combine the elements in the way the claimed new invention does," In addition, the Examiner must make "explicit" this rationale of "the apparent reason to combine the known elements in the fashion claimed," including a detailed explanation of "the effects of demands known to the design community or present in the marketplace" and "the background knowledge possessed by a person having ordinary skill in the art."

In general terms, what is claimed is a computing device that can display certain components on a screen, one of which is a main menu that lists applications that can be launched on the device, and another is an application summary window. The application summary window can be reached directly from the main menu and, among other things, displays some of the

1181952.1 8/31/09

August 31, 2009 Page 6

functions offered *within* a particular unlaunched application listed in the main menu. When one of these functions in the application summary window is selected, the respective application is launched and that function is simultaneously initiated.

The purpose of the application summary window is two-fold. Firstly, it provides a preview of functions available within the application without requiring the application to be launched (at the cost of time and system resources). Secondly, it provides a shortcut to the user, through which he or she can "reach into" the application and select a particular function prior to launching the application; when the function is selected, the selection process launches the application and initiates the process as a single action, so that it is 'ready to go' without any navigation required within the application. In addition to the improved user experience, there are performance benefits gained from pre-selecting the function.

To better understand this functionality, consider the following example. The Nokia E61i smartphone uses the Symbian OS operating system and the Nokia S60 interface. The phone includes a calendar application, which includes a function for adding a new meeting appointment to the user's personal calendar. To add a new calendar entry, the user must perform the following steps, starting from a main menu:

Select *Calendar* application
 [*Calendar* application launches]
 [My personal calendar is loaded and displayed]

2. Select *Options* menu [*Options* menu opens]

3. Select *New Entry* [*New Entry* sub-menu opens]

1181952.1 8/31/09

LGE0003718

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 305 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

August 31, 2009 Page 7

4. Select *Meeting* item [*New Meeting* dialogue is displayed]

5. Enter meeting details

6. Select *Done* [New meeting appointment is created]

Now consider the following alternative operation, which is achieved using the device of claim

14:

1. Select *Calendar* application. [*Calendar* summary window is displayed but Calendar application remains unlaunched]

2. Select *New Meeting* item in *Calendar* summary window. [*Calendar* application launches] [*New Meeting* dialogue is displayed]

3. Enter meeting details

4. Select *Done* [New meeting appointment is created]

The second example is better for two reasons. Firstly, it saves the user from the tedious task of navigating through the internal menu structure of the calendar application. Secondly, it eliminates the need for the phone to perform unnecessary tasks in which the user has no interest when creating the new appointment. Such tasks will include loading and displaying the user's personal calendar – an operation that takes time and occupies resources and yet is of no benefit to the user when all he/she wishes to do is create the new appointment.

There are several features of claim 14 (and similarly, claim 26) that contribute especially to the sort of functionality described above in the second example, allowing the normal start of

1181952.1 8/31/09

LGE0003719

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 306 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L. the application to be 'leapfrogged' and the desired function initialized immediately upon launch.

These features are as follows:

- 1. The application summary window is reached directly from the main menu (i.e. from where the user normally launches the application)
- 2. Some functions available within the application are displayed in the application summary window before the application is launched
- 3. When a desired function is selected, the application is launched and that function is initiated in response to the selection in a single step

As described below, no combination of the cited prior art provides all three of these features, and it follows that the prior art cannot be combined to provide the 'leapfrogging' functionality that is described above. The combination of Allard et al., Arcuri et al. and Krause does not lead the skilled person to the claimed invention, as will be discussed in the following.

Allard et al.

The Examiner acknowledges that Allard et al. do not disclose either "a limited list of at least one function" or that "the application summary window is displayed while the application is in an un-launched state". The Examiner is acknowledging therefore that Allard et al. discloses that a launched application may contain a menu through which functions may be accessed, a well-known concept. In fact, Allard et al. is directed to an entirely different problem to that solved by the present invention: how to enable a user to easily select and copy text using a stylus or human finger.

1181952.1 8/31/09

LGE0003720

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 307 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

August 31, 2009 Page 9

Arcuri et al.

As noted by the Examiner, Arcuri et al. teach displaying a limited list of at least one function offered within a launched application. Arcuri et al. too, then, discloses no more than might be considered part of the common general knowledge of a person skilled in the art. In other words, menus are available within a launched application which provide a subset of the functions available in an application. In fact, Arcuri et al. deal with a quite different problem to that solved by the present invention: how to make a menu list display only those functions which are required by a user, thereby shortening the list.

Krause

With regard to Krause, the Examiner's characterization of Krause is incorect. Specifically, the Examiner states that Krause discloses, "a summary window of an *application*". It does not. Krause is concerned solely with enabling a user to view information relating to a *file*. This information may be metadata relating to the file or it may be a thumbnail showing the file's contents. Krause's description is universally about files, and the problem of enabling a user to know more about a file than it's file name might reveal. Krause does not, therefore, disclose a summary window of an application. The only windows it displays relate to file information.

The present Applicant claims a device in which an un-launched *application* displays a window listing the *functions* which it is able to perform, those functions being able to be carried out once the application has been launched. Krause discloses nothing of the sort.

1181952.1 8/31/09

August 31, 2009 Page 10

To summarize, no combination of Allard, Arcuri, and/or Kraus teaches or suggests displaying, in a main menu, a list of accessible applications, and, by designating (e.g., hovering the cursor over) one of the applications listed in the main menu, opening a summary window which shows various functions that can be selected within the designated application even while the application is unlaunched.

8. CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons applicants respectfully request this Board to overrule the Examiner's rejections and allow claims 14-40.

Respectfully submitted:

August 31, 2009 Date /Mark D. Simpson/ Mark D. Simpson Reg. No. 32,942

SAUL EWING LLP Centre Square West 1500 Market Street, 38th Floor Philadelphia, PA 19102-2189 Telephone: 215 972 7880 Facsimile: 215 972 4169 Email: MSimpson@saul.com

1181952.1 8/31/09

LGE0003722

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 309 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

August 31, 2009 Page 11

CLAIMS APPENDIX

CLAIMS INVOLVED IN THIS APPEAL:

14. A computing device comprising a display screen, the computing device being configured to display on the screen a main menu listing at least a first application, and additionally being configured to display on the screen an application summary window that can be reached directly from the main menu, wherein the application summary window displays a limited list of at least one function offered within the first application, each function in the list being selectable to launch the first application and initiate the selected function, and wherein the application summary window is displayed while the application is in an un-launched state.

15. The computing device of Claim 14 in which selecting a function listed in the summary window causes the first application to open and that selected function to be activated.

16. The computing device of Claim 14 in which an application launcher lists names and/or icons of several applications and selecting one of said names or icons causes the summary window for that application to be opened.

1181952.1 8/31/09

LGE0003723

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 310 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

August 31, 2009 Page 12

17. The computing device of Claim 14 in which the kinds of content of a summary window for a given application is selected using a process in which the device learns what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to any given user.

18. The computing device of Claim 14 in which the user can define what

functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to that user for the summary window for an application.

19. The computing device of Claim 14 in which the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the environment of the device.

20. The computing device of Claim 14 in which the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the actions of the user.

21. The computing device of Claim 14 in which opening a summary window for a given application does not result in that application being opened.

1181952.1 8/31/09

LGE0003724

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 311 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

August 31, 2009 Page 13

22. The computing device of Claim 14 in which the summary window is a frame which includes the name of the first application.

23. The computing device of Claim 14 in which the summary window further display a list of data stored in that application.

24. The computing device of Claim 14, being a mobile telephone.

25. The computing device of Claim 14, being a PC.

26. A computer program product comprising a computer-readable storage medium having computer-readable code embodied in the medium which, when running on a computing device, causes the computing device to display on a screen of the device a main menu listing at least a first application, and additionally causes the device to display on the screen an application summary window that can be reached directly from the main menu, wherein the summary window displays a limited list of at least one function offered within the first application, each function in the list being selectable to launch the first application and initiate the selected function, and wherein the application summary window is displayed while the application is in an unlaunched state.

1181952.1 8/31/09

August 31, 2009 Page 14

27. The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code comprises an operating system program.

28. The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code is operable such that selecting a common function listed in the summary window causes the related application to open and that selected common function to be activated.

29. The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code is operable to cause the screen to display an application launcher which lists the names and/or icons of several applications, wherein selecting a name or icon causes the summary window for that application to be opened.

30. The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer- readable code enables the kinds of content of a summary window for a given application to be selected using a process in which the device learns what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to any given user.

1181952.1 8/31/09

LGE0003726

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 313 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

August 31, 2009 Page 15

31. The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables a user to define what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to that user for the summary window for an application.

32. The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application to vary with the environment of the device.

33. The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application to vary with the actions of the user.

34. The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables the opening of a summary window for a given application without resulting in that application being opened.

35. The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables the summary window to be a frame which includes the name of the associated application.

1181952.1 8/31/09

LGE0003727

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 314 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

August 31, 2009 Page 16

36. The computer program product of Claim 26, wherein said computer-readable code enables the summary window to further display a list of data stored in that application.

37. The computing device of claim 1 wherein said limited list is a sub-set of all of the functions offered by a given application.

38. The computing device of claim 37 wherein said limited list displays only functions in said sub-set and thus cannot be scrolled to reveal additional functions outside of the sub-set.

39. The computer program product according to claim 26 wherein said limited list is a sub-set of all of the functions offered by a given application.

40. The computer program product according to claim 38 wherein said limited list displays only functions in said sub-set and thus cannot be scrolled to reveal additional functions outside of the sub-set.

1181952.1 8/31/09

LGE0003728

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 315 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

August 31, 2009 Page 17

EVIDENCE APPENDIX

No additional evidence is presented.

1181952.1 8/31/09

LGE0003729

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 316 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

August 31, 2009 Page 18

RELATED PROCEEDINGS APPENDIX

No related proceedings are presented.

1181952.1 8/31/09

LGE0003730

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 317 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal						
Application Number:	10343333					
Filing Date:	27-Aug-2003					
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn					
Filer:	Mark D. Simpson/Lynn White					
Attorney Docket Number:	356952.00012-U1					
Filed as Large Entity						
U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 Filing	Fee	s				
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Basic Filing:						
Pages:						
Claims:						
Miscellaneous-Filing:						
Petition:						
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:						
Filing a brief in support of an appeal		1402	1	540	540	
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:						
Extension-of-Time:						

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
	Total in USD (\$)		540	

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt					
EFS ID:	5985036				
Application Number:	10343333				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	1608				
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn				
Customer Number:	78905				
Filer:	Mark D. Simpson/Lynn White				
Filer Authorized By:	Mark D. Simpson				
Attorney Docket Number:	356952.00012-U1				
Receipt Date:	31-AUG-2009				
Filing Date:	27-AUG-2003				
Time Stamp:	16:10:59				
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371				

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes			
Payment Type	Deposit Account			
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$540			
RAM confirmation Number	2485			
Deposit Account	504364			
Authorized User				
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:				
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)				
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)				

File Listing:						
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)	
1	1 Appeal Brief Filed int10D4.PDF	int10D4.PDF	156617	no	18	
			8084ed7fee22fbe509812423db36c2c006c5 2abb			
Warnings:						
Information:						
2	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	30099	no	2	
	· · ·		b5611dd5cb26cfe2b787213d33291c4647e 1fb93			
Warnings:						
Information:						
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	18	36716		
This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503. <u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.						
National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371 If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course. <u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u> If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.						



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
10/343,333	08/27/2003	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	356952.00012-U1	1608	
	7590 11/10/200 P (Philadelphia)	9	EXAM	IINER	
Attn: Patent Docket Clerk			VU, THANH T		
2 North Second St. Harrisburg, PA 17101		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER		
			2175		
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE	
			11/10/2009	PAPER	

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Commissioner for Patents United States Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

BEFORE THE BOARD OF PATENT APPEALS AND INTERFERENCES

Application Number: 10/343,333 Filing Date: August 27, 2003 Appellant(s): MARTYN, MATHIEU KENNEDY

> Saul Ewing LLP For Appellant

EXAMINER'S ANSWER

This is in response to the appeal brief filed 8/13/2009 appealing from the Office action mailed 12/31/2008.

LGE0003736

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 323 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L. Application/Control Number: 10/343,333 Art Unit: 2175

(1) Real Party in Interest

A statement identifying by name the real party in interest is contained in the brief.

(2) Related Appeals and Interferences

The examiner is not aware of any related appeals, interferences, or judicial proceedings

which will directly affect or be directly affected by or have a bearing on the Board's decision in the pending appeal.

(3) Status of Claims

The statement of the status of claims contained in the brief is correct.

(4) Status of Amendments After Final

The amendment after final rejection filed on 3/02/20009 has been entered.

(5) Summary of Claimed Subject Matter

The summary of claimed subject matter contained in the brief is correct.

(6) Grounds of Rejection to be Reviewed on Appeal

The appellant's statement of the grounds of rejection to be reviewed on appeal is correct.

(7) Claims Appendix

The copy of the appealed claims contained in the Appendix to the brief is correct.

(8) Evidence Relied Upon

5,815,142	Allard et al.	9-1998
6,121,968	Arcuri et al.	9-2000
6,160,554	Krause	12-2000

(9) Grounds of Rejection

The following ground(s) of rejection are applicable to the appealed claims:

Claims 14-40 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Allard (US, 5, 815,142), Arcuri et al. ("Arcuri", U.S. Pat. No. 6,121,968), and Krause (U.S. Pat. No. 6,160,554).

Per claim 14, Allard teaches a computing device comprising a display screen, the computing device being configured to display on the screen a main menu listing at least a first application (fig. 4;), and additionally being configured to display on the screen an application summary window that can be reached directly from the main menu, wherein the application summary window displays a list of at least one function offered within the first an application, each function in the list being selectable to launch the first application and initiate the selected respective function (*fig. 6*).

Allard does not specifically teach the application summary window displays a limited list of at least one function offered within the first an application, and the application summary window is displayed while the application is in an un-launched state. However, Arcuri teaches displaying a limited list of at least one function offered within an application (figs. 2A-2B; col. 2, lines 56-65; col. 8, lines 13-15 and lines 287-32). Krause teaches displaying a summary window of an application while an application is in an un-launched state (col. 1, lines 52-56; col. 2, lines 2-5). Therefore, it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to include the teaching of Arcuri, and Krause in the invention of Capps in order to provide a system for dynamically changing the available commands in a given menu based upon the particular needs and utilization behavior of a user (Acuri, col. 2, lines 10-13), and in order to

provide a fast convenient, and reliable technique for determining the contents of an executable file (i.e. an application) without the need to launch the application.

Per claim 15, Allard further teaches selecting a common function listed in the summary window causes the related application to open and that selected common function to be activated (figs. 6B and 6C).

Per claim 16, Allard further teaches an application launcher lists the names and/or icons of several applications and selecting a name or icon caused the summary window for that application to be opened (figs. 6A and 6B; col. 4, lines 8-20).

Per claim 17, Arcuri teaches the kinds of content of a summary window for a given application is selected using a process in which the device learns what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to any given user (col. 2, lines 9-12; col. 2, lines 15-30).

Per claim 18, Arcuri teaches the user can define what functionality and/or stored data types are of interest to that user for the summary window for an application (col. 2, lines 9-12; col. 2, lines 54-65; *a command is added to the subset of commands in the short form menu when the user selects a command from the long menu*).

Per claim 19, Allard and Arcuri teach the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the environment of the device (Allard, figs. 4 and 6; Arcuri figs. 2A and 2B).

Per claim 20, Arcuri teaches the functionality and/or stored data types for a summary window for a given application varies with the actions of the user (col. 2, lines 9-12; col. 2, lines 54-65; *a command is added to the subset of commands in the short form menu when the user selects a command from the long menu*).

Per claim 21, Krause teaches opening a summary window for a given application does not result in that application being opened (col. 1, lines 52-56 and col. 2, lines 2-5).

Per claim 22, Allard teaches the summary window is a frame which includes the name of the associated application (figs. 6A and 6B).

Per claim 23, Allard teaches the summary window further display a list of data stored in that application (figs. 6A-6C).

Per claim 24, Allard teaches the computing device of claim 14, being a mobile telephone (fig. 1).

Per claim 25, Allard teaches the computing device of claim 14, being a PC (claim 1). Claims 26 and 27 are rejected under the same rationale as claim 14.

Claims 28-36 are rejected under the same rationale as claims 15-23 respectively.

Per claim 37, Arcuri teaches the computing device of claim 1, wherein said limited list if a sub-set of all of the functions offered by a given application (figs. 2A-2B; col. 2, lines 56-65; col. 8, lines 13-15 and lines 27-32).

Per claim 38, Arcuri teaches the computer device of claim 37 wherein said limited list displays only functions in said sub-set and thus cannot be scrolled to reveal additional functions outside of the sub-set (figs. 2A-2B; col. 2, lines 56-65; col. 8, lines 13-15 and lines 27-32).

Claims 39-40 are rejected under the same rationale as claims 37 and 38.

(10) Response to Argument

Appellant's primary argument as shown on page 8 and 10 of "ARGUMENT" are "no combination of the cited prior art provides all three of these features, and it follows that the prior

Page 5

art cannot be combined to provide the 'leapfrogging' functionality that is described above. The combination of Allard et al., Arcuri et al. and Krause does not lead the skilled person to the claimed invention" and "no combination of Allard, Arcuri, and/or Kraus teaches or suggests displaying, in a main menu, a list of accessible applications, and, by designating (e.g., hovering the cursor over) one of the applications listed in the main menu, opening a summary window which shows various functions that can be selected within the designated application even while the application is unlaunched".

In response to appellant's argument that the references fail to show certain features of applicant's invention, it is noted that the features upon which applicant relies (i.e., "leapfrogging" functionality and "designating (e.g. hovering the cursor over one of the applications listed in the main menu") are not recited in the rejected claim(s). Although the claims are interpreted in light of the specification, limitations from the specification are not read into the claims. See *In re Van Geuns*, 988 F.2d 1181, 26 USPQ2d 1057 (Fed. Cir. 1993).

In this case, the combination of Allard et al., Arcuri et al., and Krause teaches the claimed limitations "a main menu listing at least a first application, and additionally being configured to display on the screen an application summary window that can be reached directly from the main menu, wherein the application summary window displays a limited list of at least one function offered within the first application, each function in the list being selectable to launch the first application and initiate the selected function, and wherein the application summary window is displayed while the application is in an un-launched state" as follow:

Allard teaches a main menu listing at least a first application (*fig. 4 shows a main menu listing a "Mail" application (i.e. a first application)*), and additionally being configured to

display on the screen an application summary window that can be reached directly from the main menu (*fig. 6A shows an application summary window which can be reached directly from the main menu of Fig. 4 by selecting the "Mail" icon*, wherein the application summary window displays a list of at least one function offered within the first an application (*fig. 6A shows the "Mail" application summary windows displaying a list of function such as "Received Messages", "Ready to Send", and "Saved Messages"), each function in the list being selectable to launch the first application and initiate the selected respective function (<i>fig. 6B and 6C show a function of fig. 6A being selected to launch the "Mail" application.*)

In addition, Acuri teaches how to shorten a list of functions within an application, thereby, allowing a listed list of at least one function offered within an application as shows in figs. 2A-2B, col. 2, line 56-65, and col. 8, lines 13-15 and lines 28-32.

Furthermore, Krause teaches displaying a preview window related to an application while the application is in un-launch state, see fig. 1, preview window 140 and col. 1, lines 52-65, col. 2, lines 1-5, and col. 3, lines 5-15. Thus, this would allow the summary window of fig. 6A of Allard being display while the Mail application is in un-launch state.

(11) Related Proceeding(s) Appendix

No decision rendered by a court or the Board is identified by the examiner in the Related Appeals and Interferences section of this examiner's answer.

For the above reasons, it is believed that the rejections should be sustained.

Respectfully submitted,

/Thanh T. Vu/

Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2175

Conferees:

/William L. Bashore/

Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 2175

/Kieu Vu/

Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 2173

PATENT

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

INVENTORS:	Mathieu K. Martyn	
APPLICATION NO.	10/343,333	Confirmation No. 1608
FILED:	August 27, 2003	Examiner: T. Vu
CASE NO.	356952.00012	Group Art Unit: 2175
TITLE:	COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED U APPLICATIONS	USER INTERFACE FOR

FILED ELECTRONICALLY ON January 11, 2010

Commissioner for Patents MAIL STOP APPEAL BRIEF-PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Attention: Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences

REPLY BRIEF

This Reply Brief is filed in response to the Examiner's Answer, mailed November 10,

2009. Applicant believes that no fee is associated with the filing of this brief, but authorizes the

Commissioner to charge any fees to Deposit Account No. 50-4364.

1. **REPLY TO EXAMINER'S ARGUMENTS**

On pages 5 through 7 of the Examiner's Answer, the Examiner makes assertions

regarding the Allard and Kreuse references, and makes reference to the unclaimed term

1212017.1 1/11/10

LGE0003744

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 331 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L. "leapfrogging" used by the Applicant to simplify the explanation of the claimed invention.

In response, Applicant submits the following:

The Examiner makes particular reference to the display illustrated as Fig. 6A in Allard. This display is entitled "Main Menu" and is apparently accessed by launching the Mail application by selecting the Mail application's icon in the "Mobile Office" display (see Fig. 4 of Allard). This process (i.e. selecting the Mail icon in order to arrive at the Mail application's "Main Menu") <u>launches</u> the mail application and appears to be the only way to do so; at least, no other way is taught by Allard.

The "Main Menu" of the Mail application, shown in Fig. 6A, displays functionality that is offered only by the Mail application. This is entirely normal; it is common place for a launched application to display ways of accessing the functionality it provides. Applicant underlines that when the "Main Menu" of Fig. 6A is displayed, this happens because the Mail application has <u>already been launched</u> and is itself displaying the "Main Menu". It follows that the "Main Menu" cannot be displayed when the Mail application is in an unlaunched state. It further follows that the "Main Menu" display of Fig. 6A cannot allow the user to launch the Mail application and initiate a function of it, since it is a menu that is only ever displayed within the Mail application when it is <u>already launched and running</u>.

The Examiner has again referred to the Kreuse document. Kreuse is specifically concerned with 'previewing' metadata relating to files in a computing system. Such metadata is displayed without opening the file, and an option may be included to open the file by launching a suitable application. This is conceptually very different to a user selecting an application and

1212017.1 1/11/10

causing <u>functionality of that application</u> to be displayed, or allowing the application to be launched and a certain functionality initiated, or displaying <u>functionality of the application</u> of the unlaunched application on a main menu screen and allowing the functionality to be initiated from this main menu screen, as is claimed herein. Even if we consider the case where the file in question is an executable file relating to an application (something about which Kreuse is entirely silent), then there is still no suggestion that the application's functionality would form any part of the metadata that is displayed. Instead, one might expect information relating to the file size, last modified date, etc. to be displayed, perhaps with an option to launch a program for viewing/editing the contents of the executable file (e.g. a so-called "Hex editor") – such are the sorts of information that might be displayed about a file. However, even this is speculation that not only pushes beyond the limits of what is hinted at in Kreuse, but also fails to lead us to those features of the claims that are missing from Allard.

Leaving aside the prior art, Applicant wishes to address the comments made in respect of the "leapfrogging" discussion that was included in the Appeal Brief. Specifically, the Examiner alleges that the leapfrogging functionality is unclaimed and therefore should not be used as a basis for establishing non-obviousness. In fact, what is being referred to is the idea of launching an application and initiating a function within it <u>in response to a selection that is made in the summary window</u> displayed on the main screen. This is as opposed to the two separate operations of first launching an application, and then navigating to and selecting a function within the launched application. An example of the latter two-step process would be the user selecting the Mail icon in Allard (Fig. 4), whereupon the Mail application is launched and the

1212017.1 1/11/10

user can select the "Received Messages" function (for example) from within the launched application (Fig. 6). This "leapfrogging" behavior is an effect that results from the features that are claimed – in particular that functionality is selected before an application is launched, in response to which the application launches and the (pre-selected) functionality is initiated. The term "leapfrogging" is not claimed because it is not needed; applicant simply used the term to describe the functionality made available by the claimed steps to assist the Examiner's understanding. The claimed operation is highly efficient and beneficial to the user for several reasons that have previously been presented to the Examiner. None of the prior art references describe this leapfrogging effect facilitated by the claimed steps, for the reason that none of the references teaches the essential features required to achieve it (unlike the pending claims).

Applicant acknowledges that the Mail application in Allard appears to be relatively simple with few functions, and the extra burden on the user and the device during the above "Received Messages" example could therefore be considered to be fairly light. The fact that Allard may not have a need for a "leapfrogging" approach is irrelevant. Allard's lack of a need for the claimed approach does not mean that the unique and non-obvious features of the pending claims do not provide a very useful and desirable result.

1212017.1 1/11/10

Application No. 10/343,333

January 11, 2010 Page 5

2. CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons applicant respectfully requests this Board to overrule the

Examiner's rejections and allow claims 14-40.

Respectfully submitted:

January 11, 2010 Date <u>/Mark D. Simpson/</u> Mark D. Simpson Reg. No. 32,942

SAUL EWING LLP Centre Square West 1500 Market Street, 38th Floor Philadelphia, PA 19102-2189 Telephone: 215 972 7880 Facsimile: 215 972 4169 Email: MSimpson@saul.com

LGE0003748

1212017.1 1/11/10

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt			
EFS ID:	6787140		
Application Number:	10343333		
International Application Number:			
Confirmation Number:	1608		
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn		
Customer Number:	78905		
Filer:	Mark D. Simpson/Lynn White		
Filer Authorized By:	Mark D. Simpson		
Attorney Docket Number:	356952.00012-U1		
Receipt Date:	11-JAN-2010		
Filing Date:	27-AUG-2003		
Time Stamp:	16:36:25		
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371		

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment		no				
File Listing:						
Document Number	Document Description		File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Reply Brief Filed		10343333_ReplyBrief.pdf	54930	no	5
	hepty bher mea	, .		cd7a21d39d0686267d16b6e7c564557642 40f23e		5
Warnings:						
Information:						

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
10/343,333	08/27/2003	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	356952.00012-U1	1608	
	7590 02/16/201 P (Philadelphia)	0	EXAMINER		
Attn: Patent Do	ocket Clerk	VU, THANH T			
2 North Second St. Harrisburg, PA 17101			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER	
			2175		
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE	
			02/16/2010	PAPER	

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

APPLICATION NO./ CONTROL NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR / PATENT IN REEXAMINATION	A	ITORNEY DOCKET NO.
10343333	8/27/2003	MARTYN, MATHIEU KENNE	EDY	356952.00012-U1
			E	CAMINER
Saul Ewing LLP (Philadelphia) Attn: Patent Docket Clerk			THANH T VU	
2 North Second St. Harrisburg, PA 17101		4	ART UNIT	PAPER
		2	175	20100209
		D	ATE MAILED:	

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

Commissioner for Patents

The reply brief filed 01/11/2010 has been entered and considered. The application has been forwarded to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences for decision on the appeal.

/Thanh T. Vu/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2175

PTO-90C (Rev.04-03)



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
10/343,333	08/27/2003	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	356952.00012-U1	1608	
	7590 03/01/201 P (Philadelphia)	EXAMINER			
Attn: Patent Do	ocket Clerk	VU, THANH T			
	2 North Second St. Harrisburg, PA 17101			PAPER NUMBER	
Harrisburg, 174	1/101		2175		
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE	
			03/01/2010	PAPER	

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

BEFORE THE BOARD OF PATENT APPEALS AND INTERFERENCES

Ex parte: MATHIEU KENNEDY MARTYN

Application No. 10/343,333 Technology Center 2100

Mailed: March 1, 2010

Before DEBORAH L. PERRY, Supervisory Paralegal Specialist, Review Team.

ORDER RETURNING UNDOCKETED APPEAL TO EXAMINER

This application was electronically received by the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences on February 17, 2010. A review of the application revealed that it is not ready for docketing as an appeal. Accordingly, the application is herewith being returned to the Examiner to address the following matter requiring attention prior to docketing.

APPEAL BRIEF, SUMMARY OF CLAIMED SUBJECT MATTER

Appellant filed an Appeal Brief dated August 31, 2009. The Appeal Brief is not in compliance with 37 C.F.R. § 41.37(c) effective September 13, 2004.

According to 37 C.F.R. 41.37(c)(v), an Appeal Brief must include the following:

(v) Summary Of Claimed Subject Matter. A concise explanation of the subject matter defined in each of the independent claims involved in the appeal, which must refer to the specification by page and line number, and to the drawing, if any, by reference characters. For each independent claim involved in the appeal and for each dependent claim argued separately under the provisions of 37 CFR 41.37(c)(1)(vii), every means plus function and step plus function as permitted by 35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph, must be identified and the structure, material, or acts described in the specification as corresponding to each claimed function must be set forth with reference to the specification by page and line number, and to the drawing, if any, by reference characters.

The "Summary of claimed subject matter" appearing on pages 3-4 of the Appeal Brief filed August 31, 2009, is deficient because it does not refer to the specification for independent claim 14 & 26. Correction is required.

MPEP § 1205.03 states in part:

(B) When the Office holds the brief to be defective solely due to appellant's failure to provide a summary of the claimed subject matter as required by 37 CFR 41.37(c)(1)(v), an entire new brief need

not, and should not, be filed. Rather, a paper providing a summary of the claimed subject matter as required by 37 CFR 41.37(c)(1)(v) will suffice. Failure to timely respond to the Office's requirement will result in dismissal of the appeal. See MPEP § 1215.04 and § 711.02(b).

CONCLUSION

Accordingly,

it is ORDERED that the application is returned to the Examiner:

1) hold the Appeal Brief filed August 31, 2009, defective, as required

by 37 CFR § 41.37(d);

2) notify the Appellant to submit a "paper" which corrects the Appeal

Brief's Summary of Claimed Subject Matter under 37 CFR §41.37(c)(1)(v);

3) acknowledge and consider any "paper" submitted by Appellant to

correct the Appeal Brief; and

4) for such further action as may be appropriate.

If there are any questions pertaining to this Order, please contact the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences at 571-272-9797.

DLP/jsd

3

Application No. 10/343,333

Saul Ewing LLP (Philadelphia) Attn: Patent Docket Clerk 2 North Second St. Harrisburg PA 17101

4

	ED STATES PATENT	t and Trademark Office	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspto.gov	OR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/343,333	08/27/2003	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	356952.00012-U1	1608
	590 03/05/2010 LP (Philadelphia)		EXAM	INER
Attn: Patent Do 2 North Second Harrisburg, PA	l St.		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER

DATE MAILED: 03/05/2010

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

PTO-90C (Rev. 10/03)

		Application No.	Applicant(s)				
Notific	ation of Non-Compliant Appeal Brief	10/343,333	MARTYN, MATHIEU KENNEDY				
	(37 CFR 41.37)	Examiner	Art Unit				
		THANH T. VU	2175				
	The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address						
The Ap	The Appeal Brief filed on <u>31 August 2009</u> is defective for failure to comply with one or more provisions of 37 CFR 41.37.						
1205.0	To avoid dismissal of the appeal, applicant must file anamended brief or other appropriate correction (see MPEP 1205.03) within ONE MONTH or THIRTY DAYS from the mailing date of this Notification, whichever is longer. EXTENSIONS OF THIS TIME PERIOD MAY BE GRANTED UNDER 37 CFR 1.136.						
1. 🗌	The brief does not contain the items required u heading or in the proper order.	nder 37 CFR 41.37(c), or the iter	ms are not under the proper				
2. 🗌	The brief does not contain a statement of the s canceled), or does not identify the appealed cla		, allowed, withdrawn, objected to,				
3. 🗌	At least one amendment has been filed subsect statement of the status of each such amendment		ne brief does not contain a				
4. 🛛	(a) The brief does not contain a concise explanation of the subject matter defined in each of the independent claims involved in the appeal, referring to the specification by page and line number and to the drawings, if any, by reference characters; and/or (b) the brief fails to: (1) identify, for each independent claim involved in the appeal and for each dependent claim argued separately, every means plus function and step plus function under 35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph, and/or (2) set forth the structure, material, or acts described in the specification as corresponding to each claimed function with reference to the specification by page and line number, and to the drawings, if any, by reference characters (37 CFR 41.37(c)(1)(v)).						
5. 🗌	The brief does not contain a concise statement of each ground of rejection presented for review (37 CFR 41.37(c)(1)(vi))						
6. 🗌	The brief does not present an argument under a 41.37(c)(1)(vii)).	a separate heading for each grour	nd of rejection on appeal (37 CFR				
7. 🗌	The brief does not contain a correct copy of the 41.37(c)(1)(viii)).	e appealed claims as an appendi	x thereto (37 CFR				
8. 🔲	8. The brief does not contain copies of the evidence submitted under 37 CFR 1.130, 1.131, or 1.132 or of any other evidence entered by the examiner and relied upon by appellant in the appeal , along with a statement setting forth where in the record that evidence was entered by the examiner, as an appendix thereto (37 CFR 41.37(c)(1)(ix)).						
9. 🔲							
10.🖂	Other (including any explanation in support of t	he above items):					
	As indicated by the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences, the Appeal Brief does not refer to the specification for claims 14 and 26.						
	/Thanh T. Vu/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2175						
U.S. Patent and PTOL-462 (F	Trademark Office Rev. 7-05) Notification of Non-Comp	liant Appeal Brief (37 CFR 41.37)	Part of Paper No. 20100301				

PATENT

Docket No. 356952.00012

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

INVENTORS:	Mathieu K. Martyn	
APPLICATION NO.	10/343,333	Confirmation No. 1608
FILED:	August 27, 2003	Examiner: T. Vu
CASE NO.	356952.00012	Group Art Unit: 2175
TITLE:	COMPUTING DEVICE	WITH IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR

FILED ELECTRONICALLY ON March 16, 2010

Commissioner for Patents MAIL STOP APPEAL BRIEF-PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Attention: Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences

AMENDED PORTION OF APPELLANTS' BRIEF FILED IN RESPONSE TO NOTIFICATION OF NON-COMPLIANT APPEAL BRIEF, MAILED MARCH 5, 2010

This is in response to the Notification of Non-Compliant Appeal Brief, mailed by the Patent Office on March 5, 2010, having a period for response set to expire on April 5, 2010. In response to the Notification, applicant submits herewith an amended "Summary of the Claimed Subject Matter" section of the Appeal Brief originally filed on August 31, 2009. This section of the Brief has been amended to include reference to the subject matter defined in each of the independent claims by page and line number in the specification, as required in the

Notification.

Applicant believes that no fee is required, but authorizes the Commissioner to charge any fees associated with this communication to Deposit Account No. 50-4364.

1227047.1 3/16/10

5. SUMMARY OF THE CLAIMED SUBJECT MATTER

Claim 14: A computing device comprising a display screen, the computing device being configured to display on the screen a main menu listing at least a first application (*page 4, lines 5-31 of the specification, Figure 1*), and additionally being configured to display on the screen an application summary window that can be reached directly from the main menu (*page 5, lines 1-16 of the specification, Figures 2 and 3*), wherein the application summary window displays a limited list of at least one function offered within the first application (*page 5, lines 1-16 of the specification, Figures 2 and 3*), each function in the list being selectable to launch the first application and initiate the selected function (*page 5, lines 18-30 of the specification*), and wherein the application summary window is displayed while the application is in an un-launched state (*page 5, lines 1-30 of the specification*).

Claim 26: A computer program product comprising a computer-readable storage medium having computer-readable code embodied in the medium which, when running on a computing device, causes the computing device to display on a screen of the device a main menu listing at least a first application (*page 4, lines 5-31 of the specification, Figure 1*), and additionally causes the device to display on the screen an application summary window that can be reached directly from the main menu (*page 5, lines 18-30 of the specification, Figures 2 and 3*), wherein the summary window displays a limited list of at least one function offered within the first application (*page 5, lines 1-16 of the specification, Figures 2 and 3*), each function in the list being selectable to launch the first application and initiate the selected function (*page 5, lines 18-*)

1227047.1 3/16/10

Application No. 10/343,333

March 16, 2010 Page 3

30 of the specification), and wherein the application summary window is displayed while the application is in an unlaunched state (*page 5, lines 1-30 of the specification*).

Respectfully submitted:

<u>March 16, 2010</u> Date <u>/Mark D. Simpson/</u> Mark D. Simpson Reg. No. 32,942

SAUL EWING LLP Centre Square West 1500 Market Street, 38th Floor Philadelphia, PA 19102-2189 Telephone: 215 972 7880 Facsimile: 215 972 4169 Email: MSimpson@saul.com

1227047.1 3/16/10

Electronic Ac	Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt			
EFS ID:	7216316			
Application Number:	10343333			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	1608			
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn			
Customer Number:	78905			
Filer:	Mark D. Simpson/Lynn White			
Filer Authorized By:	Mark D. Simpson			
Attorney Docket Number:	356952.00012-U1			
Receipt Date:	16-MAR-2010			
Filing Date:	27-AUG-2003			
Time Stamp:	12:53:13			
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371			

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment			no			
File Listing:						
Document Number	Document Description		File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	10	10343333_AmendedAppealBri	34741	no	3
	Miscellarieous inconning Letter	ef.pdf		5c6909e188ac1200ae559f29e0c11f125eea 4cc0	10	5
Warnings:						
Information:						

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PATENT

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re: Mathieu Kennedy Martyn Appl. No.: 10/343,333 Filed: August 27, 2003 For: COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR APPLICATIONS Group Art Unit: 2175 Examiner Name: Thanh T Vu Confirmation No.: 1608

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

REVOCATION OF POWER OF ATTORNEY AND NEW POWER OF ATTORNEY BY ASSIGNEE AND CHANGE OF CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS

NOKIA CORPORATION, the Assignee of record hereby revokes all powers of attorney previously granted with respect to the above-identified patent application, and appoints the practitioners associated with the Customer Number provided below to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith, and directs that all correspondence be addressed to that Customer Number:

Customer Number 00826

with full power of substitution and revocation to transact all business in the Patent and

Trademark Office in connection therewith.

Please direct telephone calls to the attention of:

Guy R. Gosnell Registration No. 34,610 Tel Charlotte Office (704) 444-1000 Fax Charlotte Office (704) 444-1111

NOKIA CORPORATION, the assignee of record, hereby elects under 37 C.F.R. § 3.71

to prosecute this patent application and certifies that it is the assignee of the entire right, title, and interest in the patent application identified above by virtue of the § 3.73(b) information

cited below:

A chain of title for the inventor(s), of the patent application identified above, to the current assignee as provided in the § 3.73(b) information as follows:

- 1. From: <u>Mathieu Kennedy Martyn</u> To: <u>Symbian Limited</u> The document was recorded in the Patent and Trademark Office at Reel <u>014591</u>, Frame <u>0410</u>.
- 2. From: <u>Symbian Limited</u> To: <u>Nokia Corporation</u> The document was recorded in the Patent and Trademark Office at Reel <u>022240</u>, Frame <u>0266</u>.

Revocation and New Power of Attorney By Nokia Corporation Page 2

As required by 37 CFR 3.73(b)(1)(i), the documentary evidence of the chain of title from the original owner to the assignee was, or concurrently is being, submitted for recordation pursuant to 37 CFR 3.11.

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is empowered to sign this certificate on behalf of the Assignee.

Assignee of Record:

NOKIA CORPORATION

Vim My By: Virpi Tognetty Director, Patenting Operations Legal and Intellectual Property Print Name: Title: Date: _25 March 2010

CUSTOMER No. 00826 ALSTON & BIRD LLP Bank of America Plaza 101 South Tryon Street, Suite 4000 Charlotte, NC 28280-4000 Tel Charlotte Office (704) 444-1000 Fax Charlotte Office (704) 444-1111

LEGAL02/31372667v1

Electronic Acl	Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt			
EFS ID:	7292651			
Application Number:	10343333			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	1608			
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn			
Customer Number:	78905			
Filer:	Bruce J. Rose/Kim Shaul			
Filer Authorized By:	Bruce J. Rose			
Attorney Docket Number:	356952.00012-U1			
Receipt Date:	26-MAR-2010			
Filing Date:	27-AUG-2003			
Time Stamp:	12:25:00			
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371			

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment		no				
File Listing:						
Document Number	Document Description		File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Power of Attorney		POA387289.pdf	86479	no	2
				ec4bbc9b20a2ceaf45fdc082ab8fb589f580 803d		
Warnings:						
Information:						

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED ST	ates Patent and Tradem	ARK OFFICE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONZER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Yignia 22313-1450 www.usplogov		
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE	
10/343,333	08/27/2003	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	042933/387289	
			CONFIRMATION NO. 1608	
826		POA ACCI	EPTANCE LETTER	
ALSTON & BIRD LLP				
BANK OF AMERICA PLA 101 SOUTH TRYON STR CHARLOTTE, NC 28280-	EET, SUITE 4000		DC000000040913109*	

Date Mailed: 04/05/2010

NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 03/26/2010.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

/atesfai/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

page 1 of 1

UNITED STAT	es Patent and Tradem		
		United States Address: COMMIS P.O. Box 14	Virginia 22313-1450
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
10/343,333	08/27/2003	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	356952.00012-U1
			CONFIRMATION NO. 1608
78905		POWER OI	F ATTORNEY NOTICE
Saul Ewing LLP (Philadelphi Attn: Patent Docket Clerk	ia)		CCCCCCCCCCCC40913095*
2 North Second St. Harrisburg, PA 17101			

Date Mailed: 04/05/2010

NOTICE REGARDING CHANGE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

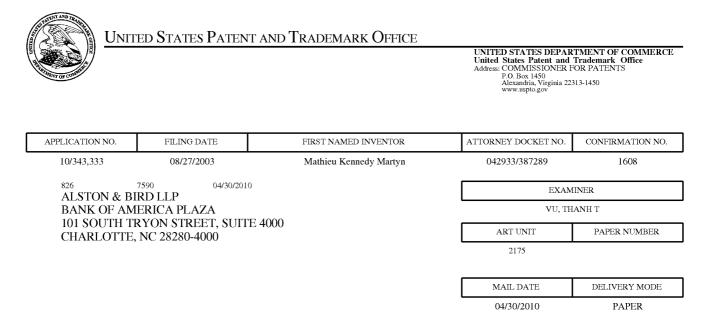
This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 03/26/2010.

• The Power of Attorney to you in this application has been revoked by the assignee who has intervened as provided by 37 CFR 3.71. Future correspondence will be mailed to the new address of record(37 CFR 1.33).

/atesfai/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

page 1 of 1



Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

APPLICATION NO./ CONTROL NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR / PATENT IN REEXAMINATION		ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	
10343333	8/27/2003	MARTYN, MATHIEU KENNEDY		042933/387289	
			EXAMINER		
ALSTON & BIRD LLF BANK OF AMERICA F	PLAZA	_	THANH T VU		
101 SOUTH TRYON S CHARLOTTE, NC 28	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		ART UNIT	PAPER	
			2175	20100428	

DATE MAILED:

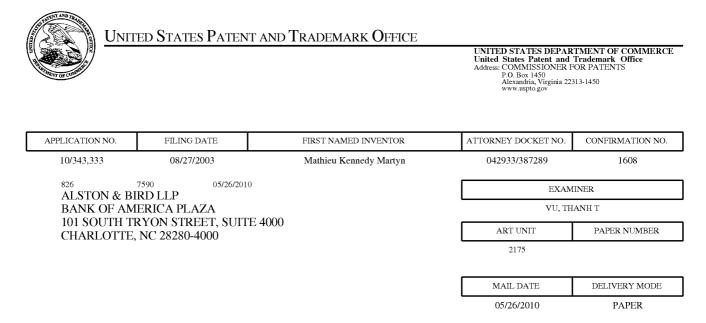
Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

Commissioner for Patents

The amended "Summary of the Claimed Subject Matter" in the supplemental appeal brief filed on 03/16/2010 is acknowledged by the examiner. Since an examiner's answer has been issued, the application is forwarded to the Board.

/Thanh T. Vu/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2175

PTO-90C (Rev.04-03)



Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)

Page 1



United States Patent and Trademark Office

Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

ALSTON & BIRD LLP BANK OF AMERICA PLAZA 101 SOUTH TRYON STREET, SUITE 4000 CHARLOTTE, NC 28280-4000

Appeal No:2010-008003Application:10/343,333Appellant:Mathieu Kennedy Martyn

Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences Docketing Notice

Application 10/343,333 was received from the Technology Center at the Board on May 24, 2010 and has been assigned Appeal No: 2010-008003.

In all future communications regarding this appeal, please include both the application number and the appeal number.

The mailing address for the Board is:

BOARD OF PATENT APPEALS AND INTERFERENCES UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE P.O. BOX 1450 ALEXANDRIA, VIRGINIA 22313-1450

The facsimile number of the Board is 571-273-0052. Because of the heightened security in the Washington D.C. area, facsimile communications are recommended. Telephone inquiries can be made by calling 571-272-9797 and referencing the appeal number listed above.

By order of the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.

				Complete if Known			
Substitute for form 1449/PTO				Application Number	10/343,333		
(Revised 04/2003)		Filing Date August 27, 2003					
				First Named Inventor	Mathieu K. Martyn		
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE				Group Art Unit	2175		
		BY APPLIC		······································			
	(Use as many sh	heets as necessar	v)	Examiner Name	T. Vu		
				Attorney Docket			
Sheet	1	of	1	Number	042933/387289		

		U	J. S. PATENT D	OCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Document Number Number - Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Relevant Passage Figures A	s of Relevant
		FOF	REIGN PATEN	T DOCUMENTS	- -	
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Foreign Patent Document Country Code - Number Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	English Language Translation Attached
	1	EP 0 946 028 A2	09-29-1999	Nokia Mobile Phones Ltd.		
	2	JP 2000-036856	02-02-2000	Nokia Mobile Phones Ltd.		Abstract
			OTHER DOC	CUMENTS		
Examiner Initials	Cite No.		ium, catalog, etc.), da	title of the article (when appropriate), ate, page(s), volume-issue number(s), here published.		English Language Translation Attached
	3 Office Action for Japanese Patent Application No. 2002-515554; Date of Transmission: December 21,2010; 4 pages				x	
			<u>,</u>			

			· · · · · ·
Examiner		Date	
Signature		Considered	
*10	Liti-1: for former and identify the there are not site tion in	in conformance with N	DED 600 Drowy line through

*Examiner: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Submitted: December 23, 2010

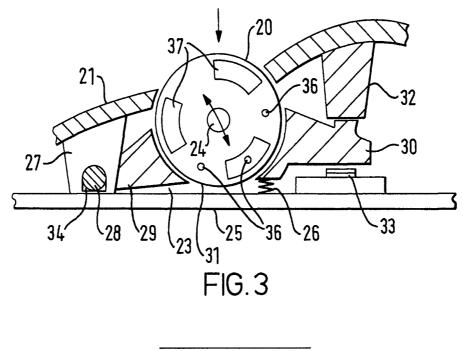
LGE0003775

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 362 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.



(57) A portable phone has a display, input means for inputting information and instructions, and a control unit controlling the display in dependence on the operation of the input means. The input means includes navigation means for moving a marker in an active part of the display. The navigation means is provided with a roller body and includes means for detecting the rolling and depres-

sion of the roller body and for providing control signals in response thereto. In an information input mode, the control unit moves the marker in the display in dependence on the rolling control signal and generates a popup window upon reception of the depression control signal, said pop-up window covering a part of the active display and containing operations which are allowed in a position defined by said marker.



Printed by Jouve, 75001 PARIS (FR)

LGE0003776

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 363 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

EP 0 946 028 A2

Description

[0001] The invention relates to a new and improved user interface (UI) for a telephone handset. The UI of hand portable phones for cellular or cordless systems does not just support the call handling alone. In the recent generations of hand portable phones are and more new applications have been integrated in the phones.

5 of hand portable phones more and more new applications have been integrated in the phones. [0002] Navigation among the menu items, handling of the individual applications and editing of text as input for the applications are very difficult to perform, because the most commonly used type of navigation is carried out by an up/ down scroll key. The number of operations that may be performed by a hand portable phone continues to increase.

- However, in order to make the phone more user-friendly it is desired to simplify the keypad, since many non-technical users take fright at keys if they do not know how to handle these keys. In general, customers are frightened when they see a keypad overwhelmed with special keys.
 [0003] In order to reduce the number of keys on a handset more and more functions and operations are integrated in a reduced number of keys. A phone named Nokia 3110® marketed by the applicant has a very limited number of keys having the most commonly used functions and operations as default options, while the functions and operations
- 15 not used so often are alternative options. This concept is described in a UK patent application 9624520.4 and was fully accepted by the user group when introduced.
 10001 Event the accepted by the second troduced.

[0004] Even though this concept makes it much easier for new phone users to become familiar with the most commonly used operations, such as making calls, handling the electronic phone book, etc., it does not improve the usability of the more rarely used operations, such as making conference calls, message handling, etc.

20 [0005] UK patent application 9703646.1 describes a concept according to which a window pops up when a soft key is depressed. This window contains a list including operations available through the soft key.

[0006] In accordance with the invention there is provided a portable phone having a display, input means for inputting information and instructions to a control unit in the phone, said control unit controlling the display in dependence on the operation of the input means; said input means including means for moving a marker in the display; and means

- 25 for providing a request to the control unit for displaying operations which are allowed in a position defined by said marker; said control unit generating a pop-up window which covers a part of the display upon reception of the request, and which includes said allowed operations. Hereby both the options normally present in the soft keys and the navigation of the cursor may be integrated in the roller body of the navigation means.
- [0007] One important advantage is that the active part of the display may be increased, because one out of three to five text lines of the display does no longer have to be dedicated to the displaying of the soft key functionality. Another advantage is that a number of the keys may simply be left out. In a simple way, it is hereby easy to obtain a navigation and selection key with the desired properties.

[0008] An embodiment of the invention provides a new and improved user interface for a telephone hand set, wherein the default and alternative options available are displayed in a way giving the user a better view of the available options.

- 35 [0009] Advantageously, the means for moving a marker in the display comprises a navigation key means having a roller body whose rolling is detected by means of an encoder operatively connected to the control unit which controls the movement of the marker in the display in dependence thereon. Preferably, the request means comprises a sensor integrated in a support structure for the roller body, said moving and request means being integrated in the navigation key means. The contents of the pop-up window in an entry or editing mode show marker determined context sensitivity.
- 40 At present, the LCD displays are the preferred type of displays used for e.g. phones, and this type of display is a dot matrix display in which the display signs are preferably arranged in a predetermined number of lines in the active part of the display, each of said lines may contain a plurality of signs, and said marker is provided as a gleaming bar which may be positioned between two of said signs. A new sign is entered to the right of the gleaming bar, and the gleaming bar is moved to the right of the newly entered sign.
- 45 [0010] Advantageously, the phone changes state upon the occurrence of the context sensitive pop-up window to a listing mode in which a plurality of allowable operations are listed in the pop-up window, and wherein said request providing input means changes functionality to a selection means which, when depressed, selects the operation marked by the cursor. Hereby the same key may be used for different types of navigation in dependence on the present mode of the phone.
- 50 [0011] By providing the phone with an editor not depending on an alphanumeric keypad, but controlled by the control unit and operated by the navigation key means, the alphanumeric keypad may simply be left out. Hereby it is possible to have the roller body based navigation key as the sole input key. A power on/off key may be present on the phone. The control unit defines for the editor a first display part in the display for displaying a string of entered information; a second display part in the display for displaying a string of a plurality of possible information candidates; one of the
- 55 candidates in the candidate string being highlighted by the cursor whose movement through information candidates is controlled by the rolling of the navigation key means, and said highlighted candidate being selectable for entering into the string of entered information by pressing the navigation key means.

[0012] The invention therefore also relates to a portable phone having a display, input means for inputting information

and instructions to a control unit in the phone, said control unit controlling the display in dependence on the operation of the input means; said input means including a depressable roller body; a support structure for the roller body; an encoder operatively connected to the control unit for detecting the rolling of the roller body; and a sensor operatively connected to the control unit for detecting the depression of the roller body; said control unit generating a pop-up

5 window which includes a set of allowed operations and which covers a part of the display upon reception of a request provided by depressing the roller body. According to a preferred embodiment of the invention, the navigation key is the only input means of the phone.
100101

[0013] The pop-up window is demarcated from the active display area by means of borderlines defining a rectangular frame. When the text is black on a light (yellow or green) background, the rectangular frame may advantageously be black like the text and have a line width corresponding to 2-3 pixels or dots. When the pop-up window area covers

from 30 percent to 70 percent of the full active display area, the user will always have the possibility of seeing a part of the background display which is sufficient to recognize the mode or display.

10

20

[0014] According to the preferred embodiment, the pop-up window contains two-four selectable operations within the rectangular frame. However, the control unit handles a list including a plurality of selectable operations arranged

¹⁵ in a predetermined order with only a fractional set of the full set of operation shown simultaneously in the pop-up window. Rolling of the navigation key means causes scanning through the full set of operations. The window thereby moves along the full list.

[0015] Preferably, the full list is not provided as an endless loop. Preferably, the full set of operations is arranged with two operations defined as a first item and a last item in the list, respectively; and in the listing mode, when the cursor passes outside the first or the last item in the list, the pop-up window disappears and the phone goes from listing

mode to the mode associated with the background display. [0016] Preferably, the context sensitive pop-up window includes all available operations. These are available from a number of sub-menus according to the state of the art. Now the user does no longer have to remember the path to the sub-menu - he can just select from a list.

25 [0017] The invention will now be described, by way of example only, with reference to the accompanying drawings, in which:

[0018] Figure 1 schematically illustrates a preferred embodiment of a hand portable phone according to the invention. [0019] Figure 2 schematically shows the essential parts of a telephone for communication with a cellular or cordless network.

³⁰ [0020] Figure 3 schematically and in cross-section shows the part of the phone shown in figure 1 included in the navigation and selection key according to the invention.

[0021] Figure 4 schematically illustrates a preferred embodiment of a display with a pop-up window according to the invention.

- [0022] Figure 5 schematically illustrates one of the displays shown in figure 4 on an enlarged scale.
- 35 [0023] Figure 6 schematically illustrates an alternative embodiment of a hand portable phone according to the invention.
 - [0024] Figure 7 shows a state diagram for the hand portable phone according to the invention.
 - [0025] Figure 8 shows an example of the editor used in the hand portable phone according to the invention.
- [0026] Figure 1 shows a preferred embodiment of a phone according to the invention, and it will be seen that the phone, which is generally designated by 1, comprises a user interface having a keypad 2, a display 3, an on/off button 4, an ear-piece 5, and a microphone 6. The phone 1 according to the preferred embodiment is adapted for communication via a cellular network, but could have been designed for e.g. a cordless network as well. The keypad 2 has a first group 7 of keys as alphanumeric keys, by means of which the user can enter a telephone number, write a text message (SMS), write a name (associated with the phone number), etc. Each of the twelve alphanumeric keys 7 is provided with a figure "D 0" or a care "#" and "#" and "#".

⁴⁵ provided with a figure "0-9" or a sign "#" and "*", respectively. In alpha mode each key is associated with a number of letters and special signs used in the text editing.
[0027] The keypad 2 additionally comprises a navigation and selection key 10 and a clear key 12. The clear key 12 may be used e.g. for erasing the digit or letter entered last by brief depression, while depression of a longer duration will erase the entire number or word.

- 50 [0028] The phone may comprise two call handling keys like in Nokia 8110[™], but according to the preferred embodiment the call handling is included in the navigation and selection key 10. This means that depressing the navigation and selection key 10 once in idle mode with at least one digit in the display will cause a pop-up window having "call establishment" as one item to appear, and when the call has been established by selecting "call establishment" by pressing the navigation and selection key 10, the items in the pop-up window will change to "call termination", "conference call", etc.
 - [0029] The navigation and selection key 10 is placed centrally on the front surface of the phone between the display 3 and the group of alphanumeric keys 7. Hereby the user will be able to control this key with his thumb. This is the best site to place an input key requiring precise motoric movements. Many experienced phone users are used to one-

hand handling. They place the phone in the hand between the finger tips and the palm of the hand. Hereby the thumb is free for inputting information.

[0030] As will be seen from figure 3, the navigation and selection key 10 includes a roller body 20 which extends partly through an opening in the front cover 21 of the phone, and said roller body 20 is essentially cylindrical with a length and diameter of the same size as the width of the keys in the alphanumeric group of keys 7. When the axis of rotation of the roller body 20 is provided such that it extends perpendicularly to the longitudinal axis of the phone 1, the rolling of the roller body 20 will move a cursor in the display in an up/down direction corresponding to the movement of the thumb. For fulfilling this purpose the navigation and selection key is provided with encoder means (not shown) converting the rotation of the roller body into a train of electronic pulses fed to a processor 17 of the phone. The

5

- navigation and selection key structure is furthermore provided with a microswitch (not shown) for detecting the depression of the roller body 20, thereby providing a selection signal for the processor 17 indicating that the item pointed out in the display has been selected. The navigation and selection key is described in detail in GB patent applications 9727062.3, 9727058.1 and 9727060.7 filed by the applicant on 22 December 1997. These pending applications are hereby incorporated by reference.
- ¹⁵ [0031] When the navigation and selection key 10 is arranged as an extension of the central column of the alphanumeric keys 7, the navigation and selection key 10 can be accessed optimally by both left- and right-handed users. [0032] Figure 2 schematically shows the most important parts of a preferred embodiment of a portable phone, said parts being essential to the understanding of the invention. The preferred embodiment of the phone of the invention is adapted for use in connection with the GSM network, but, of course, the invention may also be applied in connection
- 20 with other phone networks, such as cellular networks and various forms of cordless phone systems. The microphone 6 records the user's speech, and the analog signals formed thereby are A/D converted in an A/D converter 15 before the speech is encoded in an audio codec unit 14. The encoded speech signal is transferred to a physical layer processor 17, which i.a. supports the GSM terminal software. The processor 17 also forms the interface to the peripheral units of the apparatus, including the memories (RAM, ROM), the display 3 and the keypad 2 (as well as SIM, data, power
- ²⁵ supply, etc.). The processor 17 communicates with the RF part 19 via a baseband converter 18 and a channel equalizer 16. The audio codec unit 14 speech-decodes the signal, which is transferred from the processor 17 to the ear-piece 5 via a D/A converter 13. The units 13-18 are usually integrated in a chip set - either a commercially available one or in a set of specially designed chips (ASIC's).
- [0033] The processor 17, which serves as the controller unit in a manner known per se in the preferred embodiment,
 is connected to the user interface. Thus, it is the processor which monitors the activity in the phone and controls the display 3 in response thereto.

[0034] Therefore, it is the processor 17 which detects the occurrence of a state change event and changes the state of the phone and thus the display text. A state change event may be caused by the user when he activates the keypad including the navigation and selection key 10, and this type of events is called entry events or user events. The processor

- 35 17 is able to detect the rolling and depression of the roller body 20 by means of a microswitch and an encoder, as will be explained briefly with reference to figure 3. However, also the network in communication with the phone may cause a state change event. This type of events and other events beyond the user's control are called non user events. Non user events comprise status change during call set-up, change in battery voltage, change in antenna conditions, message on reception of SMS, etc.
- Figure. 3 illustrates how the navigation and selection key structure according to the invention is placed in a hand portable phone. The navigation and selection key structure comprises a roller body 20 acting as a navigation and selection key and a carrier 23 for carrying the roller body 20. The carrier 23 comprises a beam 29 carrying the stub shaft 28 as hinge parts, a beam 30 and a shaft 24 carrying the roller body 20. The two beams 29, 30 and the shaft 24 are parallel and are interconnected by bearings 31, 35 at each end.
- 45 [0036] A part of the roller body 20 extends through a close fitting opening (no contact) of the front cover 21 of the phone. The rear side of the front cover 21 is provided with two gripping arms 27 having U-shaped recesses 34 for receiving stub shafts 28, thereby, as a supporting means, defining a hinge axis for the carrier 23. The gripping arms 27 act as spacer members between the front cover 21 of the phone and the printed circuit board (PCB) 25. The latter constitutes a locking member for the shaft bearing provided by the recesses 34 of the gripping arms 27. The distance
- 50 between the gripping arms 27 is slightly smaller than the length of a shaft body 24 to avoid axial displacement of the carrier 23.

[0037] A spring 26 is provided as a biasing means for urging the carrier 23 away from the printed circuit board 25 towards the front cover 21 of the phone. The front cover 21 is provided with two stop legs 32 which cooperate with an upper surface of the part 30 of the carrier facing away from the hinge 28,34. The lower surface of the carrier part 30

⁵⁵ is adapted for cooperation with a microswitch 33. The distance between the contact faces on the microswitch 33 and the stop legs 32 is slightly greater than the thickness of the corresponding carrier part. The coil 26 urges the carrier 23 towards the stop legs 32. When the user depresses the roller with a force greater than the coil force, the carrier will be urged against the microswitch 33 giving an output signal in dependence thereon. The microswitch 33 acts as a

detection means for detecting the force counteracting the biasing force provided by the coil 26. [0038] When the roller body 20 is depressed, the whole navigation and selection key structure performs a swing movement around the hinge axis defined by the gripping means 28, 34.

- [0039] The end wall of the roller body 20 is provided with a number of conducting areas 37. As indicated in figure 3, a number (three according to the preferred embodiment) of sliding shoes 36 (contact springs) of the metallic strips slide along a circular path passing the conductive areas. The sliding shoes 36 and the conducting areas 37 are the interacting part of the encoder by means of which the control unit 17 detects the rolling of the roller body 20. The sliding shoes are mounted on a surface of the carrier 23 facing towards the end face of the roller body 20.
- [0040] The processor 17 handles a number of displays normally one for each open application, and the display for the presently active application is actually displayed in the display 3. When the phone is in idle mode, it just monitors the network looking for an incoming call. The idle mode display, seen as the first display in figure 4, will include information identifying the network operator, here "Sonofon", and indicate that the depression of the roller body 20 of the navigation and selection key 10 will give access to the menu of the phone. The display may furthermore include some status indications informing the user about the battery level, the quality of the RF connection, local time, etc.
- 15 [0041] As will be seen from the second display in figure 4, pressing the navigation and selection key 10 will cause a pop-up window 40 to appear on top of the previous display. The pop-up window 40 covers the underlying display partly, but in a way so that the user will still be able to recognize the background display. The number of text lines that may occur in the pop-up display 40 depends on the font used, of course. But if the full display includes five text lines, the pop-up display may advantageously include three text lines. The number of options or items available at a certain cursor position will in general exceed the number of lines, but then only a part of the list will be displayed.
 - [0042] The list of menu items shown in the pop-up window 40 in figure 4 normally includes up to ten items or even more. The list could be as follows:
 - 1. Phone book Fl
 - Messages

25

- Call register
 - 4. Phone settings
 - 5. Call divert services
- Calendar
- 30 7. Tone settings LI

[0043] The functionality associated with the individual menu items is well known from commercial products, e.g. Nokia 3110[™], from the applicant. As will be seen from figure 4, only the items 2-4 in the menu list are displayed in the pop-up window 40. It will be seen that one of the items in the list is marked by an icon acting as a cursor 42. Alternatively,

the item could be marked by a bar with inverted colors. The cursor 42 is controlled by rolling the roller body 20 of the navigation and selection key 10, and the item pointed out by the cursor may be selected by pressing the roller body 20. [0044] The items on the list are followed by an icon (here three dots) 41 when the selection of the item generates a new list of items to be displayed. This will basically be the situation for all items in the main menu list. It should be noted that the first and the last items in the list are marked by respective border icons 44 as FI (first item) and LI (last item). When the cursor 42 is moved outside the borders defined by these items (e.g. passing the first item in an unward outside the borders defined by these items (e.g. passing the first item in an unward outside the borders defined by these items (e.g. passing the first item in an unward outside the borders defined by these items (e.g. passing the first item in an unward outside the borders defined by these items (e.g. passing the first item in an unward outside the borders defined by these items (e.g. passing the first item) and LI (last item).

item). When the cursor 42 is moved outside the borders defined by these items (e.g. passing the first item in an upward direction), the pop-up window 40 will automatically disappear.
 [0045] In the first display in the second row in figure 4 the user selects the "Message" menu item and this will cause

a new menu list to pop up, and, as will be seen from the second display in the second row, this menu list will include standard message handling menus, such as:

1 0

45

50

- 1. Read messages 2. Write messages
- 3. Show delivery report
- 4. Message Center number
- 5. Reply via own center.
- Delivery reports.
- 7. Voice mailbox number.
- [0046] The idle mode display will still be present as a background display, and the phone will return to this idle mode display if no items are selected with a time-out of e.g. 5 seconds. If the user selects the "write message" item, the popup window will disappear and the background display will change from the "idle mode" display to the "text entry" display, as shown in the sole display in the third row of figure 4 with a status line 45 at the top of the display informing the user that the text entry is for a message sending application (write message), that the text entry application is in alpha mode

5

(ABC), and that the cursor 43 is in position 124 (an SMS message contains max. 160 characters, and position 124 means that max. 124 characters follow).

[0047] The display 3 is provided as a dot matrix display for displaying signs arranged in a predetermined number of lines, each of which may contain a plurality of signs. The cursor 43 or the marker is provided as a gleaming bar that may be positioned between two of said signs. When the roller body 20 is depressed with the cursor 43 placed in the text, the processor starts displaying a context sensitive pop-up window including a number of selectable items or operations. The context sensitive pop-up window 46 covers a part of the active display, and it contains operations that are allowed in a position defined by the cursor 43 prior to the depression of the roller body 20.

- [0048] When the context sensitive pop-up window 46 appears in a part of the display, the list of selectable items may include both SMS message related items and text editing related items. The list could include items such as:
 - 1. Insert
 - 2. Mark text begin

Paste

15

- 4. Send
- 5. Save
- 6. Exit
 - 7. Erase
- 20 [0049] If "Insert" is selected, the user will be requested in a new pop-up window to specify what he wants to insert and where to find it e.g. an electronic business card (note pad), a name or a number (electronic phone book), etc. [0050] If "Mark text begin" is selected by the user, as is the situation in the first display in the fourth row in figure 4, this cursor position will be handled as a first position. As will be seen in the second display in the fourth row in figure 4, the user is allowed to move the cursor 43 to a new position by rolling the roller body 20. It should be noted that the
- 25 status line 45 indicates that the present status is marking text. When the cursor 43 has been moved to a new position by means of the navigation and selection key 10, a context sensitive pop-up window 46 will appear upon pressing the navigation and selection key 10, as will be seen in the third display in the fourth row of figure 4. The user may now select from the list in the pop-up window 40 which operation he wants to perform on the marked text. It does not matter whether the first cursor position is the first or the second one.
- 30 [0051] In response to the selection of the marked text the controller 17 generates a context sensitive pop-up window 46 (third display in the fourth row of figure 4) asking whether the user wants to cut or copy to the clipboard or replace (paste) the marked text with the content of the clipboard. If he copies the marked text to the clipboard, the paste operation allows the user to transfer the copied text to another application or to another file or record in the same application. The "Paste" option does not appear in the pop-up window when the clipboard memory is empty.
- 35 [0052] Upon selection of the "Send" option the processor 17 will generate a pop-up window (with the message beneath) asking for the receiving phone number, followed by a request for entering the message center number if that is not stored in the phone already.

[0053] When the user selects the "Save" option, the phone suggests saving the entered text and gives the record a name, such as 98.03.26-10:45 (point of time for saving "year.month.date-hour:minutes"). The "Exit" option will cause

40 leaving the application without saving or sending the edited text, while the "Erase" option will erase the edited text but the user will remain in the application.

[0054] It should be noted that the pop-up window in the second row appears upon pressing the navigation and selection key 10 when it acts as a soft key. According to the preferred embodiment this will be the situation when the phone is in a mode without entry of a user input. There will be no cursor in the display during these modes without the phone is in a mode without entry of a user input. There will be no cursor in the display during these modes without the phone is in a mode without entry of a user input.

⁴⁵ user input. This will typically be the situation when the user navigates in the menu structure, e.g. initiated in idle mode, until he needs to enter an input.
 [0055] When the user is requested to enter an input, e.g. to write a message, as explained in relation to figure 4, the

full active part of the display is available for the data entry. It will be seen from figure 4, third and fourth rows, how the antenna and battery indicator disappears. Also the soft key text disappears. In data entry mode, the navigation and selection key 10 will no longer have a special functionality or give access to the menu structure. When the navigation

and selection key 10 is pressed in this mode, the context sensitive pop-up window 46 will appear, and the processor 17 will only allow operations which are allowable in the present application and with the present cursor position to be displayed in the context sensitive pop-up window 46.

[0056] Both the context sensitive pop-up window 46 and the ordinary menu item containing the pop-up window 40 may be escaped by moving the cursor 42 outside the borders of the window or by pressing the "clear" key 12. The phone will then go back to the application related to the underlying display partly visible behind the pop-up window. [0057] A display for a phone according to the invention may e.g. be of the LCD type having a dot matrix display area of a size of 30 x 44 mm (height x width). The dots may preferably be rectangular, e.g. with a size of 0.42 x 0.34 mm

(height x width - corresponding to a resolution of 57 x 70 dpi in a vertical and a horizontal direction, respectively) and being arranged with a 0.02 mm spacing. This will approximately provide 68 x 120 dots (height x width) or pixels in the active part.

[0058] As will be seen from figure 4, the phone uses a number of e.g. three standard fonts in the display, and the processor 17 changes the fonts dynamically (without actions from the user) in dependence on predetermined rules. Typically, each sign uses (height x width) 10 x 7 pixels in the biggest font and 7 x 5 pixels in the smallest font. The fonts used in the embodiment shown in figure 4 do not have a fixed width - letters like "I" require less width than the letter "m". The height is the same for all the signs in the font, and the width varies from two pixels (for "i") up to seven pixels (for "M" and "W") with an average width in the range of about five pixels. Generally, two neighbor signs are

spaced by a single pixel and two lines are spaced by three pixels. In the idle mode display, columns with a width of ten pixels are used in each side of the display for the status bars 48, and a row with a height corresponding to thirteen pixels is used for the soft key text 49.

[0059] In text entry mode the full active display area will be available (here 68 x 120 pixels). The status line 45 has a width corresponding to 120 pixels, and with a font based on a width of approximately five pixels and a spacing of one pixel there between, approximately twenty characters will be allowed in the status line. The character height may be nine pixels. The status line 45 is separated from the text part by a line 47, whereby 51 x 120 pixels will be available for the text - and this will correspond to four lines with up to approximately twenty characters in each line.

[0060] The cursor 43 will be implemented as a gleaming bar (1 x 11 pixels) gleaming (pixels go on and off) approximately once per second. When the pop-up window 40 or 46 appears, it is surrounded by a rectangular borderline 50,

as will be seen from fig 5. Outside this borderline 50 the underlying display is visible. The borderline 50 may have a width corresponding to two pixels. As will be seen from figure 5, a slightly smaller font is used, and this allows the pop-up window to contain three text lines with the status line 45 and the last line in the text part being fully visible. According to the preferred embodiment of the invention the pop-up window will use 40 x 84 pixels. With the present borderline width and a spacing of some pixels between the borderline and the text, the part of the pop-up window useable for

²⁵ displaying the functionality text may include 32 x 76 pixels. With a 7 x 5 font, three lines having 12-15 characters may be displayed. With the above-mentioned size of the display, the pop-up window will cover just above 40 percent of the full active display. It has been found that a pop-up window may advantageously cover from 30 percent to 60 percent, preferably between 35 and 50 percent, of the full active display when the display has a size corresponding to 50-100 x 75-200 pixels. When the pop-up window becomes too small, the text will be difficult to read, and when the pop-up

window covers a substantial part of the display, the user will no longer be able to recognize the background display. [0061] Figure 6 shows an alternative embodiment of a hand portable phone according to the invention, and this phone is remarkable in that the alphanumeric keys are left out, and that all functions are available via the navigation and selection key 10. The navigation and selection key 10 is actually the only input key of the phone. Today, all phones have between 15 and 20 keys or even a higher number of keys.

- 35 [0062] From idle mode, pressing the navigation and selection key 10 gives access to the menu of the phone. Here the menu list used in the embodiment explained with reference to figure 1 needs some further items. The list could be as follows:
 - 1. Call Fl

15

Phone book

40

45

- Editor
- 4. Messages
- 5. Call register
- 6. Phone settings
- Call divert services
 - 8. Tone settings LI

[0063] As will be seen from the list, only two new menu items are necessary, and these are "Call" and "Editor". Figure 7 illustrates how the applications interact in the phone shown in figure 6.

- 50 [0064] Advantageously, the phone is capable of assuming a plurality of states in which a group of predetermined functions or actions associated with the state concerned may be performed or accessed by means of the navigation and selection key 10. The processor 17 displays one of said group of functions as a default function. The default operation or function is executed upon pressing the navigation and selection key 10, and the full set of operations is available upon rolling the navigation and selection key 10.
- ⁵⁵ [0065] Figure 7 illustrates how the one key phone according to an alternative embodiment of the invention may change state from idle mode 100 in two ways. If an in-coming call is detected, the phone changes to a call handling state 110 in which the user is allowed to answer the call by pressing the navigation and selection key 10. By rolling the navigation and selection key 10 the pop-up window with the full set of allowable actions will appear, whereby the user

is allowed to reject the incoming call or to manually divert the call.

[0066] Otherwise, the user has to access the menu by pressing and rolling the navigation and selection key 10, whereby he may select an item in a pop-up window (like in figure 4). Then the above-mentioned eight menu items are available. The phone is provided with a special editor allowing the user to input all kinds of data into e.g. a phone, and this editor is basically described in a British patent application serial no. 9800746.1 filed by the applicant on 14 January

1998. This application is hereby incorporated by reference into the present application.
[0067] This editor is very useful in relation to a one key phone, and the operation of the phone will be explained with reference to figures 7 and 8. When the user selects "Menu" in idle mode (see the display in the first row in figure 8) by pressing the navigation and selection key 10, the processor 17 displays a pop-up window 120 including the items available in the menu structure. According to this embodiment these items will be :

1. Call

5

15

20

25

30

- 2. Phone book
- Notepad
- Messages
 - 5. Call register
 - 6. Phone settings
 - 7. Call divert services
 - 8. Tone settings
 - 9. Calendar

[0068] When the user moves a cursor 121 to the "Notepad" option and selects this option by rolling and pressing the navigation and selection key 10, as will be seen from the first display in the second row of figure 8, the processor 17 displays a new pop-up window (second display in the second row of figure 8) asking the user to specify the kind of entry he wants to make. The phone is in state 103 in figure 7.

[0069] He may enter a phone number for making a standard call, a phone number and a corresponding name for storing a record in the phone book, an alphanumeric string (Text") for a calendar, a message to be sent, etc. If the user selects the "Phone number" item in the second display in the second row of figure 8, the processor 17 changes the idle mode background display to an editor display shown as the first display in the third row of figure 8, and goes to the editing state 111 in figure 7.

[0070] A status line 123 indicates the kind of the present input activity, an auxiliary window 126 indicates a string of input candidates, and a candidate may be pointed out by a cursor 127. The movement of the cursor 127 is controlled by rolling the navigation and selection key 10, and the item is selected by pressing the navigation and selection key 10. When a candidate is selected, it is transferred to a character string 124 in the main part of the display in a position

³⁵ pointed out by a cursor 125. The auxiliary window 126 includes the numbers 0-9, a "+" sign and an "OK" icon indicating that the editing is to be terminated. If the user moves the cursor 126 outside this string (as is the case with the context sensitive pop-up window), the auxiliary window 126 will disappear and the navigation and selection key 10 will control the cursor 125 in the string 124. By pressing the navigation and selection key 10 the user may recall the auxiliary window 126 by selecting an "Insert" option in a context sensitive pop-up window including items such as: "Clear", "Insert", "Quit", "Call" and "Save".

[0071] If the user selects the "OK" icon in the auxiliary window 126, said window 126 and the cursor 125 will disappear with the entered character string 124 present in the display, as will be seen from the second display in the third row of figure 8. The navigation and selection key 10 will get the "Call" function as default option when pressed. If the navigation and selection key 10 is rolled, alternative options will appear in a new pop-up window. This pop-up window includes items such as: "Call", "Edit", "SMS", "Quit", and "Save".

[0072] With the selection of the "Edit" option the entered string will be re-opened for continued editing, the selection of the "SMS" option will request the user to enter a message text, and the selection of the "Quit" option will cause the phone to leave the editing mode and go back to idle mode without saving anything. The "call" option will initiate a call based on the phone number present in the display. The selection of the "Save" option will request the user to enter a

50 name to be used as a label in the phone book. This is shown in the first display in the fourth row of figure 8. In the status line 123 it is indicated that the editor presently handles a name entry to the phone book. A part of a text string 124 has been entered.

[0073] It should be noted that the auxiliary window 126 contains the letters a-z (in the English language version), and an icon for switching between upper and lower cases, an icon giving access to a candidate string comprising the

⁵⁵ figures 0-9, and an icon giving access to a candidate string comprising the special characters such as the Greek letters and other signs presently used in phones. In general, the editor uses title case when used in combination with the phone book application and text case when used for entering text for a message or a calendar entry. The standard letter string displayed in the auxiliary window 126 acts as a basic character string. Selecting the "OK" icon in the figures

string or the special characters string recalls the basic character string, whereas selecting the "OK" icon in the basic character string will cause the editing to terminate.

[0074] In the second display in the fourth row in figure 8 the "OK" icon in the basic character string has been selected and the editing is terminated. Pressing the navigation and selection key 10 will save the entered name and number in a record in the phone book.

[0075] If, instead of selecting the "Save" option, the user had selected the "SMS" option in the pop-up window which appeared when the navigation and selection key 10 was rolled in the second display in the third row of figure 8, he would have been requested to write a message text. The "Write text" display is shown in the first display in the fifth row in figure 8. The status line 123 indicates the kind of text presently edited, and a cursor 125 is placed in the entered

5

- 10 text string 124, indicating the position of the next character selected from the auxiliary window 126. When the "OK" icon is selected in the auxiliary window 126, the entered string becomes truncated, as is indicated by four dots 130, thereby creating space for a soft key text for the navigation and selection key 10. The default function will send an SMS message, but when rolling the navigation and selection key 10 the alternative options will appear. When the "send SMS" is selected, the phone number entered earlier will be used as the receiving number, and the user will be requested 15
- to enter his message center number if this number is not stored in the phone yet. [0076] The basic idea of the one key phone is that the phone has a large number of applications, each of which uses the editor for entering new data. When the "Call" application 101 in figure 7 is selected in the menu, the "Call" application 101 uses the editor application 111 for entering the phone number and the call handling application for actually setting up a connection based on the entered phone number.
- 20 [0077] When the "Phone book" application 102 is selected, the editor application 111 is likewise used for entering a phone number and a name as a new record in the phone book. The editor application 111 is also used when an existing record has to be amended, and the operation will be the same as re-opening the string for continued editing, as explained with reference to figure 8. As will be seen from figure 7, a call may be initiated from a phone book record. This is already possible in Nokia 3110[™].
- 25 [0078] The "Notepad" application 103 gives direct access to the editor application 111, and the entered data may be stored in other applications afterwards. However, records may be stored in the "Notepad" application when it is used as a kind of notebook.

[0079] Also the "Message" application 104 uses the editor application 111 for entering text and phone numbers. The "Message" application 104 also uses the call handling application 110 for transmitting and receiving messages.

30 [0080] The "Call register" application 105 just lists the latest ingoing, outgoing and missed calls. The application does not use editing, but outgoing calls may be initiated from this application. The "Phone setting" application 106 just sets some parameters for the phone, and no editing is required.

[0081] The "Call divert" application 107 uses the editor application 111 for entering phone numbers and the call handling application 110 for transferring the divert instructions to the network.

35 [0082] The "Tone setting" application 108 normally does not use the editor application 111, but if the editor application is prepared for handling the input of new ringing tunes, as described in the above-mentioned British patent application serial no. 9800746.1, the "Tone setting" application 108 may benefit from inputs from the editor application, too. [0083] The "Calendar application" 109 depends on input from the editor application 111, too. However, inputs may

come from e.g. the "Notepad" application 103 or the "Message application 104 - but via the editor application.

- 40 [0084] A context sensitive pop-up window allows soft keys to be left out. This increases the part of the display available for text editing, etc. However, all the options will be available in the window popping up when the navigation and selection key 10 is pressed. The alphanumeric keys normally used may be left out by using a new editor based on input candidates. The size of the phone may be reduced hereby.
- [0085] The functionality of the navigation means for moving a marker in the display and the selection means for 45 selecting items marked by the marker, e.g. integrated in a depressable roller based navigation key 10, as described above, varies in dependence on the mode of the phone. Table 1 gives an overview of the most basic modes of the phone according to the invention.

Tuble 1.	Та	ble	1		
----------	----	-----	---	--	--

9

	lable 1.						
50		Rolling the navigation key 10	Pressing the navigation key 10				
55	Idle Mode	The phone will display one of two lists in dependence on the rolling direction, e.g. the phone book and the last-dialed stack.	The navigation key 10 has a functionality corresponding to a soft key known per se. The selection of "Menu" will cause a pop-up window including the sub-items of the Menu				
55			to appear.				

		Table 1. (continued)	
		Rolling the navigation key 10	Pressing the navigation key 10
Listing Mode)	The cursor will scroll/browse through the items in the list.	The item highlighted by the cursor will be selected. If the selection of the item allows the user to select among sub-items, a pop- up window including these sub-items will appear in the window.
o Call handling	g Mode	A list containing allowable operations will be accessed.	The default soft key operation will be selected, e.g. terminating an ongoing call.
Editing or Er	ntry Mode	The cursor will be moved through the entered string of letters and numbers.	The context sensitive pop-up window will appear in dependence on the cursor position.
5			

Table 1 (continued)

[0086] According to the two described embodiments of the invention the navigation key 10 will have a functionality known per se in "Idle Mode". By rolling the navigation key 10 the phone will display one of two lists in dependence on the rolling direction, e.g. the phone book and the last-dialed stack. This corresponds to pressing the Navy-key™ on the phone Nokia 3110™ in idle mode. The navigation key 10 has a functionality corresponding to a soft key on the phone Nokia 3110™. The "Menu" will be selected by pressing the navigation key 10. However, as a novel feature a

pop-up window including the sub-items of the Menu will appear. [0087] When the pop-up window occurs - either by selecting a soft key option or the context sensitive one - the phone will be in a "Listing Mode". Rolling the navigation key 10 will cause the cursor to scroll/browse through the items in the list, and pressing the navigation key 10 will cause selection of the item highlighted by the cursor. If the selection of the item allows the user to select among further sub-items, a pop-up window including these sub-items will appear in the

25 window. Otherwise, an operation, e.g. establishing a call, will be performed. [0088] When a call has been set up, the phone will be in a "Call handling Mode" in which the navigation key 10 will have a default soft key functionality (call termination) when depressed. Rolling the navigation key 10 will access a list

[0089] During editing - either by use of an editor based on an alphanumeric key set or by use of the editor described as the alternative embodiment, the phone will be in an "Editing or Entry Mode". The navigation and selection key 10 will not act as a soft key, whereby the part of the display normally reserved for the display of the soft key operation will

35

30

20

be available for the entry. The cursor will be moved through the entered string of letters and numbers or the entry candidate string upon rolling the navigation and selection key 10. The context sensitive pop-up window will appear in dependence on the cursor position upon pressing the navigation and selection key 10. As long as the context sensitive pop-up window is present in the display, the phone will be in the "Listing Mode".

Claims 40

- 1. A portable phone having a display, input means for inputting information and instructions to a control unit in the phone, said control unit controlling the display in dependence on the operation of the input means;
- said input means including:
 - means for moving a marker in the display; and

containing allowable operations in the mode in question.

means for providing a request to the control unit for displaying operations which are allowed in a position defined by said marker;

said control unit generating a pop-up window which covers a part of the display upon reception of the request, and which includes said allowed operations.

50

45

- 2. A portable phone according to claim 1, wherein said means for moving a marker in the display comprises a navigation key means having a roller body whose rolling is detected by means of an encoder operatively connected to the control unit which controls the movement of the marker in the display in dependence thereon.
- 55 3. A portable phone according to claim 2, wherein said request means comprises a sensor integrated in a support structure for the roller body, said moving and request means being integrated in the navigation key means.

- 4. A portable phone according to claims 1-3, wherein the contents of the pop-up window in an entry or editing mode show marker determined context sensitivity.
- 5. A phone according to claim 4, wherein the display is a dot matrix display for displaying signs arranged in a predetermined number of lines in the active part of the display, each of said lines may contain a plurality of signs, and said marker is provided as a glearning bar which may be positioned between two of said signs.
 - 6. A portable phone according to claim 4, wherein the phone changes state upon the occurrence of the context sensitive pop-up window to a listing mode in which a plurality of allowable operations are listed in the pop-up window, and wherein said request providing input means changes functionality to a selection means which, when depressed, selects the operation marked by the cursor.
 - A portable phone according to claims 3-5, comprising an editor controlled by the control unit and operated by the navigation key means, said control unit defining for the editor:
- 15

25

30

40

50

55

10

- a first display part in the display for displaying a string of entered information; a second display part in the display for displaying a string of a plurality of possible information candidates;
- one of the candidates in the candidate string being highlighted by the cursor whose movement through information
 candidates is controlled by the rolling of the navigation key means, and said highlighted candidate being selectable
 for entering into the string of entered information by pressing the navigation key means.
 - 8. A portable phone having a display, input means for inputting information and instructions to a control unit in the phone, said control unit controlling the display in dependence on the operation of the input means; said input means including:
 - - a depressable roller body;
 - a support structure for the roller body;
 - an encoder operatively connected to the control unit for detecting the rolling of the roller body; and a sensor operatively connected to the control unit for detecting the depression of the roller body;

said control unit generating a pop-up window which includes a set of allowed operations, and which covers a part of the display upon reception of a request provided by depressing the roller body.

- 35 9. A portable phone according to claim 8, comprising an editor controlled by the control unit and operated by the navigation key, said control unit defining for the editor:
 - a first display part in the display for displaying a string of entered information;
 - a second display part in the display for displaying a string of a plurality of possible information candidates; one of the candidates in the candidate string being highlighted by the cursor whose movement through information candidates is controlled by the rolling of the roller body, and said highlighted candidate being selectable for entering into the string of entered information by pressing the roller body.
 - 10. A portable phone according to claims 8-9, wherein the input means is the only input means of the phone.
- 45
 - 11. A portable phone according to claim 7, wherein all inputs into the phone may be performed by rolling and pressing the navigation key means.
 - 12. A portable phone according to claim 11, wherein the navigation key means is the only input means of the phone.
 - A portable phone according to claims 1-12, wherein the pop-up window is demarcated from the active display area by means of borderlines defining a rectangular frame.
 - A portable phone according to claim 13, wherein the pop-up window area covers from 30 percent to 70 percent of the full active display area.
 - 15. A portable phone according to claim 13, wherein the pop-up window within the rectangular frame displays a number of selectable operations in a listing mode.

- 16. A portable phone according to claim 15, wherein the pop-up window within the rectangular frame displays two to four selectable operations.
- 17. A portable phone according to claim 15, wherein the control unit handles a list including a plurality of selectable operations arranged in a predetermined order with only a fractional set of the full set of operations shown simultaneously in the pop-up window; and rolling of the navigation key means causes scanning through the full set of operation.
- 18. A portable phone according to claim 17, wherein the pop-up window displays three operations with the display updated for every step in the list, whereby the cursor will highlight the operation in the middle of the pop-up window.
 - 19. A portable phone according to claim 17 or 18, wherein the full set of operations is arranged with two operations defined as a first item and a last item in the list, respectively; and in the listing mode, when the cursor passes outside the first or the last item in the list, the pop-up window disappears and the phone goes from listing mode to the mode associated with the background display.

15

20

25

30

35

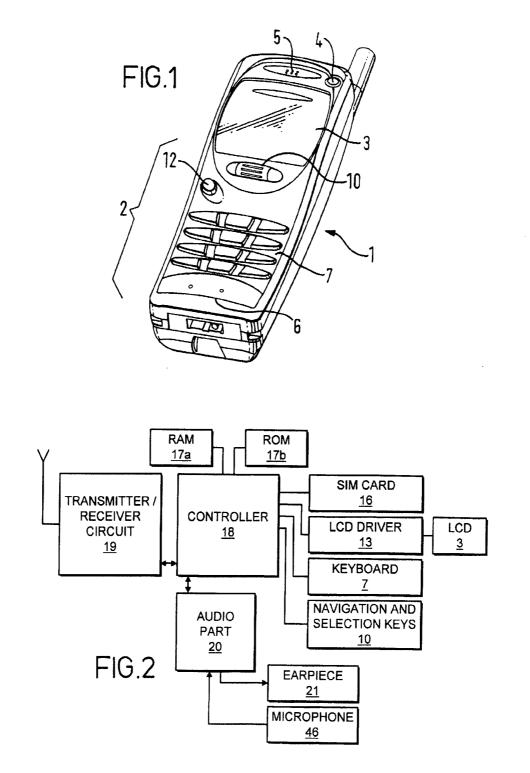
40

45

50

55

12

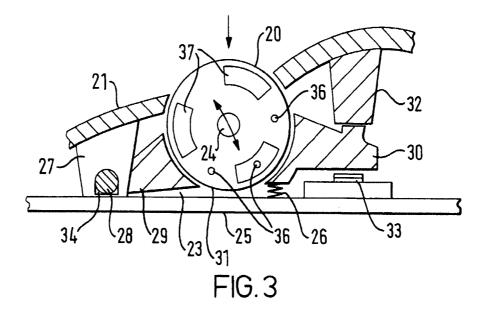


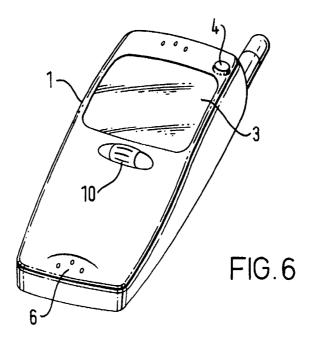
13

LGE0003788

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 375 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

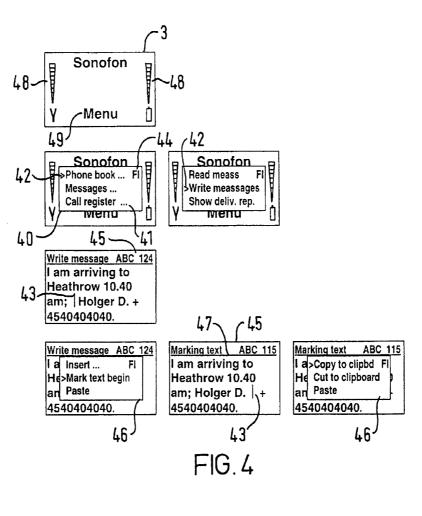


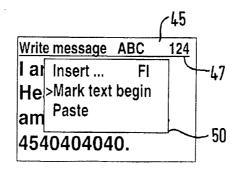




LGE0003789

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 376 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.







15

LGE0003790

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 377 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

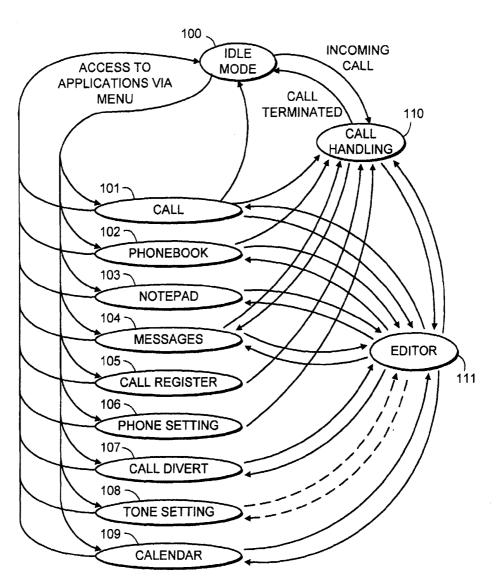


FIG.7

16

LGE0003791

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 378 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

EP 0 946 028 A2

· . · · ·

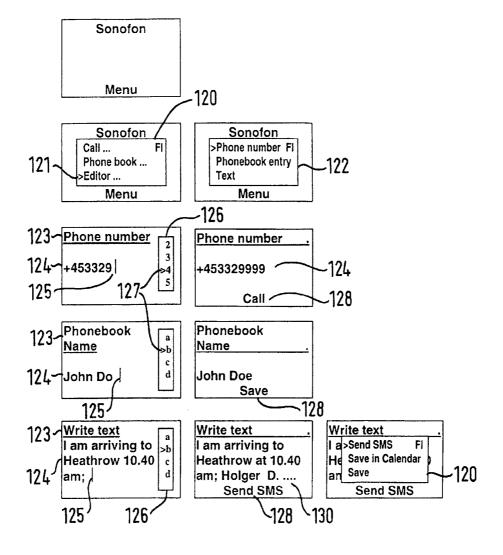


FIG.8

17

LGE0003792

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 379 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

DETAIL JAP	NESE STATUS	
PATENT ABSTR	ACTS OF JAPAN	ar e ann ann an Aonaichtean ann ann ann ann ann ann ann ann ann
(11)Publication num (43)Date of publicat	oer : 2000–03 on of application : 02.02.200	
	1/00 7/38 1/02 1/23 11/00	
	Applicant : NOKIA MOBILE Inventor : FREDERIKSEN LILLETHORUP	
(30)Priority Priority number : 98 9806325 Priority date :	25.03.1998 Priority coun	try : GB
(54) CONTEXT SENSING POPUP WINDOW FO (57)Abstract: PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To obtain a novel enhanced user interface for a telephone hands generating a popup window that shares part of menu and includes a permitted operation, when control unit receives a request. SOLUTION: Part of a roller main body 20 is ex- via a close contact fitting (without making con opening of a front face cover of the telephone When the roller main body 20 is depressed, the navigation and selection key structure execute rocking motion around a hinge shaft decided b means 28, 34. When the roller main body 20 of navigation and selection key is depressed, pro- making access to a telephone menu is instruct display includes some state indications such a battery level, quality of RF connection and a lo That is, both the option and the navigation are integrated in the roller main body 20.	and et by a display a sended act) set. entire s a grip the ision for ed. The a	

(19)日本国特許庁(JP)

(12) 公開特許公報(A)

(11)特許出願公開番号 特開2000-36856

(P2000-36856A)

(43)公開日 平成12年2月2日(2000.2.2)

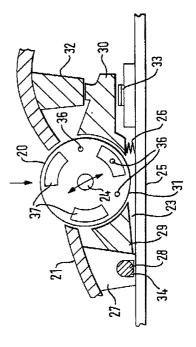
(51) Int.Cl. ⁷		識別記号	FΙ		テ ーマコー	┝*(参考)
H04M	1/00		H04M	1/00	х	
H04Q	7/38			1/02	С	
H04M	1/02			1/23	Р	
	1/23		1	1/00	302	
	11/00	302	H04B	7/26	109T	
			審査請求	未請求	請求項の数19 OL (≦	と 14 頁)
(21)出願番号	ŀ	特願平11-78747	(71)出願人	59127513	37	
				ノキア	モービル フォーンズ	リミテッ
(22)出顧日		平成11年3月24日(1999.3.24)		۲		
				NOK I	A MOBILE PH	ONES
(31)優先権主	張番号	9806325:8		LIM	ITED	
(32)優先日		平成10年3月25日(1998.3.25)		フィンラ	ンド 02150 エスプー	ケイラ
(33)優先権主	張国	イギリス (GB)		ラーデン	ティエ 4	
			(72)発明者	スティー	ン リレソルップ フレ	ドリクセ
				ン		
				デンマー	ク デーコー3450 アレ	ロッド
				エングハ	ヴ パーク 60	
			(74)代理人	10005995	9	
				弁理士	中村 稔 (外6名)	

(54)【発明の名称】 携帯電話用のコンテクスト感知ポップアップウインドウ

(57)【要約】

【課題】 電話のハンドセット用の新規で且つ改良され たユーザインターフェイスを提供する。

【解決手段】 携帯電話は、ディスプレイ3と、情報及 び命令を入力するための入力手段2と、入力手段の動作 に基づいてディスプレイを制御する制御ユニット17と を有している。入力手段は、ディスプレイのアクティブ な部分においてマーカー42を移動するためのナビゲー ション手段10を備えている。ナビゲーション手段は、 ローラ本体20と、該ローラ本体の回転及び押圧を検出 してそれに応答して制御信号を与えるための手段とを備 えている。情報入力モードにおいて、制御ユニット17 は、回転制御信号に基づいてディスプレイ内でマーカー 42を移動し、そして押圧制御信号を受け取ると、ポッ プアップウインドウ40を発生し、このポップアップウ インドウ40は、アクティブなディスプレイの一部分を カバーし、そして上記マーカーにより定められた位置で 許されるオペレーションを含む。



LGE0003794

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 381 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L. 【特許請求の範囲】

【請求項1】 ディスプレイと、情報及び命令を電話の 制御ユニットに入力するための入力手段とを有し、制御 ユニットが入力手段のオペレーションに基づいてディス プレイを制御するような携帯電話において、上記入力手 段は、

1

ディスプレイにおいてマーカーを移動する手段と、 上記マーカーにより定められた位置において許されるオ ペレーションを表示するために制御ユニットに要求を与

える手段と、 を備え、そして上記制御ユニットは、上記要求を受け取 ったときにディスプレイの一部分をカバーするポップア ップウインドウであって、上記許されたオペレーション を含むポップアップウインドウを発生することを特徴と する携帯電話。

【請求項2】 ディスプレイにおいてマーカーを移動す る上記手段は、ローラ本体を有するナビゲーションキー 手段を備え、ローラ本体の回転が、上記制御ユニットに 作動的に接続されたエンコーダによって検出され、上記 制御ユニットは、それに基づいてディスプレイにおける 20 プレイの一部分をカバーするポップアップウインドウを マーカーの移動を制御する請求項1に記載の携帯電話。

【請求項3】 上記要求手段は、上記ローラ本体の支持 構造体に一体化されたセンサを備え、上記移動及び要求 手段は、上記ナビゲーションキー手段に一体化される請 求項2に記載の携帯電話。

【請求項4】 入力又は編集モードにおける上記ポップ アップウインドウの内容は、マーカーで決定されたコン テクスト感度を示す請求項1ないし3に記載の携帯電 話。

【請求項5】 上記ディスプレイは、そのアクティブ部 30 分において所定数の行に配列された符号を表示するため のドットマトリクスディスプレイであり、上記行の各々 は、複数の符号を含み、そして上記マーカーは、2つの 符号間に位置する微光バーとして形成される請求項4に 記載の携帯電話。

【請求項6】 上記電話は、上記コンテクスト感知ポッ プアップウインドウの発生時に、複数の許容し得るオペ レーションがポップアップウインドウにリストされるリ ストモードに状態を変え、そして上記要求発生入力手段 は、押圧時にカーソルで指示されたオペレーションを選 40 択する選択手段へと機能を変える請求項4に記載の携帯 電話。

【請求項7】 上記制御ユニットにより制御されそして ナビゲーションキー手段により操作されるエディターを 備え、上記制御ユニットは、このエディターに対して、 一連の入力情報を表示するための上記ディスプレイにお ける第1ディスプレイ部分と、

一連の複数の考えられる情報候補を表示するための上記 ディスプレイにおける第2ディスプレイ部分と、を定 め、上記一連の候補における1つの候補がカーソルによ 50 特開2000-36856 2

り強調され、情報候補を通るカーソルの移動はナビゲー ションキー手段の回転により制御され、そして上記強調 された候補は、ナビゲーションキー手段を押すことによ り一連の入力情報へ入力するように選択できる請求項3 ないし5に記載の携帯電話。

【請求項8】 ディスプレイと、情報及び命令を電話の 制御ユニットに入力するための入力手段とを有し、制御 ユニットが入力手段のオペレーションに基づいてディス プレイを制御するような携帯電話において、上記入力手 10 段は、

押圧し得るローラ本体と、

上記ローラ本体の支持構造体と、

上記ローラ本体の回転を検出するために上記制御ユニッ トに作動的に接続されたエンコーダと、

上記ローラ本体の押圧を検出するために上記制御ユニッ トに作動的に接続されたセンサと、を備え、上記制御ユ ニットは、1組の許されたオペレーションを含むポップ アップウインドウであって、上記ローラ本体を押圧する ことにより与えられる要求を受け取った際に上記ディス

発生することを特徴とする携帯電話。 【請求項9】 上記制御ユニットにより制御されそして ナビゲーションキーにより操作されるエディターを備 え、上記制御ユニットは、このエディターに対して、 一連の入力情報を表示するための上記ディスプレイにお ける第1ディスプレイ部分と、

一連の複数の考えられる情報候補を表示するための上記 ディスプレイにおける第2ディスプレイ部分と、を定 め、上記一連の候補における1つの候補がカーソルによ

り強調され、情報候補を通るカーソルの移動は上記ロー ラ本体の回転により制御され、そして上記強調された候 補は、上記ローラ本体を押すことにより一連の入力情報 へ入力するように選択できる請求項8に記載の携帯電 話。

【請求項10】 上記入力手段は、上記電話の唯一の入 力手段である請求項8及び9に記載の携帯電話。

【請求項11】 上記電話への全ての入力は、ナビゲー ションキー手段を回転しそして押すことにより行なわれ る請求項7に記載の携帯電話。

【請求項12】 上記ナビゲーションキー手段は、上記 電話の唯一の入力手段である請求項11に記載の携帯電 話。

【請求項13】 上記ポップアップウインドウは、長方 形フレームを画成する境界線によりアクティブなディス プレイエリアから区切られる請求項1ないし12に記載 の携帯電話。

【請求項14】 上記ポップアップウインドウエリア は、アクティブなディスプレイエリア全体の30%ない し70%をカバーする請求項13に記載の携帯電話。 【請求項15】 上記長方形フレーム内のポップアップ

3

【請求項16】 上記長方形フレーム内のポップアップ ウインドウは、2つないし4つの選択可能なオペレーシ ョンを表示する請求項15に記載の携帯電話。

【請求項17】 上記制御ユニットは、所定の順序で配 置された複数の選択可能なオペレーションを含むリスト を取り扱い、全組のオペレーションのうちの部分組のみ がポップアップウインドウに同時に示され、そしてナビ 10 ゲーションキー手段が回転すると、全組のオペレーショ ンを通して走査が行なわれる請求項15に記載の携帯電 話。

【請求項18】 上記ポップアップウインドウは、リス トにおける各ステップごとにディスプレイが更新される ようにして3つのオペレーションを表示し、これによ り、カーソルは、ポップアップウインドウの中央のオペ レーションを強調する請求項17に記載の携帯電話。

【請求項19】 全組のオペレーションは、2つのオペ レーションがリストにおいて各々最初の項目及び最後の 20 項目として定められるように配列され、そしてリストモ ードにおいて、カーソルがリストの最初の項目又は最後 の項目以外を通過するときに、ポップアップウインドウ が消失し、そして電話がリストモードから、背景表示に 関連したモードに入る請求項17又は18に記載の携帯 電話.

【発明の詳細な説明】

[0001]

【発明の属する技術分野】本発明は、電話ハンドセット のための新規で且つ改良されたユーザインターフェイス 30 定められた位置において許されるオペレーションを表示 (UI)に係る。セルラー又はコードレスシステム用の 携帯電話のUIは、コールの取り扱いのみをサポートす るのではない。最新世代の携帯電話においては、益々多 数の新たなアプリケーションが電話に組み込まれてい る。

[0002]

【従来の技術】メニュー項目、個々のアプリケーション の取り扱い、及びアプリケーションに対する入力として のテキストの編集の中で、ナビゲーションは実行が非常 に困難である。というのは、最も一般的に使用される形 40 式のナビゲーションは、アップ/ダウンスクロールキー により実行されるからである。携帯電話により実行でき るオペレーションの数は、増加し続けている。しかしな がら、電話をよりユーザになじみ易いものにするために は、キーパッドを簡単化するのが望ましい。というの は、技術に精通しない多くのユーザは、キーをいかに取 り扱うか知らない場合にキーに驚くからである。一般 に、顧客は、特殊なキーで圧倒されたキーパッドを見た ときに驚かされる。

【0003】ハンドセット上のキーの数を減少するため 50 供する。

特開2000-36856 4

に、益々多くのファンクション及びオペレーションが少 数のキーに一体化されている。本出願人により市場に出 されているNokia3110(登録商標)という名前 の電話は、最も一般的に使用されるファンクション及び オペレーションをデフォールトオプションとして有する 非常に限定された数のキーを備え、あまり頻繁に使用さ れないファンクション及びオペレーションは、代替オプ ションとされる。この概念は、英国特許出願第9624 520.4号に開示されており、紹介時点でユーザグル ープにより完全に受け入れられている。

[0004]

【発明が解決しようとする課題】この概念は、新たな電 話ユーザが、コールの発信、電子的な電話帳の取り扱い 等の最も一般的に使用されるオペレーションに非常に容 易に馴染むようにするが、会議通話、メッセージの取り 扱い等の稀に使用されるオペレーションの使い易さを改 善するものではない。

【0005】英国特許出願第9703646.1号は、 ソフトキーを押したときにウインドウをポップアップす

る概念について開示している。このウインドウは、ソフ トキーを介して使用できるオペレーションを含むリスト を備えている。

[0006]

【課題を解決するための手段】本発明によれば、ディス プレイと、情報及び命令を電話の制御ユニットに入力す るための入力手段とを有し、制御ユニットが入力手段の オペレーションに基づいてディスプレイを制御するよう な携帯電話において、上記入力手段は、ディスプレイに おいてマーカーを移動する手段と、このマーカーにより

するために制御ユニットに要求を与える手段とを備え、 そして上記制御ユニットは、上記要求を受け取ったとき にディスプレイの一部分をカバーするポップアップウイ ンドウであって、上記許されたオペレーションを含むポ ップアップウインドウを発生するような携帯電話が提供 される。従って、ソフトキーに通常存在するオプション と、カーソルのナビゲーションとの両方をナビゲーショ ン手段のローラ本体に一体化することができる。

【0007】1つの重要な効果は、ディスプレイの3な いし5のテキスト行の1つをもはやソフトキーファンク ションの表示に専用に使用しなくてもよいので、ディス プレイのアクティブ部分を増加できることである。別の 効果は、多数のキーを単純に省けることである。従っ て、所望の特性をもつナビゲーション及び選択キーを簡

単に得ることができる。 【0008】本発明の実施形態は、使用できるオプショ ンがユーザに良く見えるやり方で、使用できるデフォー ルト及び代替オプションが表示される電話ハンドセット 用の新規で且つ改良されたユーザインターフェイスを提

Ū.
【0009】ディスプレイにおいてマーカーを移動する
上記手段は、ローラ本体を有するナビゲーションキー手
段を備え、ローラ本体の回転が、制御ユニットに作動的
に接続されたエンコーダによって検出され、制御ユニッ
トは、それに基づいてディスプレイにおけるマーカーの
移動を制御するのが効果的である。上記要求手段は、ロ
ーラ本体の支持構造体に一体化されたセンサを備え、上
記移動及び要求手段は、上記ナビゲーションキー手段に
一体化されるのが好ましい。入力又は編集モードにおけ
る上記ポップアップウインドウの内容は、マーカーで決
定されたコンテクスト感度を示す。現在、例えば、電話
に使用されるディスプレイの好ましい形式は、LCDデ
ィスプレイであり、そしてこの形式のディスプレイは、
ドットマトリクスディスプレイである。このディスプレ
イでは、符号がディスプレイのアクティブな部分におい
て所定数の行に配列されるのが好ましく、各行は複数の
符号を含み、そして上記マーカーは、2つの符号間に配
置される微光バーとして形成される。新たな符号は、微
光バーの右へ入力され、そして微光バーは、新たに入力
された符号の右へ移動される。

5

【0010】電話は、コンテクスト感知(文脈依存)ポ ップアップウインドウの発生時に、複数の許容し得るオ ペレーションがポップアップウインドウにリストされる リストモードへと状態を変え、そして上記要求発生入力 手段は、押圧時にカーソルで指示されたオペレーション を選択する選択手段へと機能を変えるのが効果的であ る。従って、電話の現在モードに基づいて異なる形式の ナビゲーションに対し同じキーを使用することができ る。

【0011】アルファニューメリックキーパッドに依存 30 せず、制御ユニットにより制御され且つナビゲーション キー手段により動作されるエディタを電話に設けること により、アルファニューメリックキーパッドを単純に省 くことができる。従って、ローラ本体をベースとするナ ビゲーションキーを唯一の入力キーとしてもつことがで きる。電源オン/オフキーは電話に存在する。制御ユニ ットは、エディタに対し、一連の入力情報を表示するた めの上記ディスプレイにおける第1ディスプレイ部分 と、一連の複数の考えられる情報候補を表示するための 上記ディスプレイにおける第2ディスプレイ部分とを定 40 め、一連の候補における1つの候補がカーソルにより強 調され、情報候補を通るカーソルの移動はナビゲーショ ンキー手段の回転により制御され、そして上記強調され た候補は、ナビゲーションキー手段を押すことにより一 連の入力情報へ入力するように選択できる。

【0012】それ故、本発明は、ディスプレイと、情報 及び命令を電話の制御ユニットに入力するための入力手 段とを有し、制御ユニットが入力手段のオペレーション に基づいてディスプレイを制御するような携帯電話にお いて、上記入力手段は、押圧し得るローラ本体と、この 50 形態を示し、参照番号1で一般的に示された電話は、キ

特開2000-36856 6

ローラ本体の支持構造体と、ローラ本体の回転を検出す るために上記制御ユニットに作動的に接続されたエンコ ーダと、ローラ本体の押圧を検出するために上記制御ユ ニットに作動的に接続されたセンサとを備え、上記制御 ユニットは、1組の許されたオペレーションを含むポッ プアップウインドウであって、ローラ本体を押圧するこ とにより与えられる要求を受け取った際にディスプレイ の一部分をカバーするポップアップウインドウを発生す るような携帯電話にも係る。本発明の好ましい実施形態 10 によれば、ナビゲーションキーは、電話の唯一の入力手 段である。

【0013】ポップアップウインドウは、長方形フレー ムを画成する境界線によりアクティブなディスプレイエ リアから区切られる。テキストが明るい(イエロー又は グリーン)背景上の黒であるときには、長方形フレーム が、テキストと同様に黒であって、その行巾が2ないし 3ピクセル又はドットに対応するのが効果的である。ポ ップアップウインドウのエリアがアクティブなディスプ レイエリア全体の30%ないし70%をカバーするとき 20 には、ユーザは、常に、背景表示の一部分を見ることが でき、これは、モード又は表示を確認するのに充分であ る。

【0014】好ましい実施形態によれば、ポップアップ ウインドウは、2ないし4個の選択可能なオペレーショ ンを長方形フレーム内に含む。しかしながら、制御ユニ ットは、所定の順序で配列された複数の選択可能なオペ レーションを含むリストを取り扱い、全組のオペレーシ ョンのうちの部分組のみがポップアップウインドウに同 時に示される。ナビゲーションキー手段を回転すると、

全組のオペレーションを通して走査が行なわれる。従っ て、ウインドウは、全リストに沿って移動する。 【0015】 全リストは、エンドレスループとして与え られないのが好ましい。全組のオペレーションは、2つ のオペレーションが各々リストの最初の項目及び最後の 項目として定められるように配列され、そしてリストモ ードにおいて、カーソルがリストの最初の項目又は最後 の項目以外を通過するときに、ポップアップウインドウ が消失し、そして電話がリストモードから、背景表示に 関連したモードに入るのが好ましい。

【0016】コンテクスト感知ポップアップウインドウ は、使用可能な全てのオペレーションを含むのが好まし い。これらは、技術現状に基づき多数のサブメニューか ら得られる。従って、ユーザは、もはやサブメニューへ の経路を覚える必要はなく、リストから単に選択するこ とができる。

[0017]

【発明の実施の形態】以下、添付図面を参照して、本発 明の好ましい実施形態を詳細に説明する。

【0018】図1は、本発明による電話の好ましい実施

LGE0003797

(4)

ーパッド2、ディスプレイ3、オン/オフボタン4、イ ヤホン5及びマイクロホン6を有するユーザインターフ ェイスを備えていることが明らかである。好ましい実施 形態の電話1は、セルラーネットワークを経て通信する が、例えば、コードレスネットワーク用に設計すること もできる。キーパッド2は、アルファニューメリックキ ーとして第1キーグループ7を有し、これにより、ユー ザは、電話番号を入力し、テキストメッセージ(SM S)を書き込み、名前(電話番号に関連した)を書き込 み、等々を行うことができる。12個のアルファニュー 10 メリックキーの各々には、数字「0-9」又は符号 「#」及び「*」が各々設けられている。アルファモード において、各キーには、テキスト編集に使用される多数 の文字及び特殊な符号が関連される。

7

【0019】キーパッド2は、更に、ナビゲーション及 び選択キー10と、クリアキー12とを備えている。ク リアキー12は、例えば、これを短時間押すことにより 最後に入力された数字又は文字を消去するのに使用さ れ、一方、これを長時間押すと、数字又はワード全体が 消去される。

【0020】この電話は、Nokia8110(登録商 標)と同様に2つのコール取り扱いキーを含むことがで きるが、好ましい実施形態によれば、コールの取り扱い は、ナビゲーション及び選択キー10に含まれる。これ は、少なくとも1つの数字がディスプレイにある状態で アイドルモードにおいてナビゲーション及び選択キー1 0を一度押すと、「コール確立」を有するポップアップ ウインドウが1つの項目として現れ、そしてナビゲーシ ョン及び選択キー10を押すことにより「コール確立」 を選択することによってコールが確立されると、ポップ アップウインドウの項目は、「コール終了」、「会議コ ール」、等々に変化する。

【0021】ナビゲーション及び選択キー10は、電話 の前面の中央においてディスプレイ3とアルファニュー メリックキーのグループ7との間に配置される。従っ て、ユーザは、親指でこのキーを制御することができ る。これは、正確な原動力移動を必要とする入力キーを 配置する最良の場所である。経験のある多くの電話ユー ザは、片手での取り扱いを使用する。これらのユーザ は、指先と手のひらとの間で電話を手にもつ。従って、 情報入力のために親指を自由に使えることになる。

【0022】図3から明らかなように、ナビゲーション 及び選択キー10は、電話の前面カバー21の開口を通 して部分的に延びるローラ本体20を備え、このローラ 本体20は、本質的に円筒状であって、その長さ及び直 径は、アルファニューメリックキーグループ7における キーの巾と同じサイズである。ローラ本体20の回転軸 が電話1の長手軸に垂直に延びるように設けられたとき には、ローラ本体20を回転すると、ディスプレイのカ ーソルが親指の移動に対応してアップ/ダウン方向に移 50 は、プロセッサ17である。状態変化事象は、ナビゲー

特開2000-36856 8

動する。この目的を満足するために、ナビゲーション及 び選択キーには、ローラ本体の回転を、電話のプロセッ サ17に送られる電子パルス列に変換するエンコーダ手 段(図示せず)が設けられる。更に、ナビゲーション及 び選択キーの構造体には、ローラ本体20の押圧を検出 するためのマイクロスイッチ(図示せず)が設けられ、 これにより、ディスプレイに指示された項目が選択され たことを示すプロセッサ17のための選択信号が発生さ れる。ナビゲーション及び選択キーは、本出願人により

1997年12月22日に出願された英国特許出願第9 727062.3号、第9727058.1号及び第9 727060.7号に詳細に説明されている。これらの 特許出願は、参考としてここに援用する。

【0023】ナビゲーション及び選択キー10がアルフ ァニューメリックキー7の中央欄の延長部として配列さ れたときには、左利き及び右利きの両方のユーザにより ナビゲーション及び選択キー10を最適にアクセスする ことができる。

【0024】図2は、携帯電話の好ましい実施形態の最 20 も重要な部分を示す図で、これらの部分は、本発明を理 解するために重要である。本発明の電話の好ましい実施 形態は、GSMネットワークに関連して使用されるが、 もちろん、本発明は、セルラーネットワークのような他 の電話ネットワーク及び種々の形態のコードレス電話シ ステムに関連して使用することもできる。マイクロホン 6は、ユーザのスピーチを記録し、それにより形成され たアナログ信号は、A/Dコンバータ15においてA/ D変換された後に、音声コーデックユニット14におい てスピーチがエンコードされる。エンコードされたスピ

ーチ信号は、GSMターミナルソフトウェアをサポート 30 する物理レイヤプロセッサ17へ転送される。このプロ セッサ17は、メモリ(RAM、ROM)、ディスプレ イ3及びキーパッド2(並びにSIM、データ、電源 等)を含む装置の周辺ユニットへのインターフェイスも 形成する。プロセッサ17は、基本帯域コンバータ18 及びチャンネルイコライザー16を経てRF部分19と 通信する。音声コーデックユニット14は、信号をスピ ーチデコードし、これは、プロセッサ17からD/Aコ ンバータ13を経てイヤホン5へ転送される。ユニット

13ないし18は、通常、市場で入手できるチップ又は 40 1組の特殊設計チップ(ASIC)のいずれかであるチ ップセットに一体化される。

【0025】好ましい実施形態ではそれ自体知られたよ うにコントローラユニットとして働くプロセッサ17 は、ユーザインターフェイスに接続される。従って、電 話のアクティビティを監視しそしてそれに応答してディ スプレイ3を制御するのは、プロセッサである。 【0026】それ故、状態変化事象の発生を検出し、そ

して電話の状態、ひいては、表示テキストを変更するの

ション及び選択キー10を含むキーパッドをユーザが操 作したときにユーザによって生じ、従って、この形式の 事象は、入力事象又はユーザ事象と称する。プロセッサ 17は、図3について簡単に述べるように、マイクロス イッチ及びエンコーダにより、ローラ本体20の回転及 び押圧を検出することができる。しかしながら、電話と 通信するネットワークが状態変化事象を生じることもあ る。この形式の事象、及びユーザの制御を越える他の事 象は、非ユーザ事象と称する。非ユーザ事象は、コール 設定中の状態変化、バッテリ電圧の変化、アンテナ状態 10 の変化、SMSの受信におけるメッセージ等を含む。 【0027】図3は、本発明によるナビゲーション及び 選択キー構造体を携帯電話にいかに配置するかを示す。 ナビゲーション及び選択キー構造体は、ナビゲーション 及び選択キーとして働くローラ本体20と、このローラ 本体20を支持するキャリア23とを備えている。キャ リア23は、スタブシャフト28をヒンジ部分として支 持するビーム29と、ビーム30と、ローラ本体20を 支持するシャフト24とを備えている。2つのビーム2 9、30及びシャフト24は、平行であり、そして各端 20 においてベアリング31、35によって相互接続され る。

9

【0028】ローラ本体20の一部分は、電話の前面カ バー21の密接嵌合(非接触)開口を経て延びる。前面 カバー21の後側には、キャリア23用のヒンジ軸を定 める支持手段としてスタブシャフト28を受け入れるU 字型くぼみ34を有する2つのグリップアーム27が設 けられている。グリップアーム27は、電話の前面カバ ー21とプリント回路板(PCB)25との間のスペー サ部材として働く。プリント回路板は、グリップアーム 30 27のくぼみ34により形成されるシャフトベアリング に対するロック部材を形成する。グリップアーム27間 の距離は、キャリア23の軸方向変位を回避するために シャフト24の長さよりも若干小さくなっている。

【0029】キャリア23をプリント回路板25から電 話の前面カバー21に向かって押しやるためのバイアス 手段としてスプリング26が設けられている。前面カバ -21には、2つのストップ脚32が設けられ、これら は、ヒンジ28、34から離れる方を向いた部分30の 上面と協働する。キャリア部分30の下面は、マイクロ 40 それ以上を含む。リストは、次の通りである。 スイッチ33と協働する。マイクロスイッチ33の接触 面とストップ脚32との間の距離は、対応するキャリア 部分の厚みより若干大きい。コイル26は、キャリア2 3をストップ脚32に向けて押しやる。ユーザがコイル の力より大きな力でローラを押圧すると、キャリアがマ イクロスイッチ33に押しつけられ、それに基づいて出 力信号が与えられる。マイクロスイッチ33は、コイル 26により与えられるバイアス力に反作用する力を検出 するための検出手段として働く。

【0030】ローラ本体20が押圧されると、全ナビゲ 50 れている。図4から明らかなように、ポップアップウイ

特開2000-36856 10

ーション及び選択キー構造体は、グリップ手段28、3 4により定められたヒンジ軸の周りで揺動運動を実行す る。

【0031】ローラ本体20の端壁には、多数の導電性 領域37が設けられている。図3に示すように、金属ス トリップの多数(好ましい実施形態では、3個)のスラ イドシュー36 (接触スプリング)が、導電性領域を通 る円経路に沿ってスライドする。このスライドシュー3 6及び導電性領域37は、制御ユニット17がローラ本 体20の回転を検出するところのエンコーダの相互作用

部分である。スライドシューは、ローラ本体20の端面 を向いたキャリア23の面に取り付けられる。

【0032】プロセッサ17は、通常、各オープンアプ リケーションに1つづつ多数の表示を取り扱い、そして そのときアクティブなアプリケーションに対する表示が ディスプレイ3に示される。電話がアイドルモードにあ るときには、入呼びを探してネットワークを監視するだ けである。図4に第1の表示として示されたアイドルモ ード表示は、ネットワークオペレータ、ここでは「So

nofon」を識別する情報を含み、そしてナビゲーシ ョン及び選択キー10のローラ本体20を押圧すると、 電話のメニューへのアクセスが与えられることを指示す る。表示は、更に、バッテリレベル、RF接続の質、ロ ーカル時刻等をユーザに知らせる幾つかの状態指示を含 むことができる。

【0033】図4の第2の表示から明らかなように、ナ ビゲーション及び選択キー10を押すと、ポップアップ ウインドウ40が以前の表示の上に現れる。ポップアッ プウインドウ40は、その下の表示を部分的にカバーす

るが、ユーザが依然としてその背景表示を確認できるよ うにカバーする。ポップアップ表示40に生じるテキス トの行数は、当然、使用するフォントに依存する。しか し、表示全体が5つのテキスト行を含む場合には、ポッ プアップ表示は、3つのテキスト行を含むのが効果的で ある。あるカーソル位置で使用できるオプション即ち項 目の数は、一般に、行数より多いが、リストの一部分し か表示されない。

【0034】図4のポップアップウインドウ40に示さ れたメニュー項目のリストは、通常、10項目まで又は

- 【0035】1. 電話帳-FI
- 2. メッセージ
- 3. コール登録
- 4. 電話の設定
- 5. コール転送サービス
- 6. カレンダー
- 7.音量設定-LI

個々のメニュー項目に関連した機能は、例えば、本出願 人の商品Nokia3110(登録商標)から良く知ら

LGE0003799

(6)

(7)

ンドウ40には、メニューリストの項目2ないし4のみ が示されている。リスト内の項目の1つは、カーソル4 2として働くアイコンで示されていることが明らかであ る。或いは又、反転したカラーのバーで項目を示すこと もできる。カーソル42は、ナビゲーション及び選択キ ー10のローラ本体20を回転することにより制御さ

11

れ、そしてカーソルで指示された項目は、ローラ本体2 0を押すことにより選択できる。

【0036】リストの項目は、項目の選択により、表示 されるべき新たな項目リストが発生されたときに、アイ 10 コン(ここでは3つのドット)41により追従される。 これは、基本的に、メインメニューリストにおける全て の項目に対する状態である。リストにおける最初と最後 の項目は、各境界アイコン44によりFI(最初の項 目)及びLI(最後の項目)として指示されることに注 意されたい。カーソル42がこれら項目により定められ た境界を外れて移動する(例えば、アップ方向に最初の 項目を通過する)ときには、ポップアップウインドウ4 0が自動的に消失する。

【0037】図4の第2行目における第1表示におい て、ユーザは、「メッセージ」メニュー項目を選択し、 これは、次のメニュー項目をポップアップし、第2行目 の第2表示から明らかなように、このメニューリスト は、次のような標準的なメッセージ取り扱いメニューを 含む。

- [0038]
- 1. メッセージ読み取り
- 2. メッセージ書き込み
- 3. 発送報告の表示
- 4. メッセージセンター番号
- 5. 自分のセンターを経ての応答
- 6. 発送報告
- 7. 音声メールボックス番号

アイドルモード表示は、依然、背景表示として存在し、 そして電話は、例えば5秒の時間切れで何の項目も選択 されない場合には、このアイドルモード表示に復帰す る。ユーザが「メッセージ書き込み」項目を選択した場 合には、ポップアップウインドウが消え、そして背景表 示が、図4の第3行目の1つの表示に示すように、「ア イドルモード」表示から「テキスト入力」表示へと変化 40 6が現れる。ここで、ユーザは、ポップアップウインド し、表示の最も上の状態行45は、テキスト入力がメッ セージ送信アプリケーション(メッセージ書き込み)に 対するものであり、テキスト入力アプリケーションがア ルファモード(ABC)にあり、そしてカーソル43が 位置124にある(SMSメッセージは、最大160キ ャラクタを含み、そして位置124は、最大124キャ ラクタが続くことを意味する)ことをユーザに知らせ る。

【0039】表示3は、所定数の行に配列された符号を 示すためのドットマトリクス表示として形成され、各行 50 ードの内容に置き換えたい(ペーストしたい)かを尋ね

特開2000-36856 12

は複数の符号を含むことができる。カーソル43又はマ ーカーは、2つの符号間に配置できる微光バーとして形 成される。カーソル43がテキストに配置された状態で ローラ本体20が押圧されたときに、プロセッサは、多 数の選択可能な項目又はオペレーションを含むコンテク スト感知ポップアップウインドウを表示し始める。コン テクスト感知ポップアップウインドウ46は、アクティ ブなディスプレイの一部分をカバーし、そしてローラ本 体20を押圧する前にカーソル43により定められた位 置において許されるオペレーションを含む。

【0040】コンテクスト感知ポップアップウインドウ 46がディスプレイの一部分に現れるときには、選択可 能な項目のリストは、SMSメッセージ関連項目及びテ キスト編集関連項目の両方含むことができる。このリス トは、次の項目を含むことができる。

- 【0041】1. 挿入
- 2. テキストマーク開始
- 3. ペースト
- 4.送信
- 20 5. セーブ
 - 6.退出
 - 7. 消去

「挿入」が選択された場合には、ユーザは、新たなポップ アップウインドウにおいて、何を挿入したいかそしてど こでそれを見つけるか、例えば、電子ビジネスカード (ノートパッド)、名前又は番号(電子電話帳)等を特 定するように要求される。

【0042】図4の第4行目における第1表示の状態の ように、「テキストマーク開始」がユーザにより選択さ

30 れた場合には、このカーソル位置が最初の位置として取 り扱われる。図4の第4行目における第2表示から明ら かなように、ユーザは、ローラ本体20を回転すること によりカーソル43を新たな位置に移動することが許さ れる。状態行45は、現在状態がテキストマーク中であ ることを示すことに注意されたい。カーソル43がナビ ゲーション及び選択キー10により新たな位置に移動さ れたときには、図4の第4行目における第3表示から明 らかなように、ナビゲーション及び選択キー10を押し たときに、コンテクスト感知ポップアップウインドウ4

ウ40のリストから、そのマークされたテキストに対し てどのオペレーションを実行したいかを選択できる。最 初のカーソル位置が第1位置であるか第2位置であるか は問題でない。

【0043】マークされたテキストの選択に応答して、 コントローラ17は、コンテクスト感知ポップアップウ インドウ46 (図4の第4行目の第3表示)を発生し て、ユーザがそのマークされたテキストをカットしたい か、クリップボードにコピーしたいか、又はクリップボ

(8)

る。マークされたテキストをクリップボードにコピーす る場合には、ペーストオペレーションにより、ユーザ は、コピーされたテキストを別のアプリケーションに転 送するか又は同じアプリケーションの別のファイル又は 記録に転送することができる。「ペースト」オプション は、クリップボードメモリが空であるときにはポップア ップウインドウに現れない。

13

【0044】「送信」オプションを選択すると、プロセ ッサ17は、受信電話番号を尋ねるポップアップウイン ドウ(下にメッセージを伴う)を形成した後に、メッセ 10 ージセンター番号が電話にまだ記憶されていない場合に はそれを入力する要求を発する。

【0045】ユーザが「セーブ」オプションを選択する ときには、電話は、入力されたテキストをセーブするよ う示唆し、そして98.03.26-10:45(セー ブの時刻「年.月.日一時:分」)のような名前を記録 に与える。「退出」オプションは、編集されたテキスト をセーブも送信もせずアプリケーションを去り、一方、 「消去」オプションは、編集されたテキストを消去する

が、ユーザはアプリケーションに留まる。

【0046】第2行のポップアップウインドウは、ナビ ゲーション及び選択キー10がソフトキーとして働くと きにこれを押すと、現れることに注意されたい。好まし い実施形態によれば、これは、電話がユーザ入力のエン トリをもたないモードにあるときの状態である。ユーザ 入力をもたないモード中にはディスプレイにカーソルが 存在しない。これは、通常、ユーザが、入力を必要とす るまで、メニュー構造体においてナビゲートし、例え ば、アイドルモードにおいて開始したときの状態であ る。

【0047】ユーザが入力を行うように要求され、例え ば、図4について述べたようにメッセージを書き込むこ とが要求されたときには、ディスプレイのアクティブな 部分全体をデータ入力に使用できる。図4の第3及び第 4行目から、アンテナ及びバッテリインジケータがいか に消失するか明らかである。ソフトキーテキストも消失 する。データ入力モードにおいて、ナビゲーション及び 選択キー10は、もはや特殊な機能ももたないし、メニ ユー構造体へのアクセスも与えない。このモードにおい てナビゲーション及び選択キー10が押されたときに は、コンテクスト感知ポップアップウインドウ46が現 れ、そしてプロセッサ17は、現在アプリケーションに おいて許容できるオペレーションであって、現在カーソ ル位置でコンテクスト感知ポップアップウインドウ46 に表示されるべきオペレーションのみを許す。

【0048】コンテクスト感知ポップアップウインドウの境界線50の外では、その下の表示が見える。境界線 46と、ポップアップウインドウ40を含む通常のメニ50は、2ピクセルに対応する巾を有する。図5から明 50は、2ピクセルに対応する巾を有する。図5から明 50は、た若干小さなフォントが使用され、これ は、状態行45及びテキスト部分の最後の行が完全に見よりエスケープすることができる。次いで、電話は、ポ50える。境界線

特開2000-36856 14

ップアップウインドウの後方に部分的に見えるその下の 表示に関連したアプリケーションへ戻る。

【0049】本発明による電話のディスプレイは、例え ば、30×44mm(高さ×巾)のサイズのドットマト リクス表示領域を有するLCD型のものである。ドット は、好ましくは、長方形で、例えば、サイズが0.42 ×0.34mm(高さ×巾、これは垂直及び水平方向に 各々57×70dpiの解像度に対応する)であり、そ して0.02mm間隔で配列される。これは、アクティ ブな部分においてほぼ68×120ドット(高さ×巾)

即ちピクセルを与える。 【0050】図4から明らかなように、電話は、多数 の、例えば、3つの標準的なフォントをディスプレイに 使用しており、そしてプロセッサ17は、所定のルール に基づいてフォントを動的に変更する(ユーザからの操 作を伴わずに)。通常、各符号は、最も大きなフォント において10×7ピクセル(高さ×巾)を、そして最も 小さなフォントにおいて7×5ピクセルを使用する。図 4に示す実施形態に使用されるフォントは、固定の巾を

20 もたず、「I」のような文字は、文字「m」よりも小さな巾しか必要としない。高さは、フォントにおける全ての符号に対して同じであり、そして巾は、2ピクセル(「i」の場合)から7ピクセル(「M」及び「W」の場合)まで変化し、平均巾は、約5ピクセル程度である。一般に、2つの隣接する符号は、1ピクセルだけ離間され、そして2つの行は、3ピクセルだけ離間される。アイドルモード表示においては、10ピクセルの巾をもつ列が状態バー48に対する表示の各側に使用され、そして13ピクセルに対応する高さをもつ行がソフ30トキーテキスト49に対して使用される。

【0051】テキスト入力モードでは、アクティブな表 示領域全体を使用できる(ここでは、68×120ピク セル)。状態行45は、120ピクセルに対応する巾を 有し、そしてフォントの巾が約5ピクセルで、それらの 間の間隔が1ピクセルの状態では、約20個の文字が状 態行に許される。文字の高さは9ピクセルである。状態 行45は、テキスト部分から行47で分離され、従っ て、テキストに対して51×120ピクセルが使用で き、これは、各行に約20個までの文字で、4つの行に 40 対応する。

【0052】カーソル43は、1秒当たり約1回微光を 発する(ピクセルがオン及びオフになる)微光バー(1 ×11ピクセル)として実施される。ポップアップウイ ンドウ40又は46が現れると、図5から明らかなよう に、長方形の境界線50によってそれが包囲される。こ の境界線50の外では、その下の表示が見える。境界線 50は、2ピクセルに対応する巾を有する。図5から明 らかなように、若干小さなフォントが使用され、これ は、状態行45及びテキスト部分の最後の行が完全に見 える状態でポップアップウインドウが3つのテキスト行

15

を包含できるようにする。本発明の好ましい実施形態に よれば、ポップアップウインドウは、40×84ピクセ ルを使用する。この境界線の巾、及び境界線とテキスト との間に幾つかのピクセルという間隔では、機能テキス トを表示するのに使用できるポップアップウインドウの 部分が32×76ピクセルを含む。7×5のフォントで は、12ないし15文字を有する3つの行を表示するこ とができる。上記サイズのディスプレイでは、ポップア ップウインドウは、アクティブなディスプレイ全体の4 0%以上をカバーする。ポップアップウインドウは、デ 10 ィスプレイのサイズが50-100×75-200ピク セルであるときに、アクティブなディスプレイ全体の3 0%ないし60%、そして好ましくは35%ないし50 %をカバーするのが効果的である。ポップアップウイン ドウがあまり小さくなると、テキストを読み取るのが困 難となり、ポップアップウインドウがディスプレイの相 当の部分をカバーするときには、ユーザは、もはや背景 表示を確認することができない。

【0053】図6は、本発明による携帯電話の別の実施 形態を示しており、この電話は、アルファニューメリッ 20 クキーが省かれそして全ての機能がナビゲーション及び 選択キー10を経て使用できるという点で注目すべきも のである。ナビゲーション及び選択キー10は、実際 に、電話の唯一の入力キーである。今日、あらゆる電話 が15ないし20個のキーを有し、或いはそれ以上の多 数のキーを有する。

【0054】アイドルモードから、ナビゲーション及び 選択キー10を押すと、電話のメニューにアクセスでき る。ここでは、図1を参照して説明した実施形態に使用 されたメニューリストは、更に別の幾つかの項目を必要 30 とする。このリストは、次の通りである。

【0055】1. コール-FI

- 2. 電話帳
- 3. エディタ
- 4. メッセージ
- 5. コール登録
- 6. 電話の設定
- 7. コール転送サービス
- 8. 音量設定-LI

このリストから明らかなように、2つの新たなメニュー 40 8. 音量設定 項目のみが必要であり、それらは、「コール」及び「エ ディタ」である。図7は、図6に示す電話においてアプ リケーションがいかに相互作用するかを示している。 【0056】電話は、当該状態に関連した所定の機能又 は動作のグループをナビゲーション及び選択キー10に よって実行又はアクセスできるような複数の状態をとれ るのが効果的である。プロセッサ17は、このグループ の機能の1つをデフォールト機能として表示する。デフ ォールトオペレーション又は機能は、ナビゲーション及 び選択キー10を押したときに実行され、そしてナビゲ 50

特開2000-36856 16

ーション及び選択キー10を回転したときに全組のオペ レーションを使用できる。

【0057】図7は、本発明の別の実施形態による1キ ー型電話がアイドルモード100から2つの方法でいか に状態を変えるかを示している。入呼びが検出された場 合には、電話がコール取り扱い状態110へ変化し、ユ ーザは、ナビゲーション及び選択キー10を押すことに よりコールに応答することが許される。ナビゲーション 及び選択キー10を回転することにより、全組の許容し

得る動作を伴うポップアップウインドウが現れ、これに より、ユーザは、入呼びを拒絶するか又はコールを手動 で転送することが許される。

【0058】さもなくば、ユーザは、ナビゲーション及 び選択キー10を押して回転することによりメニューを アクセスしなければならず、これにより、ポップアップ ウインドウの項目を選択することができる(図4のよう に)。次いで、上記の8個のメニュー項目を使用でき る。電話には、ユーザが全ての種類のデータを例えば電 話の入力できるようにする特殊なエディタが設けられ、

このエディタは、1998年1月14日に本出願人によ り出願された英国特許出願第9800746.1号に基 本的に説明されている。この出願は、参考としてここに 援用する。

【0059】このエディタは、1キー型電話に関連して 非常に有用であり、電話のオペレーションは、図7及び 8を参照して説明する。ユーザがアイドルモードにおい てナビゲーション及び選択キー10を押すことにより 「メニュ」を選択すると(図8の第1行目の表示を参 照)、プロセッサ17は、メニュー構造において使用で

きる項目を含むポップアップウインドウ120を表示す る。この実施形態によれば、これら項目は、次の通りで ある。

- 【0060】1. コール
- 2.電話帳
- 3. ノートパッド
- 4. メッセージ
- 5. コール登録
- 6. 電話の設定
- 7. コール転送サービス
- 9. カレンダー

図8の第2行目の第1表示から明らかなように、ユーザ がカーソル121を「ノートパッド」オプションへ移動 し、そしてナビゲーション及び選択キー10を回転して 押すことによりこのオプションを選択したときには、ブ ロセッサ17は、新たなポップアップウインドウ(図8 の第2行目の第2表示)を表示して、ユーザが行おうと する入力の種類を特定するように求める。電話は、図7 の状態103にある。

【0061】ユーザは、標準的なコールを発するための

電話番号、電話帳に記録を記憶するための電話番号及び それに対応する名前、カレンダー用のアルファニューメ リックストリング(テキスト)、送信されるべきメッセ ージ、等を入力することができる。ユーザが図8の第2 行目の第2表示において「電話番号」の項目を選択した 場合には、プロセッサ17は、アイドルモードの背景表 示を、図8の第3行目の第1表示として示されたエディ タ表示へと変更し、図7のエディタ状態111へ進む。 【0062】状態行123は、現在の入力アクティビテ ィの種類を指示し、補助ウインドウ126は、一連の入 10 力候補を指示し、そしてカーソル127により候補が指 摘される。カーソル127の移動は、ナビゲーション及 び選択キー10を回転することにより制御され、そして ナビゲーション及び選択キー10を押すことによって項 目が選択される。候補が選択されると、それは、カーソ ル125で指摘された位置においてディスプレイのメイ ン部分の文字ストリング124へ転送される。補助ウイ ンドウ126は、数字0-9、「+」符号、及び編集を 終了すべきであることを指示する「OK」アイコンを含 動した場合には(コンテクスト感知ポップアップウイン ドウの場合のように)、補助ウインドウ126が消失 し、そしてナビゲーション及び選択キー10はストリン グ124においてカーソル125を制御する。ナビゲー ション及び選択キー10を押すことにより、ユーザは、 「クリア」、「挿入」、「クイット」、「コール」及び 「セーブ」のような項目を含むコンテクスト感知ポップ アップウインドウにおいて「挿入」オプションを選択す ることにより補助ウインドウ126を呼び戻すことがで きる。

17

【0063】ユーザが補助ウインドウ126において 「OK」アイコンを選択した場合には、図8の第3行目 の第2表示から明らかなように、補助ウインドウ126 及びカーソル125が消失し、入力された文字ストリン グ124が表示に存在する。ナビゲーション及び選択キ -10は、これを押したときに「コール」機能をデフォ ールトオプションとして得る。ナビゲーション及び選択 キー10を回転した場合には、新たなポップアップウイ ンドウに別のオプションが現れる。このポップアップウ インドウは、「コール」、「編集」、「SMS」、「ク 40 イット」及び「セーブ」のような項目を含む。 【0064】「編集」オプションを選択すると、入力さ れたストリングが編集継続のために再オープンされ、 「SMS」オプションを選択すると、ユーザがメッセー ジテキストを入力するよう要求され、そして「クイッ ト」オプションを選択すると、電話は編集モードを退出 し、何もセーブせずにアイドルモードに復帰する。「コ ール」オプションは、ディスプレイに存在する電話番号 に基づいてコールを開始する。「セーブ」オプションを 選択すると、ユーザが電話帳の名称として使用されるべ 50 タを入力するためにエディタを使用するというものであ

特開2000-36856 18

き名前を入力するよう要求される。これは、図8の第4 行目の第1表示に示されている。状態行123には、エ ディタが電話帳への名前の入力を現在取り扱っているこ とが指示される。テキストストリング124の一部分が 入力されている。

【0065】補助ウインドウ126は、文字a-z(英 語版)と、大文字と小文字との間を切り換えるためのア イコンと、数字0-9を含む候補ストリングへのアクセ スを与えるアイコンと、現在電話に使用されているギリ

シャ文字や他の符号のような特殊文字を含む候補ストリ ングへのアクセスを与えるアイコンとを備えている。一 般に、エディタは、電話帳アプリケーションと組合せて 使用されるときのタイトルケースと、メッセージ又はカ レンダー入力のためのテキストを入力するのに使用され るときのテキストケースとを使用する。補助ウインドウ 126に表示される標準的な文字ストリングは、基本的 な文字ストリングとして働く。数字ストリング又は特殊 文字ストリングにおいて「OK」アイコンを選択する と、基本的文字ストリングが呼び戻され、一方、基本的

む。ユーザがカーソル126をこのストリングの外に移 20 文字ストリングにおいて「OK」ストリングを選択する と、編集が終了となる。

> 【0066】図8の第4行目の第2表示では、基本的文 字ストリングにおける「OK」アイコンが選択されてお り、編集が終了される。ナビゲーション及び選択キー1 0を押すと、入力された名前及び番号が電話帳の記録に セーブされる。

> 【0067】図8の第3行目の第2表示においてナビゲ ーション及び選択キー10を回転したときに現れたポッ プアップウインドウにおいて、ユーザが「セーブ」オプ

ションを選択するのではなく、「SMS」オプションを 30 選択した場合には、メッセージテキストの書き込みを要 求される。図8の第5行目の第1表示に「テキスト書き 込み」表示が示される。状態行123は、現在編集され ているテキストの種類を指示し、そしてカーソル125 は、入力されたテキストストリング124に配置され、 補助ウインドウ126から選択される次の文字の位置を 指示する。補助ウインドウ126において「OK」アイ コンが選択されたときには、入力されたストリングが、 4つのドット130で示すように切断され、従って、ナ

ビゲーション及び選択キー10に対しソフトキーテキス トのためのスペースが形成される。デフォールト機能 は、SMSメッセージを送信するが、ナビゲーション及 び選択キー10を回転すると、別のオプションが現れ る。「SMS送信」が選択されたときには、初期に入力さ れた電話番号が受信番号として使用され、ユーザは、自 分のメッセージセンター番号がまだ電話に記憶されてい ない場合にはそれを入力するよう要求される。

【0068】1キー型電話の基本的な考え方は、電話が 多数のアプリケーションを有し、その各々が新たなデー

(11)

る。図7の「コール」アプリケーション101がメニュ ーにおいて選択されたときには、「コール」アプリケー ション101は、エディタアプリケーション111を使 用して電話番号を入力すると共に、コール取り扱いアプ リケーションを使用して、その入力された電話番号に基 づき接続を実際に設定する。

19

【0069】「電話帳」アプリケーション102が選択 されたときには、エディタアプリケーション111が同 様に使用されて、電話番号及び名前を電話帳に新たな記 録として入力する。又、エディタアプリケーション11 10 1は、既存の記録を修正しなければならないときにも使 用され、そのオペレーションは、図8を参照して述べた ように、編集継続のためにストリングを再オープンする ものと同じである。図7から明らかなように、電話帳の 記録からコールを開始することができる。これは、Ni kia3110(登録商標)において既に可能である。 【0070】「ノートパッド」アプリケーション103 は、エディタアプリケーション1111への直接的なアク セスを与え、入力されたデータをその後に別のアプリケ ーションに記憶することができる。しかしながら、「ノ 20 編集等に使用できるディスプレイの部分を増加する。し ートパッド」アプリケーションが一種のノートブックと して使用されるときには、そこに記録を記憶することが できる。

【0071】又、「メッセージ」アプリケーション10 4は、エディタアプリケーション111を使用して、テ キスト及び電話番号を入力する。又、「メッセージ」ア プリケーション104は、コール取り扱いアプリケーシ ョン110を使用して、メッセージの送受信を行う。 【0072】「コール登録」アプリケーション105 は、最後の入呼び、出呼び及び未到達コールのみをリス 30 ば、上記のように押圧可能なローラベースのナビゲーシ トする。アプリケーションは、編集を使用せず、このア プリケーションから出呼びを開始することができる。

「電話の設定」アプリケーション106は、電話の幾つ かのパラメータのみを設定し、編集は必要とされない。 【0073】「コール転送」アプリケーション107 *

<u>テーブル1</u>

特開2000-36856 20

*は、エディタアプリケーション111を使用して電話番 号を入力すると共に、コール取り扱いアプリケーション 110を使用して、転送命令をネットワークに転送す る。

【0074】「音量設定」アプリケーション108は、 通常、エディタアプリケーション111を使用しない が、上記の英国特許出願第9800746.1号に開示 されたように、新たなリンギングトーンの入力を取り扱 うようにエディタアプリケーションが準備された場合に

は、「音量設定」アプリケーション108は、エディタ アプリケーションからの入力からも有効である。 【0075】「カレンダーアプリケーション」109 も、エディタアプリケーションからの入力に依存する。 しかしながら、入力は、例えば、「ノートパッド」アプ リケーション103又は「メッセージ」アプリケーショ ン104からも、エディタアプリケーションを経て到来 する。

【0076】コンテクスト感知ポップアップウインドウ は、ソフトキーを省くことができる。これは、テキスト

かしながら、全てのオプションは、ナビゲーション及び 選択キー10を押したときにポップアップするウインド ウにおいて使用できる。通常使用されるアルファニュー メリックキーは、入力候補に基づく新たなエディタを使 用することにより省くことができる。これにより、電話 のサイズを減少することができる。

【0077】ディスプレイにおいてマーカーを移動する ためのナビゲーション手段及びマーカーにより指示され た項目を選択するための選択手段の機能であって、例え

ョンキー10に一体化される機能は、電話のモードに基 づいて変化する。テーブル1は、本発明による電話の最 も基本的なモードの概要を示す。

[0078]

	ナビゲーションキー10の回転	<u>ナビゲーションキー10の押圧</u>
アイドル	電話は、回転方向に基づき、	ナビゲーションキー10は、良
モード	例えば、電話帳及び最終ダイ	く知られたソフトキーに対応
	ヤルスタックの2つのリスト	する機能を有する。「メニュ
J		
	の一方を表示する。	を選択すると、メニューのサ
ブ		
		項目を含むポップアップウイ
		ンドウが現れる。
リスト	カーソルは、リスト内の項目	カーソルで強調された項目
モード	を経てスクロール/ブラウズ	が選択される。項目の選択
	する。	によりユーザがサブ項目を
		選択できる場合には、これ

特開2000-36856

22

		 アップウインドウがウイン
		ドウに現れる。
コール	許容し得るオペレーション	デフォールトソフトキーオ
取扱い	を含むリストがアクセスさ	ペレーションが選択され、
モード	れる。	例えば、進行中のコールを
		<u>終了する。</u>
編集又	入力された文字及び番号の	カーソル位置に基づいてコ
は入力	ストリングを経てカーソル	ンテクスト感知ポップアッ

(12)

モード が移動される。 キー10は、「アイドルモード」においてそれ自体知ら れた機能を有する。ナビゲーションキー10を回転する ことにより、電話は、回転方向に基づいて、例えば、電 話帳及び最終ダイヤルスタックの2つのリストの一方を 表示する。これは、アイドルモードにおいて電話Nik i a 3 1 1 0 (登録商標)のN a v y - k e y (登録商 標)を押すことに対応する。ナビゲーションキー10 は、電話Nikia3110(登録商標)のソフトキー に対応する機能を有する。「メニュー」は、ナビゲーシ ョンキー10を押すことにより選択される。しかしなが 20 略断面図である。 ら、新規な特徴として、メニューのサブ項目を含むポッ プアップウインドウが現れる。

21

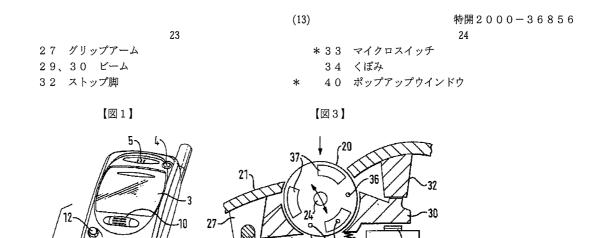
【0079】ソフトキーオプション又はコンテクスト感 知オプションを選択することによりポップアップウイン ドウが発生するときには、電話が「リスト」モードとな る。ナビゲーションキー10を回転すると、カーソルが リストの項目を通してスクロール/ブラウズし、そして ナビゲーションキー10を押すと、カーソルで強調され た項目が選択される。項目の選択によりユーザが更に別 のサブ項目を選択できる場合には、これらサブ項目を含 30 【符号の説明】 むポップアップウインドウがウインドウに現れる。さも なくば、例えば、コールを確立するようなオペレーショ ンが実行される。

【0080】コールが設定されたときには、電話が「コ ール取扱いモード」となり、ナビゲーションキー10 は、これを押したときにデフォールトソフトキー機能 (コール終了)をもつことになる。ナビゲーションキー 10を回転すると、当該モードにおいて許容し得るオペ レーションを含むリストがアクセスされる。

【0081】アルファニューメリックキーセットをベー 40 14 音声コーデックユニット スとするエディタを使用するか又は別の実施形態として 説明したエディタを使用することによる編集中に、電話 は、「編集又は入力モード」となる。ナビゲーション及 び選択キー10は、ソフトキーとして働かず、従って、 ソフトキーオペレーションの表示のために通常指定され るディスプレイの部分は、入力に使用できるようにな る。カーソルは、ナビゲーション及び選択キー10を回 転すると、文字及び番号の入力ストリング、又は入力候 補ストリングを通して移動される。ナビゲーション及び 選択キーを押すと、カーソルの位置に基づいてコンテク 50 25 プリント回路板

<u>プウインドウが現れる。</u> 本発明の2つの上記実施形態によれば、ナビゲーション 10 スト感知ポップアップウインドウが現れる。コンテクス ト感知ポップアップウインドウがディスプレイに存在す る限り、電話は、「リストモード」となる。 【図面の簡単な説明】 【図1】本発明による携帯電話の好ましい実施形態を示 す概略図である。 【図2】セルラー又はコードレスネットワークと通信す る電話の重要な部分を示す図である。 【図3】図1に示す電話の一部分であって、本発明によ るナビゲーション及び選択キーに含まれる部分を示す概 【図4】本発明によるポップアップウインドウを伴うデ ィスプレイの好ましい実施形態を示す概略図である。 【図5】図4に示すディスプレイを拡大スケールで示す 図である。 【図6】本発明による携帯電話の別の実施形態を示す図 である。 【図7】本発明による携帯電話の状態図である。 【図8】本発明による携帯電話に使用されるエディタを 例示する図である。 1 電話 2 キーパッド 3 ディスプレイ 4 オン/オフボタン 5 イヤホン 6 マイクロホン 7 アルファニューメリックキーのグループ 10 ナビゲーション及び選択キー 12 クリアキー 15 A/Dコンバータ 16 チャンネルイコライザー 17 プロセッサ 18 基本帯域コンバータ 19 RF部分 20 ローラ本体

- 21 前面カバー
- 23 キャリア
- 24 シャフト



34

-28 29 23 31

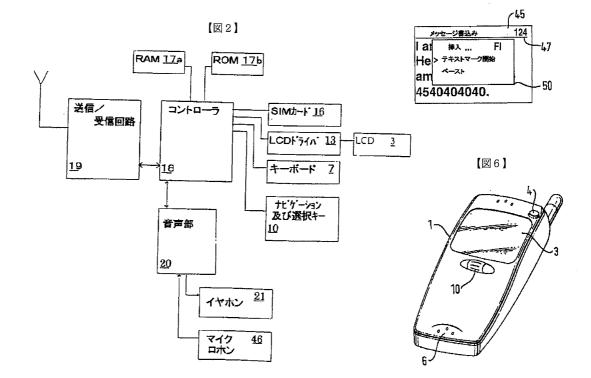
2,



-33

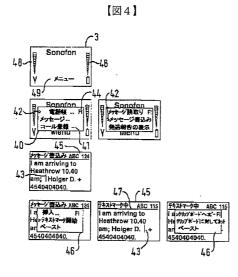
-26

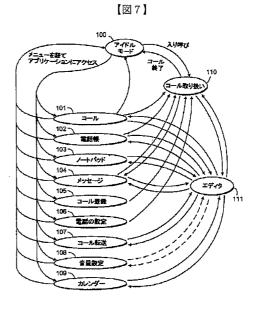
-25 ~36



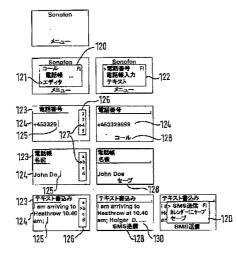
LGE0003806

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 393 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.





(14)



Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal							
Application Number:	1034	3333					
Filing Date:	27-Aug-2003						
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications						
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	nventor/Applicant Name: Mathieu Kennedy Martyn						
Filer:	Chac	l L. Thorson/Judy	Creel				
Attorney Docket Number: 042933/387289							
Filed as Large Entity							
U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 Filing	Fees						
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)		
Basic Filing:							
Pages:							
Claims:							
Miscellaneous-Filing:							
Petition:							
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:							
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:							
Extension-of-Time:							

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
	Total in USD (\$)			180

Electronic A	cknowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	9109983
Application Number:	10343333
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1608
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn
Customer Number:	10949
Filer:	Chad L. Thorson/Judy Creel
Filer Authorized By:	Chad L. Thorson
Attorney Docket Number:	042933/387289
Receipt Date:	23-DEC-2010
Filing Date:	27-AUG-2003
Time Stamp:	15:05:13
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371

Payment information:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)	
File Listing	:					
Authorized Us	er					
Deposit Account 160605						
RAM confirmation Number 2091						
Payment was s	uccessfully received in RAM	\$180	\$180			
Payment Type		Deposit Account	Deposit Account			
Submitted with Payment		yes	yes			

	387289 IDS.PDF	115078	ves	3
	_	1aaa231ccb09854acc010f9bde00f840a15f 94aa	yes	5
Multip	art Description/PDF files in	.zip description		
Document Des	Start	E	nd	
Transmittal Letter		1		2
Information Disclosure Staten	nent (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	3		3
Foreign Reference	387289_EP0946028A2.PDF	1025655	no	17
		565a3aaebc8186f7ebe8688db8bcc1c6404 57ae9		
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Foreign Reference	387289 JP2000036856.PDF	1150838	no	15
-		6463058d585aac100cf1910c8a5d08f10ab7 4eab		
NPL Documents	387289 JP REJ.PDF	137297	no	4
		88d8f4adadabe420afa3f54cc5d7f803933d 7d55		
Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	30081	no	2
······································		2ad449cbd0308c6fba6a332071edfeb852e 6c039		_
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
	Document De	Document Description Transmittal Letter Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08) Foreign Reference 387289_EP0946028A2.PDF Foreign Reference 387289_JP2000036856.PDF NPL Documents 387289_JP_REJ.PDF	387289_IDS.PDF Taad231cb/0546cd/05404154 Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description Start 1 Document Description Start 1 Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08) 3 Foreign Reference 1025655 Started: Bio/Fcb.028A2.PDF 1025655 Foreign Reference 1150838 Foreign Reference 1150838 Foreign Reference 1150838 NPL Documents 137297 Fee Worksheet (PTO-875) fee-info.pdf 30081	387289_IDS.PDF Interact CodeStruct Influence yes Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description Start E Document Description Start E Transmittal Letter 1 I Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08) 3 I Foreign Reference 387289_EP0946028A2.PDF 1025655 no Foreign Reference 387289_IP2000036856.PDF 1150838 no Foreign Reference 387289_IP2000036856.PDF 1150838 no Foreign Reference 387289_IP2000036856.PDF 1150838 no Foreign Reference 387289_IP_REJ.PDF 137297 no Foreign Reference 387289_IP_REJ.PDF 137297 no Fee Worksheet (PTO-875) fee-info.pdf 30081 no

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Attorney's Docket No. 042933/387289

PATENT

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re: Mathieu K. Martyn Appl No.: 10/343,333 Filed: August 27, 2003 For: COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR APPLICATIONS

2010-008003
1608
2175
T. Vu

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(d)

This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed after a Final Office Action under 37 C.F.R. § 1.113, but before payment of the Issue Fee. The Final Office Action was mailed on December 31, 2008.

Attached is a list of documents on form PTO-1449 along with any cited foreign patent documents and non-patent literature documents in accordance with 37 CFR 1.98(a)(2). By identifying the listed documents, Applicant in no way makes any admission as to the prior art status of the listed documents, but is instead identifying the listed documents for the sake of full disclosure.

In accordance with the requirements of 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(d)(2), the following statement as specified in 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e) is made:

Each item of information contained in this statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three (3) months prior to the filing of this statement. In this regard, Applicant notes that the communication from the foreign patent office was not received by any individual designated by 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than thirty (30) days prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement.

In re: Mathieu K. Martyn Appl. No.: 10/343,333 Filed: August 27, 2003 Page 2

The \$180.00 fee specified in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p) is being paid at the time of e-filing. The Commissioner is authorized to charge any additional fee, or credit any refund, to our Deposit Account No. 16-0605.

Respectfully submitted, Nathaniel T. Quirk

Registration No. 60,676

Customer No. 00826 ALSTON & BIRD LLP Bank of America Plaza 101 South Tryon Street, Suite 4000 Charlotte, NC 28280-4000 Tel Charlotte Office (704) 444-1000 Fax Charlotte Office (704) 444-1111

ELECTRONICALLY FILED USING THE EFS-WEB ELECTRONIC FILING SYSTEM OF THE UNITED STATES PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE ON DECEMBER 23, 2010.

UNITED STATE	es Patent and Trademar	UNITED STA United States Address: COMMI PO. Box I	a, Virginia 22313-1450
APPLICATION NUMBER	PATENT NUMBER	GROUP ART UNIT	FILE WRAPPER LOCATION
10/343,333		2175	21M1

Correspondence Address/Fee Address Change

The following fields have been set to Customer Number 10949 on 11/26/2010

- Correspondence Address
- Power of Attorney Address

The address of record for Customer Number 10949 is:

10949 Nokia Corporation and Alston & Bird LLP c/o Alston & Bird LLP Bank of America Plaza, 101 South Tryon Street Suite 4000 Charlotte, NC 28280-4000

> PART 1 - ATTORNEY/APPLICANT COPY page 1 of 1

> > LGE0003815

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 402 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

(Revised 07/2007) INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary) Application N Filing Date First Named I Art Unit Examiner Nau	Number Inventor me	Complete if Kno 10/343,333 August 27, 200 Martyn 2175		,	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)	me	Martyn	3		
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)	me				
(Use as many sheets as necessary)		2175			
		T. Vu			
Attorney Doc	vot l	1. vu			
Sheet 1 of 1 Number		042933/387289			
U. S. PATENT D	OCUMENT	ſS			
Document Number			Deres	<u>^</u>	Lines Millions
Examiner Cite Publication Date Initials* No. Number - Kind Code (if known) MM-DD-YYYY		of Patentee or of Cited Document	Relevar	Columns, nt Passage Figures A	Lines, Where s of Relevant ppear
US-					
FOREIGN PATEN'	T DOCUME	INTS			
Foreign Patent Document			Pages, Colu		English
	Publication Date Name of Patentee or MM-DD-YYYY Applicant of Cited Document Document		Lines, Where F Passages or R Figures Ap	Relevant Translati	
1 JP 3-149666 A 06-26-199	06-26-1991 Matsushita Electric Ind Co Ltd				*
2 JP 11-74985 A 03-16-199	9 Sharp	кк			*
*Abstract only					
OTHER DOC	UMENTS				
Examiner Cite No. Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTE the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposi number(s), publisher, city and/or country where p	RS), title of the a ium, catalog, etc.	article (when appropr .), date, page(s) , volu	ate), title of me-issue	Ti	sh Language ranslation Attached
3 Office Action for Japanese Application	No. 2002-515	5554 dated Augus	st 8, 2011	Yes	

Examiner	Date			1	
Signature	Consid		 		

*Examiner: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. LEGAL02/32811780v1

Submitted August 25, 2011



Bibliographic data: JP 3149666 (A)

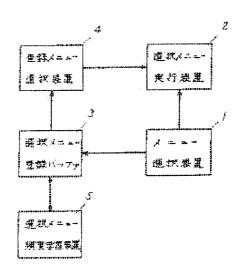
INFORMATION PROCESSOR

Publication date: Inventor(s): Applicant(s):	1991-06-26 SHIRAISHI YUJI + MATSUSHITA ELECTI	RIC IND CO LI	TD +	
Classification:	- international: - European:	G06F3/048; G06F3/14	G06F3/14; G06T11/80; (IPC1-7)	: G06F15/62;
Application number:	JP19890289505 19891	1107		
Priority number(s):	JP19890289505 19891	1107		
Cited documents:	JP64007122 (A)		JP64076218 (A)	View all

Abstract of JP 3149666 (A)

PURPOSE:To obtain an information processor with high operability by storing function menues to be usually frequently used by users or previously selected function menues and selectively executing the stored contents. CONSTITUTION:Function menues selected from a memu selecting device 1 for selecting a function menu displayed on a display device by a user and executed are stored in a selected menu registering buffer 3 for temporarily storing the function menues together with the using frequency information as the list of the limited number of function menues. The function menues to be usually frequently used by the user or previously selected function menues are displayed. Consequently, a required function menu can be simply selected and executed.

> Last updated: 26.04.2011 Worldwide Database 5.7.23; 92p



http://worldwide.espacenet.com/publicationDetails/biblio?DB=EPODOC&II=1&adjacent... 8/25/2011

LGE0003817

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 404 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L. (B) 日本国特許庁(JP) ①特許出願公開

Int. Cl. 5	識別記号	庁内整理番号	43公開	平成3年(1991)6月26日
G 06 F 15/62 3/14	320 K 340 B	8125-5B 8323-5B		

審査請求 未請求 請求項の数 1 (全4頁)

❷発明の名称	情報処理装置
	②特 願 平1-289505 ②出 願 平1(1989)11月7日
⑫発明者 ⑰出願人 ⑭代理人	白石 裕司 大阪府門真市大字門真1006番地 松下電器産業株式会社内 松下電器産業株式会社 大阪府門真市大字門真1006番地 弁理士 栗野 重孝 外1名

明細書

1、発明の名称

情報処理装置

2、特許請求の範囲

表示装置上に選択可能な機能メニューを表示し メニューが選択されると所定の機能を実行する情 報処理装置において、

前記表示装置上に表示された機能メニューを選 択するメニュー選択装置と、選択された機能メニ ューに対して所定の機能を実行する選択メニュー 実行装置と、選択された機能メニューを使用頻度 情報とともに一時的に記憶する選択メニュー登録 パッファと、前記選択メニュー登録パッファに登 録された機能メニューを使用頻度順に学習し機能 メニューのリストを並び替える選択メニュー頻度 学習装置と、前記選択メニュー登録パッファに記 憶された有限個の機能メニューのリストを前記表 示装置に表示し選択する登録メニュー選択装置を 具備し、前記メニュー選択装置から選択し前記選 択メニュー登録パッファに記憶した後、選択メニ

ュー頻度学習装置で学習され並び替えられた機能 メニューの有限個のリストを前記登録メニュー選 択装置を用いて表示し選択させることによって前 記選択メニュー実行装置を駆動することを特徴と する情報処理装置。

3、発明の詳細な説明

産業上の利用分野

本発明は、選択可能な機能メニューを表示しメ ニューが選択されると所定の機能を実行する情報 処理装置に関する。

従来の技術

従来、表示装置上に選択可能な機能メニューを 表示し選択する情報処理装置においては、プルダ ウン方式やポップアップ方式などのメニューシス テムに予め登録された機能メニューのリストを表 示し選択していた。

発明が解決しようとする課題

そのため、従来の情報処理装置においては、機 能メニュー選択時に通常の使用者では使用する機 会が極端に少ない機能メニューについても毎回表

-453-

特開平3-149666(2)

示されたり、必要とする機能メニューがメニュー リストの深い位置にある場合には使用者がメニュ ーリストを覧にたどっていく必要がある、といっ た操作上の問題があった。

本発明は、かかる点に鑑みてなされたもので、 使用者の使用した機能メニューを使用頻度順に表示し選択させることで、簡便で操作性の良いメニ ュー選択が行える情報処理装置を提供することを 目的とする。

課題を解決するための手段

本発明は上記問題点を解決するために、表示装 置上に表示された機能メニューを選択するメニュ ー選択装置と、選択された機能メニューに対して 所定の機能を実行する選択メニュー実行装置と、 選択された機能メニューを使用頻度情報とともに 一時的に記憶する選択メニュー登録パッファと、 前記選択メニュー登録パッファに登録された機能 メニューを使用頻度順に学習し機能メニューのリ ストを並び替える選択メニュー頻度学習装置と、 前記選択メニュー登録パッファに記憶された有限

ー登録バッファに記憶された有限個の機能メニュ ーを前記表示装置に表示し選択する登録メニュー 選択装置、5は選択メニュー登録バッファに登録 された機能メニューを使用頻度順に学習し機能メ ニューのリストを並び替える選択メニュー頻度学 翌装置である。

以上のように構成された本実施例の情報処理装 置について、第2回に示すフローチャートを用い てその動作を説明する。

まず、メニュー選択装置1はブルダウン方式や ポップアップ方式などの既定のメニューシステム から所望の機能メニューを選択し、選択メニュー 実行装置2に通知して所定の機能を実行すると同 時に、選択された機能メニューを選択メニュー登 録パッファ3へ登録し記憶する(ステップ1、 2)。次に選択メニュー頻度学習装置5を用いて 選択メニュー登録バッファ3に登録し記憶された 機能メニューのリストを使用頻度情報を元に学習 し使用頻度の高いものを優先する並べ替えを行な った後、機能メニューのリストを再登録する(ス 個の機能メニューを前記表示装置に表示し選択す る登録メニュー選択装置とを備えたものである。 作用

上記のように構成された本発明の情報処理装置 では、使用者がメニュー選択装置から選択し実行 した機能メニューを選択メニュー登録バッファに 有限個の機能メニューのリストとして記憶してお き、使用者が通常頻繁に使用する機能メニューや 従前に選択した機能メニューを使用頻度順に表示 し選択させることによって簡便に所望の機能メニ ューを選択実行することができる。

実施例

第1図は本発明の実施例における情報処理装置 の構成を示すブロック図である。

第1図において、1は表示装置上に表示された 機能メニューを選択するメニュー選択装置、2は 選択された機能メニューに対して所定の機能を実 行する選択メニュー実行装置、3は選択された機 能メニューを使用頻度情報とともに一時的に記憶 する選択メニュー登録バッファ、4は選択メニュ

テップ3)。

使用者が次の機能メニューを選択しようとする 際に、従前に選択し実行したことのある機能メニ ューであるかどうかに応じて、従前に選択し実行 したことのない機能メニューの場合にはメニュー 選択装置1および選択メニュー頻度学習装置5を 用いてステップ1、2、3を繰り返す。従前に選 択し実行したことのある機能メニューの場合には 登録メニュー選択装置4を用いてメニュー登録バ ッファ3から登録メニューのリストを呼び出して 遅択し、選択メニュー実行装置2に通知して所定 の機能を実行する(ステップ5、6)。

この実施例の情報処理装置によって第3図(a)のようなメニューシステムの場合に、文字列複 写、センタリング、直線描画の順に機能メニュー を選択し実行したとすると、選択メニュー登録バ ッファ3には第3図(b)の上段のように機能メ ニューのリストが登録される。更に、センタリン グ、円描画の順に機能メニューを選択し実行した とすると、選択し実行された回数が2回目のセン

-454-

特開平3-149666(3)

タリングメニューが文字列複写メニューよりも優 先されて再登録される。同様に、直線描画、直線 描画の順に機能メニューを選択し実行したとする と、使用頻度情報に従って並び替えが行われ、直 線描画、センタリング、文字列複写、円描画の順 に機能メニューのリストが再登録される。

発明の効果

以上説明したように、本発明によれば、使用者 が通常頻繁に使用する機能メニューや従前に選択 した機能メニューを簡便に選択実行でき、操作性 のよい情報処理装置を実現でき、その実用的な効 果は大きい。

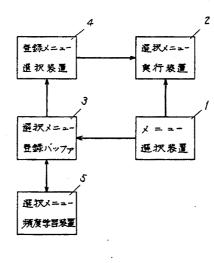
4、図面の簡単な説明

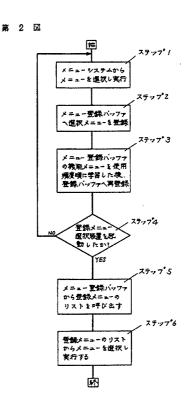
第1図は本発明の情報処理装置の一実施例を示 す構成図、第2図は同実施例装置の動作を示すフ ローチャート、第3図は選択される機能メニュー と選択メニュー登録バッファに登録され記憶され る機能メニューのリストとの関係を示す図で、第 3図(a)は既定のメニューシステムの例を示す 図、第3図(b)は選択された機能メニューが登 録された選択メニュー登録バッファの例を示す図 である。

1 …メニュー選択装置、2 …選択メニュー実行 装置、3 …選択メニュー登録バッファ、4 …登録 ニュー選択装置、5 …選択メニュー頻度学習装 置。

代理人の氏名 弁理士 栗野重孝 ほか 1名

第 1 🗇



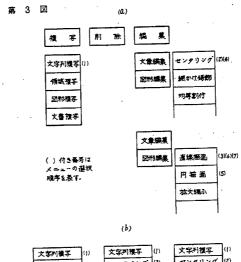


-455-

LGE0003820

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 407 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

特開平3-149666(4)





-456-

LGE0003821

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 408 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.



Bibliographic data: JP 11074985 (A)

COMMUNICATION DEVICE AND MEDIUM RECORDING COMMUNICATION DEVICE CONTROLLING PROGRAM

Publication date:	1999-03-16	
Inventor(s):	SENOO SEIICHI; HA	MA KENTARO; SASAOKA TAKAYOSHI +
Applicant(s):	SHARP KK +	
Classification:	- international: - European:	H04M1/274; H04M1/2745; H04M1/56; H04M11/00; (IPC1- 7): H04M1/274; H04M1/56; H04M11/00
Application number:	JP19970232690 199	70828
Priority number (s):	JP19970232690 199	70828

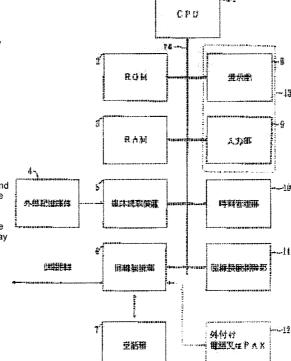
Abstract of JP 11074985 (A)

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To preferentially display only line connection information that has high use probability in order of history or frequency without showing unnecessary line connection information by preliminarily setting a display condition of display/non-display to each line connection information and storing it. SOLUTION: An external storage medium 4 stores a program which controls a communication device through a computer 1. This controlling program makes the computer 1 send line connection information to a line connecting part 6 through a line connection instruction of an inputting part 9 and connect a speech/communication line. It adds the display condition of display/non-display according to the setting of the part 9 and stores line connection information in RAM 3 in different items of history and a frequency. It receives a retrieval instruction of the line connection information through the part 9, decides a display condition of the line connection information which is stored in the RAM 3, reads the line connection information that is performed display setting from the RAM 3 and shows it in a list in different items on a display part 8.

> 26.04.2011 Worldwin base 5.7.23; 92p Last updated:

Database

Worldwide



http://worldwide.espacenet.com/publicationDetails/biblio?DB=EPODOC&II=0&adjacent... 8/25/2011

LGE0003822

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 409 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

(12) 公開特許公報(A)

(11)特許出顧公開番号

審査請求 未請求 請求項の数12 OL (全 17 頁)

(19)日本国特許庁(JP)

特開平11-74985

(43)公開日 平成11年(1999)3月16日

(51) Int.Cl. ⁶	識別記号	FI	
H04M 11/00	303	H04M 11/00 303	
1/274		1/274	
1/56		1/56	

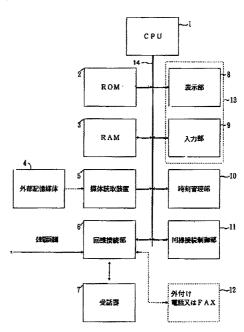
(21)出顧番号	特顧平9-232690	(71)出顧人	000005049	
			シャープ株式会社	
(22)出顧日	平成9年(1997)8月28日		大阪府大阪市阿倍野区長池町22番22号	
		(72)発明者	妹尾 静一	
			大阪府大阪市阿倍野区長池町22番22号	シ
			ャープ株式会社内	
		(7?)発明者	濱 賢太郎	
			大阪府大阪市阿倍野区長池町22番22号	シ
			ャープ株式会社内	
		(72)発明者	笹岡 孝佳	
			大阪府大阪市阿倍野区長池町22番22号	シ
			ャープ株式会社内	
		(74)代理人	弁理士 野河 信太郎	

(54)【発明の名称】 通信装置及び通信装置制御プログラムを記憶した媒体

(57)【要約】

【課題】 回線接続を検索する際、不必要な回線接続情報は非表示にして、履歴情報及び頻度情報から使用確率 の高い回線接続情報を優先してディスプレイに一覧表示 する。

【解決手段】 キー部と、回線接続部と、前記キー部の 回線接続指示により回線接続情報を前記モデムに送信し て通話/通信回線を接続する回線接続制御CPUと、R AMと、前記キー部により設定される表示/非表示設定 の表示条件を付加して前記回線接続情報を履歴及び頻度 の項目別に前記RAMに記憶する記憶制御CPUと、デ ィスプレイと、前記キー部により回線接続情報の検索指 示を受け、前記RAMに記憶された回線接続情報の表示 条件を判断し、表示設定された回線接続情報の表示 条件を判断し、表示設定された回線接続情報を前記RA Mから読み出して前記項目別に前記ディスプレイに一覧 表示する表示制御CPUとから構成される。



【特許請求の範囲】

【請求項1】 入力部と、回線接続部と、前記入力部の 回線接続指示により回線接続情報を前記回線接続部に送 信して通話/通信回線を接続する回線接続制御部と、記 憶部と、前記入力部の設定により表示/非表示の表示条 件を付加して前記回線接続情報を履歴及び頻度の項目別 に前記記憶部に記憶する記憶制御部と、表示部と、前記 入力部により回線接続情報の検索指示を受け、前記記憶 部に記憶された回線接続情報の表示条件を判断し、表示 設定された回線接続情報を前記記憶部から読み出して前 記項目別に前記表示部に一覧表示する表示制御部とを備 えたことを特徴とする通信装置。

【請求項2】 前記記憶制御部は、最新の回線接続情報 を先頭にした履歴順及び最も使用回数の多い回線情報を 先頭にした頻度順の項目別に前記記憶部に更新記憶し、 前記表示制御部は、前記表示条件の設定に従って前記記 憶部から前記回線接続情報を前記履歴順及び頻度順の項 目別に読み出し前記表示部に一覧表示することを特徴と する請求項1記載の通信装置。

【請求項3】 前記記憶制御部は、前記入力部に設けた 特定キーに対し特定条件を回線接続情報に付加して前記 記憶部に記憶し、前記入力部の特定キーにより回線接続 情報の検索指示を受け、前記記憶部に記憶された回線接続 続情報の特定条件を判断し、非表示設定された回線接続 情報も含めて前記記憶部から読み出して前記項目別に前 記表示部に一覧表示することを特徴とする請求項1記載 の通信装置。

【請求項4】 前記入力部は、回線接続を個別に指定す る個別キー、回線接続を短縮して指定する短縮キーと、 前記個別キー及び短縮キーに対応した回線接続情報を確 定する登録キーとを備え、前記記憶制御部は、前記個別 キー及び短縮キーと対応が確定した回線接続情報に表示 /非表示設定の表示条件を付加して前記記憶部に記憶す ることを特徴とする請求項1記載の通信装置。

【請求項5】 前記入力部は、パソコン/インターネッ ト通信を指定する通信キーをさらに備え、前記回線接続 制御部は、前記通信キーにより指定されたパソコン/イ ンターネット通信の通信アプリケーションを起動しその 通信アプリケーションで発生する回線接続情報を前記回 線接続部に送信してパソコン/インターネット通信の通 信回線を接続することを特徴とする請求項1記載の通信 装置。

【請求項6】 前記入力部は、操作者を指定する操作者 キーをさらに備え、前記記憶制御部は、前記操作者キー に対応する回線接続情報にパスワードを付加して前記記 憶部に記憶し、前記表示制御部は、前記操作者キーが入 力された際にパスワードを求め、そのパスワードと一致 した前記操作者キーに対応する回線接続情報のうち表示 設定された回線接続情報を前記項目別に前記表示部に一 覧表示することを特徴とする請求項1記載の通信装置。 【請求項7】 前記入力部は、操作者を指定する操作者 キーをさらに備え、前記記憶制御部は、前記操作者キー に対応する回線接続情報にパスワードを付加して前記記 憶部に記憶し、前記表示制御部は、前記操作者キーが入 力された際にパスワードを求め、そのパスワードの一致 した前記操作者キーに対応する回線接続情報うち、非表 示設定された回線接続情報も含めて前記項目別に前記表 示部に一覧表示することを特徴とする請求項1記載の通 信装置。

【請求項8】 前記記憶制御部は、前記入力部の指示に より前記個別キー及び前記短縮キーに対応させた回線接 続情報を削除する際、回線接続情報に付加した表示条件 を判断し、表示条件が非表示設定ならば、表示設定に変 更して前記記憶部に回線接続情報を残し、表示条件が表 示設定ならば、設定に係わる全ての情報を前記記憶部か ら削除することを特徴とする請求項4記載の通信装置。 【請求項9】 前記記憶制御部は、前記入力部の指示に

より前記通信キーに対応させた通信アプリケーションを 削除する際、回線接続情報に付加した表示条件を判断

し、表示条件が非表示設定ならば、非表示設定された回 線接続情報を前記記憶部に残し、表示条件が表示設定な らば、設定に係わる全ての情報を前記記憶部から削除す ることを特徴とする請求項5記載の通信装置。

【請求項10】 前記記憶制御部は、前記入力部の前記 個別キー、前記短縮キー及び通信キーに対応する回線接 続情報を変更する際、前記回線接続情報が履歴と関連す るか否かを判断し、履歴と関連するならば、前記回線接 続情報の履歴の順位を入れ替え、履歴と関連しないなら ば、新規の回線接続情報を履歴の順位に設定することを 特徴とする請求項4または請求項5記載の通信装置。

【請求項11】 前記記憶制御部は、前記パスワード指 定付きの操作者キーに対応する回線接続情報をパスワー ド無指定の操作者キーの対応に変更する際、前記回線接 続情報が前記無指定の操作者キーに対応した回線接続情 報と一致する場合、前記パスワード指定付きの操作者キ ーに対応する回線接続情報の履歴及び頻度情報を前記無 指定の操作者キーに対応する回線接続情報の履歴及び頻 度に加えて前記記憶部に記憶することを特徴とする請求 項7記載の通信装置。

【請求項12】 回線接続部と、入力部と、記憶部と、 表示部とを備えた通信装置をコンピュータによって制御 するためのプログラムを記憶した媒体であって、前記制 御プログラムはコンピュータに、前記入力部の回線接続 指示により回線接続情報を前記回線接続部に送信して通 話/通信回線を接続させ、前記入力部の設定により表示 /非表示の表示条件を付加して前記回線接続情報を履歴 及び頻度の項目別に前記記憶部に記憶させ、前記入力部 により回線接続情報の検索指示を受け、前記記憶部に記 憶された回線接続情報の表示条件を判断し、表示設定さ れた回線接続情報を前記記憶部から読み出して前記項目

別に前記表示部に一覧表示させる通信装置制御プログラ ムを記憶した媒体。

【発明の詳細な説明】

[0001]

【発明の属する技術分野】本発明は、電話器/ファクシ ミリ装置などの端末、パソコン/インターネット機器な どの端末との回線接続情報(ダイヤル番号)を選択的に 一覧表示する通信装置及び通信装置制御プログラムを記 憶した媒体に関する。

[0002]

【従来の技術】従来、電話器/ファクシミリ装置におい て、相手先に発信するダイヤル番号の操作性を改善した 先行技術が知られている。例えば、特公平3-3225 5号公報によれば、ダイヤルした相手電話番号を記憶し て、使用回数を計数記憶し、使用回数順に配列して表示 することにより複数の人で一台の電話器を使用する際で も自動ダイヤルを有効に利用することのできる自動ダイ ヤル装置が提案されている。

【0003】また、特開昭64-7751号公報によれ ば、複数回、過去にダイヤル発信したダイヤル番号を記 憶し、これらの中から所望のダイヤル番号を選択してダ イヤル発信部に呼び出して再ダイヤルを可能にしたヒス トリー機能付再ダイヤル装置が提案されている。

【0004】また、特開平5-14472号公報によれ ば、ダイヤル番号を送出した回数毎にカウントして、使 用頻度の高いダイヤル番号を自動的に登録し、かつ表示 しておき、タッチパネルに操作者が触れることにより発 呼を可能とし、短縮ダイヤル機能と同様の機能を有する 電話番号学習機能付電話送受信機が提案されている。

【0005】また、特開平7-143219号公報によ れば、ワンタッチダイヤルの登録において、一定回数以 上の電話接続において、ワンタッチダイヤル登録の要否 確認を行い、必要とする相手先電話番号のみを登録し、 不要な電話番号がワンタッチダイヤルに登録されないよ うにする通信装置が提案されている。

[0006]

【発明が解決しようとする課題】上記の先行技術の電話 やファクシミリなどの端末は、パソコンやインターネッ ト機器などの端末と装置が異なるために、パソコンやイ ンターネット機器などの端末との電話番号との接続は発 生しないので、先行技術の端末が有する電話接続回数順 位管理機能や電話接続履歴管理機能は、使用頻度の高い ダイヤル番号を検索したり、必要とする相手先電話番号 のみを登録できるので有効である。

【0007】しかしながら、近年、通信環境は各種サー ビスの変化により、パソコンやインターネット機器など の通信端末が発達して、多くのアクセスポイントが各々 のサービスに合わせて装置内に設けられている。従っ て、将来、パソコンからも電話器やファクシミリ装置の 通話端末との回線接続が可能となり、電話器やファクシ

ミリ装置の通話端末でもパソコンやインターネット機器 の通信端末と回線接続が可能になる状況が生まれつつあ 2.

【0008】一方、交換機側から見れば、電話接続回数 順位管理機能や電話履歴管理機能は、通常の電話器やフ ァクシミリ装置の通話端末より、パソコンやインターネ ット機器の通信端末とのアクセスポイントの方が回線接 続回数が多くなり通信環境が変化しつつある。このよう な通信環境の変化において、上記の特公平3-3225 5号公報、特開昭64-7751号公報、特開平5-1 4472号公報に記載されている電話接続回数順位管理 機能や電話履歴管理機能は、例えば、通話端末からの回 線接続と通信端末からの回線接続情報を予め分類して管 理する機能がないため有効に利用できないという状況が 発生する。

【0009】また、特開平7-143219号公報によ れば、ワンタッチダイヤルの登録に際して一定回数に至 ると、登録するか否かの判断が求められるので、その都 度、判定して操作する必要があり非常に面倒である。

【0010】本発明は、以上の事情を考慮してなされた ものであり、例えば、電話器/ファクシミリ装置の通話 端末と接続した回線接続情報や、パソコン/インタネッ ト機器の通話端末と接続した回線接続情報を履歴及び頻 度の項目別に記憶部に記憶し、各端末と接続を行う際の 回線接続情報を表示して検索する際、各回線接続情報に 表示/非表示の表示条件を予め設定して記憶することに より、不必要な回線接続情報は表示することなく、履歴 順又は頻度順から使用確率の高い回線接続情報のみを優 先して表示することができる通信装置及び通信装置制御 プログラムを記憶した媒体を提供するものである。

[0011]

【課題を解決するための手段】本発明は、入力部と、回 線接続部と、前記入力部の指示により回線接続情報を前 記回線接続部に送信して通話/通信回線を接続する回線 接続制御部と、記憶部と、前記入力部の設定により表示 /非表示の表示条件を付加して前記回線接続情報を履歴 及び頻度の項目別に前記記憶部に記憶する記憶制御部

と、表示部と、前記入力部により回線接続情報の検索指 示を受け、前記記憶部に記憶された回線接続情報の表示 条件を判断し、表示設定された回線接続情報を前記記憶 部から読み出して前記項目別に前記表示部に一覧表示す る表示制御部とを備えたことを特徴とする通信装置であ る。

【0012】なお、本発明において、入力部は、キーボ ード、タブレットなどの入力装置で構成されることが好 ましい。回線接続部は、例えば、モデムで構成されるこ とが好ましい。記憶部は、電池でバックアップしたRA M、EEPROMなどの不揮発性RAMで構成されるこ とが好ましい。記憶部には、回線接続情報(電話番号、 通信アドレスなど)と、その履歴情報、頻度情報からな

LGE0003825

(3)

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 412 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

【0013】また、記憶部に記憶される電話帳として は、例えば、接続した回線接続情報、接続回数、最終接 続日時、入力する操作者(指定無し/操作者A/操作者 B)の指定、表示条件(非表示/表示)、登録条件(登 録無し/個別登録/短縮登録/通信登録)の項目で構成 される。

【0014】表示部は、LCD(液晶ディスプレイ)、 PDP(プラズマ・ディスプレイ・パネル)で構成され ることが好ましい。また、表示部の画面上にタブレット を一体形成して入力部を画面上で操作するように構成し てもよい。

【0015】通常、通話/通信するときに、第1の一覧 表示として、現在まで接続した電話番号を履歴順にリス トアップしたヒストリーダイヤル、及び現在まで接続し た電話番号の回数順にリストアップしたベストダイヤル を、操作者、表示条件の指定に従って電話帳から読み出 し表示部に表示する。また、電話帳を変更/消去すると きに、第2の一覧表示して、ヒストリーダイヤル及びベ ストダイヤルを、操作者、登録条件の指定に従って電話 帳から読み出し表示部に表示する。

【0016】回線接続制御部、記憶制御部、表示制御部 は、CPU、ROM、RAM、I/Oポートからなるマ イクロコンピュータで構成されることが好ましい。この ROMには、CPUが、本発明の回線接続制御部、記憶 制御部、表示制御部として機能する制御プログラムが格 納されている。

【0017】本発明によれば、電話器/ファクシミリ装 置の通話端末と接続した回線接続情報や、パソコン/イ ンタネット機器の通話端末と接続した回線接続情報を履 歴及び頻度の項目別に記憶部に記憶し、各端末と接続を 行う際の回線接続情報を表示して検索する際、各回線接 続情報に表示/非表示の表示条件を予め設定して記憶す ることにより、不必要な回線接続情報は表示することな く、履歴順又は頻度順から使用確率の高い回線接続情報 のみを優先して表示することができる。

【0018】前記記憶制御部は、最新の回線接続情報を 先頭にした履歴順及び最も使用回数の多い回線情報を先 頭にした頻度順の項目別に前記記憶部に更新記憶し、前 記表示制御部は、前記表示条件の設定に従って前記記憶 部から前記回線接続情報を前記履歴順及び頻度順の項目 別に読み出し前記表示部に一覧表示するよう構成しても よい。

【0019】前記構成によれば、通話/通信するとき に、例えば、現在まで接続した回線接続情報(ダイヤル 番号)を履歴順にリストアップしたヒストリーダイヤ ル、及び現在まで接続した回線接続情報の回数順にリス トアップしたベストダイヤルを、表示条件の設定に従っ :
持ろ山) まご如いまごするので
按結する

特開平11-74985

て記憶部から読み出し表示部に表示するので、接続する 頻度が高い回線接続情報を検索することができる。

【0020】前記記憶制御部は、前記入力部に設けた特 定キーに対し特定条件を回線接続情報に付加して前記記 憶部に記憶し、前記入力部の特定キーにより回線接続情 報の検索指示を受け、前記記憶部に記憶された回線接続 情報の特定条件を判断し、非表示設定された回線接続情 報も含めて前記記憶部から読み出して前記項目別に前記 表示部に一覧表示するよう構成してもよい。

【0021】前記構成によれば、特定キーに対応した回 線接続情報は、非表示に設定されていても項目別に表示 部に一覧表示することができる。

【0022】前記入力部は、回線接続を個別に指定する 個別キー、回線接続を短縮して指定する短縮キーと、前 記個別キー及び短縮キーに対応した回線接続情報を確定 する登録キーとを備え、前記記憶制御部は、前記個別キ ー及び短縮キーと対応が確定した回線接続情報に表示/ 非表示設定の表示条件を付加して前記記憶部に記憶する よう構成してもよい。

【0023】前記構成によれば、個別キー(ワンタッチ ダイヤルキー)や短縮キー(短縮ダイヤルキー)は、使 用頻度が高いが、各回線接続情報によっては、他人に対 し非表示する必要がある。予め非表示したい回線接続情 報を決めておくことができる。

【0024】前記入力部は、パソコン/インターネット 通信を指定する通信キーをさらに備え、前記回線接続制 御部は、前記通信キーにより指定されたパソコン/イン ターネット通信の通信アプリケーションを起動しその通 信アプリケーションで発生する回線接続情報を前記回線 接続部に送信してパソコン/インターネット通信の通信 回線を接続するよう構成してもよい。

【0025】前記構成によれば、通信キーでパソコン通 信やインターネット通信を指定すると、通信アプリケー ション(通信プログラム)を起動し、その通信アプリケ ーションで発生する回線接続情報でパソコン通信やイン ターネット通信のアクセスが可能となる。従って、各通 信アプリケーションを起動して回線接続情報を送信する 際、改めて回線接続情報を一覧表示する必要はない。

【0026】前記入力部は、操作者を指定する操作者キ ーをさらに備え、前記記憶制御部は、前記操作者キーに 対応する回線接続情報にパスワードを付加して前記記憶 部に記憶し、前記表示制御部は、前記操作者キーが入力 された際にパスワードを求め、そのパスワードと一致し た前記操作者キーに対応する回線接続情報のうち表示設 定された回線接続情報を前記項目別に前記表示部に一覧 表示するよう構成してもよい。

【0027】前記入力操作部は、操作者を指定する操作 者キーをさらに備え、前記記憶制御部は、前記操作者キ ーに対応する回線接続情報にパスワードを付加して前記 記憶部に記憶し、前記表示制御部は、前記操作者キーが

(5)

致した前記操作者キーに対応する回線接続情報うち、非 表示設定された回線接続情報も含めて前記項目別に前記 表示部に一覧表示するよう構成してもよい。

【0028】前記構成によれば、操作者キーとパスワー ドを入力してパスワードが一致したら、操作者キーに対 応する回線接続情報を履歴及び頻度の項目別に表示部に 一覧表示することができるので、他の操作者に知られた くない回線接続情報を一台の通信装置に記憶させ、複数 の操作者で運用することができる。さらに、非表示設定 された回線接続情報も含めて表示部に一覧表示すること もできるので、操作者に必要な情報を効率的に表示する ことができる。

【0029】前記記憶制御部は、前記入力部の指示によ り前記個別キー及び前記短縮キーに対応させた回線接続 情報を削除する際、回線接続情報に付加した表示条件を 判断し、表示条件が非表示設定ならば、表示設定に変更 して前記記憶部に回線接続情報を残し、表示条件が表示 設定ならば、設定に係わる全ての情報を前記記憶部から 削除するよう構成してもよい。

【0030】前記構成によれば、個別キー(ワンタッチ ダイヤルキー)や短縮キー(短縮ダイヤルキー)に対応 する回線接続情報を削除に伴って回線接続情報に付加し た表示条件も変更し、表示条件の設定に係わる全ての情 報を消去して再登録することができる。

【0031】前記記憶制御部は、前記入力部の指示によ り前記通信キーに対応させた通信アプリケーションを削 除する際、回線接続情報に付加した表示条件を判断し、 表示条件が非表示設定ならば、非表示設定された回線接 続情報を前記記憶部に残し、表示条件が表示設定なら ば、設定に係わる全ての情報を前記記憶部から削除する

よう構成してもよい。 【0032】前記構成によれば、通信キーに対応する通 信アプリケーションを削除に伴って、回線接続情報に付 加した表示条件も変更し、表示条件の設定に係わる全て の情報を消去して再登録することができる。

【0033】前記記憶制御部は、前記入力部の前記個別 キー、前記短縮キー及び通信キーに対応する回線接続情 報を変更する際、前記回線接続情報が履歴と関連するか 否かを判断し、履歴と関連するならば、前記回線接続情 報の履歴の順位を入れ替え、履歴と関連しないならば、 新規の回線接続情報を履歴の順位に設定するよう構成し てもよい。

【0034】前記構成によれば、回線接続情報を変更に 伴って、過去の履歴情報を引き継いで回線接続情報を管 理することができるので、回線接続を行う場合、この履 歴情報から確率の高い回線接続情報を優先して表示する ことができる。

【0035】前記記憶制御部は、前記パスワード指定付 きの操作者キーに対応する回線接続情報をパスワード無 指定の操作者キーの対応に変更する際、前記回線接続情報が前記無指定の操作者キーに対応した回線接続情報と 一致する場合、前記パスワード指定付きの操作者キーに対応する回線接続情報の履歴及び頻度情報を前記無指定 の操作者キーに対応する回線接続情報の履歴及び頻度に 加えて前記記憶部に記憶するよう構成してもよい。

【0036】前記構成によれば、例えば、機密保持が不 要になった回線接続情報に対応するパスワード指定付き の操作者キーを、パスワード無指定の操作者キーに変更 する際、パスワード指定付きの回線接続情報と、パスワ ード無指定の操作者キーの回線接続情報が一致すると

き、現在の無指定の操作者キーに対応する回線接続情報 の履歴及び頻度情報に、パスワード指定付きの操作者キ ーの回線接続情報の履歴及び頻度情報を加えて、新たな 無指定キーの履歴及び頻度情報とすることができる。従 って、パスワード無指定の操作者キーに対応する回線接 続情報を検索するとき、この履歴及び頻度情報から確率 の高い回線接続情報を優先して表示することができる。 【0037】

【発明の実施の形態】以下、図に示す実施例に基づいて 本発明を詳述する。なお、これによって本発明は限定さ れるものではない。

【0038】図1は本発明の一実施例である通信装置の ハード構成を示すブロック図である。図1において、1 は本発明の通信装置の制御を司るCPUであり、CP U、ROM、RAM、I/Oボートからなるマイクロコ ンピュータのCPUが用いられる。2はCPU1を起動 させる制御プログラム、固定データなどを格納している ROMであり、マイクロコンピュータのROMが用いら れる。3は電池でバックアップしたRAM、EEPRO Mで構成されるRAM(記憶部)であり、回線接続情報 の履歴情報、頻度情報などの登録領域として機能する。 また、このRAM3は、外部記憶媒体に記憶されたプロ グラムをインストールして、CPU1が制御プログラム を動作させる領域を備えている。

【0039】4はCD-ROMやフロッピーディスク (FD)などで構成される外部記憶媒体である。5は媒 体読取装置であり、外部記憶媒体4に記憶された本発明 のプログラムをRAM3にロードして実行可能にするプ ログラム入力部として機能する。小規模の装置では、本 発明のプログラムは、ROM2に格納されているが、通 信装置がパソコンなどの汎用機の場合には、通信管理プ ログラムとして外部記憶媒体4から媒体読取装置5を介 してRAM3にプログラムをインストールして実行す る。

【0040】6は回線接続部であり、例えば、送受信す る通信信号を変調/復調するモデム(変復調回線)、公 衆電話回線と接続する電気的接続回路、PHSや携帯電 話などの電話回線を接続する無線送受信回路などで構成 される。7は受話器(ハンドセット)であり、電話接続

【0041】8はLCDディスプレイ、プラズマディス プレイなどの表示装置で構成される表示部であり、回線 接続情報(電話番号、通信アドレス)及びその履歴情報 や頻度情報からなる電話帳、操作アイコンなどを表示す る。9はキーボード、タブレットで構成される入力部で あり、キー入力、回線接続情報の検索指示、電話接続及 びインタネット接続の指示をする。13は、操作性と小 型化を実現するため、表示部8のディスプレイ上に入力 部9のタブレットを一体形成した操作入出力部として構 成してもよい。

【0042】10は時計回路(RTC)で構成される時 刻管理部であり、例えば、回線接続情報の履歴を管理す る。11は通信プログラム、通信用CPUなどで構成さ れる回線接続制御部であり、例えば、入力部9の回線接 統指示により回線接続情報を回線接続部6に送信して公 衆電話回線やインタネット回線と接続するようを制御す る。12は回線接続部6に接続される電話器/ファクシ ミリ装置であり、回線接続制御部11の制御により、公 衆電話回線と接続される。パソコン通信/インタネット 通信時には回線接続部6に接続していなくてもよい。1 4はバスラインであり、CPU1がバスライン14を介 してROM2の制御プログラムにより各部を制御する。 【0043】本実施例のCPU1は、入力部9の設定に より表示/非表示の表示条件を付加して回線接続情報を 履歴及び頻度の項目別にRAM3(記憶部)に記憶する 記憶制御部、入力部9により回線接続情報の検索指示を 受けた際、RAM3に記憶された回線接続情報の表示条 件を判断し、表示設定された回線接続情報をRAM3か ら読み出して履歴及び頻度の項目別に表示部8に一覧表 示する表示制御部として機能する。

【0044】本実施例では、電話器/ファクシミリ装置 12が回線接続部6の後段接続口に接続されている場 合、電話器/ファクシミリ装置12からの発呼動作の回 線接続情報を公衆電話回線側に送信すると同時に、発呼 情報を回線接続情報としてRAM3に取り込み、回線接 続情報の履歴情報、頻度情報を表示部8に一覧表示して 活用する。本実施例の通信装置は情報処理装置として機 能する。

【0045】図1において、本発明によれば、回線接続 部6と、入力部9と、記憶部3と、表示部8とを備えた 通信装置をコンピュータ1によって制御するためのプロ グラムを記憶した媒体4であって、前記制御プログラム はコンピュータ1に、前記入力部9の回線接続指示によ り回線接続情報を前記回線接続部6に送信して通話/通 信回線を接続させ、前記入力部9の設定により表示/非 表示の表示条件を付加して前記回線接続情報を履歴及び 頻度の項目別に前記記憶部3に記憶させ、前記入力部に より回線接続情報の検索指示を受け、前記記憶部3に記 憶された回線接続情報の表示条件を判断し、表示設定さ れた回線接続情報を前記記憶部3から読み出して前記項 目別に前記表示部8に一覧表示させる通信装置制御プロ グラムを記憶した媒体4が提供される。

【0046】図2は図1の操作入出力部の操作画面を示 す図である。図2において、DISP1は、履歴順表示 や回数順表示を行う領域である。DISP2は、現在接 続の電話番号を表示する領域である。ダイヤルKEY

k, [0], [1], [2], [3], [4], [5], [6], [7], [8], [9], [*],

「#」の各KEYからなり、電話番号入力の操作ボタン である。F1からF11の各KEYは、以下に示す各機 能を持つ操作ボタンである。

【0047】F1は主に接続する代表電話番号の第1番 目をワンタッチでダイヤルする個別登録1KEYであ る。F2は主に接続する代表電話番号の第2番目をワン タッチでダイヤルするワンタッチダイヤル用の個別登録 2KEYである。F3は主に接続する代表電話番号の第 3番目をワンタッチでダイヤルするワンタッチダイヤル 用の個別登録3KEYである。F4は短縮登録指示KE Yであり、このF4KEYをタッチした後、事前に登録 している短縮番号をダイヤルKEYで2桁入力すること で接続電話番号に置き換えてダイヤルすることが可能と なる。

【0048】F5はパソコン通信を行う場合の通信アプ リケーションを開始するKEYであり、パソコン通信先 へのダイヤル発信は、この通信アプリケーションの中で 行われる。F6はインターネット接続を行う場合の通信 アプリケーションを開始するKEYであり、インターネ ット接続先へのダイヤル発信は、この通信アプリケーシ ョンの中で行われる。F7は各種KEYへの設定情報の 登録、及び接続情報の非表示登録を行う場合の最初に指 示する操作KEYである。F7KEYのタッチ後の操作 によっては、他に表示条件、登録条件の表示も可能とな る。

【0049】F8はDISP1の接続時間順(履歴順) /接続回数順(回数順)の表示を交互に切り替える表示 切替指示KEYである。DISP1の冒頭には、F8K EYで指示される接続時間順/接続回数順の何れかを示 す表示が行われ、順位、電話番号、回数、最終接続日時 の項目が表示され、順位の1位から10位までの情報が 表示される。回線接続の場合には、各々の順位の何れか の領域をタッチするとタブレットが機能して、表示して いる電話番号、または接続先が示す電話番号の送出して 回線を接続する。

【0050】F9は操作者未指定(解除)のKEYであ る。F10は操作者(A)を指定するKEYである。F 11は操作者(B)を指定するKEYである。

【0051】図3は本実施例の回線接続履歴情報管理登録部の登録内容を示す図である。図3に示す回線接続履 歴情報管理登録部は、図1のRAM3の領域内に構成さ

れ、その管理情報は、接続電話番号、接続回数、最終接 続日時及び時間、操作者、表示条件、及び登録条件の各 情報からなり、RAMのメモリ用量が許す限り多くの件 数を登録することが可能である。ここでは、操作者が異 なれば同じ接続電話番号でも異なって登録される。

【0052】図4は本実施例の操作者情報管理登録部の 登録内容を示す図である。図4に示す操作者情報管理登 録部は、図1のRAM3の領域内に構成され、操作者の パスワードを管理している。操作者毎の短縮番号は、図 3の通信接続履歴情報管理登録部のどの行NO.に対象 情報が登録されているかを示し、ここには、詳細な電話 番号は重複して登録されない。

【0053】図5は図1の外部記憶媒体に格納されたプ ログラムのRAMへのインストール処理を示す図であ る。図5に示すように、外部記憶媒体4に格納されてい る通信/通話制御プログラムや通信/通話情報管理プロ グラムが、媒体読取装置5を介して装置側記憶部である RAM3にインストール(入力)されて、RAM3の中 で、通信/通話制御プログラムや通信/通話情報管理プ ログラムによって、新たに情報管理登録領域が発生し て、図3、図4に示す各情報管理登録部として運用され

る。 【0054】ここで、通信/通話制御プログラムとは、

電話やFAX、およびパソコン通信やインターネットの 各種通信アプリケーションを示し、通信/通話情報管理 プログラムは、図3、図4の各情報管理登録部で運用管 理するプログラムを示している。これらのプログラムを 外部記憶媒体4からインストールすることにより、本発 明の機能を実現する。なお、ROM2に前記プログラム が格納されている場合、外部記憶媒体は特に必要とはし ない。

【0055】図6は本実施例の回線接続履歴情報及び操 作者情報の登録操作の手順を示す説明図である。図6に おいて、本発明を機能するためには、図2のF1~F1 1KEYの操作ボタンによって、図3の回線接続履歴情 報管理登録部、図4の操作者情報管理登録部に登録する 情報を管理する。

【0056】図6において、「登録」は図2の登録KE Y(F7)を示す。「無指定」は図2の無指定KEY (F9)を示す。「操作者A」は、図2の操作者AKE Y(F10)を示す。「操作者B」は、図2の操作者B KEY(F11)を示す。「個別1」は、図2の個別1 KEY(F1)を示す。「個別2」は、図2の個別2K EY(F2)を示す。「個別3」は、図2の個別3KE Y(F3)を示す。

【0057】「短縮nn」は、図2の短縮nnKEY (F4)を示す。「nn入力」は、図2のダイヤルKE Yの2桁の数字入力を示す。「表示切替」は、図2の表 示切替KEY(F8)を示す。「項目指定」は、図2の DISP1中の表示項目を示す。「電話番号入力」また は「表示入力条件」は、ダイヤルKEYによる入力デー タを示す。この登録操作の手順は、図8のフローチャー トを用いて後述する。

【0058】図7は本発明の通信装置の全体動作を示す メインフローチャートである。図7において、図2の操 作入出力部に履歴の表示を実施する際、操作者指定がさ れている場合は、その操作者の情報を、操作者指定がさ れていない場合は、操作者無指定の情報を図2のDIS P1に表示する。「操作者A」のKEYが入力されると (S7-1)、操作者Aのパスワードの確認を行い(S 7-3)、一致すれば、操作者Aの情報を抽出し(S7 -4)、「操作者B」のKEYが入力されると(S7-2)、操作者Bのパスワードの確認を行い(S7-5)、一致すれば、操作者Bの情報の抽出を行う(S7

 -6)。
 【0059】そして、操作者A、操作者B以外の状態の場合、つまり「無指定」KEYが入力されている場合、 無指定の情報の抽出を行う(S7-7)。S7-3やS 7-5において、パスワードが不一致の場合も無指定と 判断して無指定の情報の抽出を行う(S7-7)。

【0060】図11は図7のS7-3及びS7-5のパ スワード確認処理の手順を示すサブフローチャートであ る。図11において、操作者A、Bの登録情報の確認を 行い(S11-1)、登録がない場合は、操作者受入O K(一致と同格)として、改めてパスワードの一致確認 を行わないでS11-4に進み、登録がある場合(S1 1-1)、パスワードを入力する(S11-2)。この パスワードの対象は、図4に示す各操作者が事前に登録 しているパスワード情報欄で管理する。S11-2での パスワード入力は、図2のダイヤルKEYで行い、一致 すれば(S11-3)、OKと判断してS11-4に進 み、不一致の場合には、S11-5に進む。

【0061】図11において、S11-4の処理に進ん だ場合、図7のS7-3では、S7-4に進み、S7-5ではS7-6に進む。また、図11において、S11 -5の処理に進んだ場合、図7のS7-3では、S7-2に進み、S7-5ではS7-7に進む。これによっ て、操作者自信であることの確認ができた場合のみ、S

7-4、またはS7-6において、その操作者の情報が 抽出される。S7-4、S7-6、S7-7での情報抽 出とは、図3の回線接続履歴情報管理登録部に登録され た操作者情報において、目的の操作者の行の情報のみを 表示対象にすることを意味している。

【0062】図3に示す操作者欄には、操作者Aの場合 には「1」、操作者Bの場合には「2」、指定がない場 合(無指定KEY指定又はパスワードが不一致も含む) は「0」で管理されている。

【0063】図7に示すS7-4、S7-6、S7-7 の各処理において、情報抽出されたならば、履歴表示フ ラグを見る(S7-8)。この履歴表示フラグは、図2

の表示切替KEYで切り替えられるRAM3の領域内に 設けたフラグであり、その切り替えられた内容が、接続 時間順と判断される場合(例えば、フラグ=0)は、接 続時間順データを作成して表示する(S7-9)。ま た、そのトグルされた内容が、接続回数順と判断される 場合(例えば、フラグ=1)は、接続回数順データを作 成して表示される(S7-20)。

【0064】図12は図7のS7-9の接続時間順デー タ作成処理の手順を示すサブフローチャートである。図 12において、先の操作者毎の情報抽出した回線接続履 歴情報管理登録部の情報から、さらに、表示条件=1の 情報を抽出して(S12-1)、それを最近の接続時間 順に並び替える(S12-2)。そして上位情報を図2 のDISP1に表示する(S12-3)。接続時間情報 は、図3の最終接続日時の項目に記録される情報であ

り、図1の時刻管理部10から通信/通話接続活用時に 自動的に更新される。図2のDISP1は、1位から1 0位までが表示される。

【0065】図13は図7のS7-20の接続回数順デ ータ作成処理の手順を示すサブフローチャートである。 図13において、先の操作者毎の情報抽出した回線接続 履歴情報管理登録部の情報から、表示条件=1の情報を 抽出して(S13-1)、それを接続回数の多い順に並 び替える(S13-2)。そして上位情報を図2のDI SP1に表示する(S13-3)。接続回数情報は図3 の接続回数の項目に記録される情報であって、通信/通 話接続活用時に自動的に更新される。図2のDISP1 は1位から10位までが表示される。

【0066】さて、図7のS7-9及びS7-20にお いて、操作者の目的データを、図2のDISP1に表示 することができる。そして、表示内容の変更は、S7-11において、表示切替KEY(図2のF8)を入力す ることにより、表示切替フラグを反転させて再度S7-8で表示を目的データに合わすことができる。

【0067】その上で通信/通話の操作を行うか否かを 求めたり(S7-10~S7-16)、各種登録の作業 を行うか否かを求めたり(S7-17)、電話着信か否 かの確認をして(S7-18)、S7-10~S7-1 8の処理が、一定時間経過している場合(S7-1 9)、S7-7に戻り、無指定情報での表示に切り替 え、一定時間内の場合(S7-19)、S7-8に戻 り、表示データの変更(表示切替フラグ確認)を行う。 【0068】S7-11において、個別KEY(図2の F1、F2、F3)の何れかが指示されると、対象の電 話番号を抽出して(S7-22)、ダイヤル送出を行い (S7-23)、S7-12において、短縮nnKEY (図2のF4)が指示されると、2桁の番号をダイヤル KEYから入力を行い、図4の操作者情報管理登録部に 登録されているか否かの判断を行い(S7-21)、正 しく登録されている場合、対象の電話番号を抽出して

(S7-22)、ダイヤル送出を行う(7-23)。 【0069】S7-21において、正しく登録されてない場合は、S7-13に進み、ダイヤルを入力する。S 7-22の登録電話番号抽出は、図2のF1、F2、F 3の各個別KEYの場合、図4に示す個別登録1、2、 3に合わした各操作者情報が、図3の何れの行NO.に 登録されているかを確認して、その行の接続電話番号を 対象としてその電話番号を抽出し、通信回線へ送出す る。

【0070】短縮nnKEY(図2のF4)の場合に も、図4より各々の短縮登録nnに合わした各々の操作 者情報が、図3の何れの行NO.に登録されているかを 確認して、その行の接続電話番号を対象としてその電話 番号を抽出し通信回線へ送出する。そして、S7-23 において、図9に示すダイヤル送出処理のサブフローチ ャートへ進む。

【0071】もし、S7-12において、短縮nnKE Yの入力がない場合には、ダイレクトにダイヤル入力が 有るか否かの判断を持ち(S7-13)、ここで、通信 回線へ直接電話番号が送出される場合や、S7-14に おいて、図1の電話やFAX12(後段端末)でダイヤ ル入力が行われた場合(この場合は後段からの回線使用 状況を監視することで可能)などは、そのダイヤル送出 の確認を持ってS7-23で図9のフローチャートへ進 む。

【0072】図9は図7のS7-23のダイヤル送出処 理の手順を示すサブフローチャートである。図9におい て、先のS7-22で抽出された電話番号、若しくはダ イヤルの送出を行い(S9-1)、相手との回線接続が 有効になった場合は、そのときの操作者指定の確認を行 う(S9-2)。この操作者指定は、先の図7のS7-4やS7-6において処理した情報抽出の条件を見れば 確認できる。そして、操作者Aで電話が接続された場合 には、操作者Aの現在接続中の電話番号の履歴情報の接 続回数のカウントを+1する(S9-3)。

【0073】そして、操作者Bで電話が接続された場合 には、操作者Bの現在接続中の電話番号の履歴情報の接 続回数のカウントを+1する(S9-4)。そして、操 作者が無指定で電話が接続された場合には、無指定の現 在接続中の電話番号の履歴情報の接続回数のカウントを +1する(S9-5)。各々、対象電話番号が履歴情報 の中にない場合には初めての接続情報として、それに見 合う情報を新たに追加する。

【0074】このとき、図3の接続電話番号欄には、現 在接続中の電話番号を登録し、接続回数は1を登録し、 最終接続日時は現在の時間を登録し、操作者は現在の操 作者情報を登録し、表示条件は通信/通話中に操作者A 若しくは操作者BのKEYが入力されると「0」を登録 して、何ら指示が無いと「1」を表示条件として登録す る。そして登録条件が新たな場合には「0」として登録

【0075】このように処理することで、ダイヤル送出 される情報は改めて更新が可能となる。これらS9-3、S9-4、S9-5の処理が終われば、S9-6に て履歴の表示に移り、図7のS7-1に戻る。図7のS 7-15とS7-16において、パソコン通信やインタ ーネット接続の場合の処理を示している。パソコン通信 の場合には、図2のF5KEYを入力し(S7-1

5)、パソコン通信のアプリケーションプログラムを実 行する(S7-25)。

【0076】そしてインターネットの場合には、図2の F6KEYを入力し(S7-16)インターネットのア プリケーションプログラムを実行する(S7-24)。 各々のアプリケーションプログラムの実行内容は、ここ では触れないが、各々のアプリケーションプログラムの 中で発生する各々のアクセスポイントに向けた電話接続 情報は、改めて図3の回線接続履歴情報管理登録部の領 域内には登録を行わない。よってDISP1の表示部に 表示されることは無い。

【0077】しかしながら、各々のアプリケーションプ ログラムの中で接続回数のみをカウントすることは求め るならば可能としている。この場合には、図3の回線接 続履歴情報管理登録部に、先に接続電話番号(アクセス ポイント)を登録して、表示条件を非表示=0にして、 かつ登録条件を通信登録=3にしておく必要がある。

【0078】図3の回線接続履歴情報管理登録内容の確認は通常の履歴表示ではなく、登録内容の確認画面で行う。これによって、本発明のアクセスポイントは非表示にして管理することが可能となる。また、S7-15、S7-16において、パソコン通信やインターネット接続でない場合には、図2のF7の登録KEYの入力確認を行い(S7-17)、登録KEYが入力されると、登録作業に入る(S7-27)。

【0079】そして、登録KEYが入力されていない と、通信回線先の相手から電話着信が有るか否かの確認 を行い(S7-18)、電話着信があれば(S7-2 6)、図10のS10-1に進む。電話着信がなけれ ば、一定時間経過の判断に合わして後の動作が決まる (S7-19)。

【0080】図10は図7のS7-26の電話着信処理 の手順を示すサブフローチャートである。図10におい て、相手から送出される電話番号情報、図2のDISP 1に表示される情報から相手を選択して相手を特定する (S10-1)。相手が特定された場合には、そのとき の操作者を確認して(S10-2)、S10-3、S1 0-4、S10-5の処理を行う。

【0081】S10-1において、相手が不特定の場合 には何も管理せずに、図7のS7-1へ戻る。S10-2の操作者確認は、図2のF9、F10、F11KEY 入力により指示する。そして、操作者Aで電話が接続さ れた場合には、操作者Aの現在接続中の電話番号の履歴 情報の接続回数のカウントを+1する(S10-3)。 そして、操作者Bで電話が接続された場合には、操作者 Bの現在接続中の電話番号の履歴情報の接続回数のカウ ントを+1する(S10-4)。そして、操作者が無指 定で電話が接続された場合には、無指定の現在接続中の 電話番号の履歴情報の接続回数のカウントを+1する

(S10-5)。これらS10-3、S10-4、S1 0-5の処理が終われば、履歴の表示に移り、図7のS 7-1に戻る。

【0082】ここで、登録時のDISP1の表示は履歴 の表示である図2の順位、電話番号、回数、最終接続日 時、の替わりに図3の通信接続履歴情報管理登録部の項 目であるところ該当操作者の情報のみを抽出して、その NO.と接続時間番号、接続回数、最終接続日時、表示 条件、登録条件のすべてが表示される。この場合のDI SP1の縦横画面スクロールは、画面上で指またはペン を、上下または左右に動かす入力情報の軌跡に基づいて 行われ、図3の全領域より小さい表示であるDISP1 で確認可能となる。そして、各々の指定領域を選択入力 することで、対象領域を決めて、ダイヤルKEYから目 的情報の入力が可能となる。

【0083】図8は図7のS7-27の登録操作処理の 手順を示すサブフローチャートである。図8のフローチ ャートを、図6を用いて説明する。登録操作は、図7の S7-17において、登録KEYが入力されることによ り、図8のフローチャートに入り、次のKEY入力の判 断を待つ(S8-1)。ここで、無指定と操作者A、操 作者Bの判断を行う。「無指定」の場合には「登録」K EYの直後、「個別1」、「個別2」、「個別3」、 「短縮nn」、「表示切替」のKEYが入力された場合 にも「無指定」KEYが入力されたものとして次の動作 に移る。

【0084】つまり、「操作者A」の入力の場合には、 S8-1からS8-3に移り、S8-5に進む。「操作 者B」の入力の場合には、S8-1からS8-4に移 り、S8-23に進む。そして、「個別1」、「個別 2」、「個別3」、「短縮nn」、「表示切替」KEY の場合には、S8-1からS8-2に移りS8-18に 進む。しかし、それ以外の場合には「登録」KEYは無 効と判断して、図7の履歴の表示に戻りS7-1に進 む。

【0085】ここで、「無指定」の場合で考えると、図 3の回線接続履歴情報管理登録部から操作者指定無し= 0の無指定情報を抽出して(S8-18)、「個別 1」、「個別2」、「個別3」、「短縮nn」、「表示 切替」の入力KEYを確認し(S8-19)、「個別 1」の場合には、個別1の情報入力を行う(S8-1 1)。個別1の情報入力とは、「個別1」KEYが入力

された後のダイヤル入力情報を、図3の一覧の中で検索 して、もし操作者指定無しの中で登録が有れば、その行 の登録条件を個別登録の「1」に設定して、図4の操作 者情報管理登録部の指定無しの個別登録1に、その行N O.を登録する。

【0086】図3及び図4では行NO.=1が登録され た状態を示している。「個別2」の場合、「個別3」の 場合も、図4の個別登録先が異なるだけで登録方法は同 じである。「短縮nn」の場合は、電話番号入力の前に 短縮登録番号2桁を先に入力するのが異なるのみで、基 本的には個別1~3の場合と同じである。

【0087】このとき、図8のフローチャートでは、詳細に説明してないが、図3の回線接続履歴情報管理登録 部(電話帳)に対して、これら個別1~3及び短縮nn のデータを削除するときには、電話帳から通信接続情報 を削除するか残すかの判断をDISP1へウインドウ表 示で問いかけ、判断と関係なく、S8-16で、「登録」KEYが入力されると、その通信接続履歴情報は残 して、非表示設定がされていれば、表示設定に自動で変 更をする。

【0088】そして、改めて削除の指示があれば、その 回線接続履歴情報は全て削除する。また、残す指示があ れば、改めて非表示要否の判断を同じくウインドウ表示 で問いかけ、それに合わせて、その回線接続履歴情報の 表示をするか否かの設定を行う。そして、S8-16 で、「登録」KEYが押されて確定する(図8のフロー

チャートに示していない操作例1)。 【0089】それとは別に、「表示切替」KEYの場合 には、必要な行へカーソルを移動して、その行の表示条

件を非表示の場合には「0」、表示の場合には「1」を 入力することにより、図3の回線接続履歴情報管理登録 部を書き換えることが可能となる。そして、S8-16 で、再度「登録」KEYを入力をすることで確定してよ いと判断し、S8-17で、図3及び図4のデータを更 新して、図7のS7-1へ進む。

【0090】また、「登録」KEYが入力されない場合 には、ここまでの登録情報は無効としてデータ更新は行 わずに図7のS7-1へ進む。「操作者A」の場合、

「操作者B」の場合は、これら作業の前にパスワードの 登録及び確認作業が発生するが、他は同じである。つま り、「操作者A」の場合には、S8-5で、パスワード 登録されているか否かを判断するが、この判断は図4の 操作者Aのパスワードが登録されているかを見ることで 可能となる。

【0091】今、既にパスワードが登録されている場合 には、S8-20で、パスワードを入力して、S8-2 1で、不一致の場合には、受け付けず登録の操作を中止 して、図7のS7-1へ進む。S8-21で、一致の場 合には、パスワードの変更をするか否かを問い、変更が あれば、S8-7で、次のパスワードを入力してパスワ ードの書き換えを行い、S8-8へ進む。S8-22 で、パスワードの変更を行わない場合には、S8-8へ 進み、他の情報を入力するか否かの確認を行い、他の情 報を入力する場合には、S8-9へ進み、操作者Aの情 報を抽出して、S8-10で、次のKEY入力を待っ て、「個別1」から「表示切替」KEYの入力を待っ て、S8-11からS8-15の情報入力に移る。 【0092】そして、S8-8で、他の入力が無い場合 には、図7のS7-1へ進む。S8-9の操作者Aの情 報抽出は,図3の回線接続履歴情報管理登録部から操作 者Aの情報のみを抽出する。操作者Bの場合は、S8-4からS8-23~S8-31の処理を行い、その詳細 は、操作者AのS8-3からS8-5~S8-10及び S8-20~S8-22と同じであり、操作者Aが操作

者Bに置き換わっただけで他は同じであるので説明は省 略する。 【0093】このように処理することで、図3の回線接 続履歴情報管理登録部の内容は、必要に応じて削除、変 更が可能となり、その登録情報の状態に応じてDISP 1の接続時間順、接続回数順の表示対象を目的に合わし て管理することが可能となる。なお、パソコン通信やイ ンターネットのアプリケーションの中で通信接続情報が 削除された場合には、DISP1で回線接続履歴情報

(電話帳の情報)を削除するか否かの要否をウインドウ で表示して求め、削除すると判断される場合にはその設 定に関係するすべての回線接続履歴情報を削除し、残す 場合には非表示設定の状態で回線接続履歴情報は残す (図8のフローチャートに示していない操作例2)。 【0094】また、上記操作例1と操作例2の場合に、

1)除でなく変更の場合には、改めて新たな電話番号と差 し替えるが、電話番号を入力した時に新規か置換かの判 断をDISP1へウインド表示で求め、新規の場合には 従来の情報の登録条件は登録なし=0として新たな情報 の行を回線接続履歴情報に追加し、置換の場合には従来 の情報の登録条件の場所の電話番号を置換する。

【0095】そして、図8のS8-11、S8-12、 S8-13、S8-14、S8-15などの情報入力画 面で操作者指定が削除された場合には、無指定者の回線 接続履歴情報の中に同じ情報が有るか否かの検索を行 い、有る場合には、その操作者の接続回数と無指定者の 接続回数とし、操作者の最終接続日時と無指定者の最終接続日 時として、操作者回線履歴情報は削除する。

【0096】このように処理することで、図3の回線接 続履歴情報管理登録部の内容は、必要に応じて削除、変 更が可能となり、その登録情報の状態に応じてDISP 1の接続時間順、接続回数順の表示対象を目的に合わし て管理が可能となる。 【0097】

【発明の効果】本発明によれば、電話器/ファクシミリ

装置の通話端末と接続した回線接続情報や、パソコン/ インタネット機器の通信端末と接続した回線接続情報を 履歴及び頻度の項目別に記憶部に記憶し、各端末と接続 を行う際の回線接続情報を表示して検索する際、各回線 接続情報に表示/非表示の表示条件を予め設定して記憶 することにより、不必要な回線接続情報は表示すること なく、履歴順又は頻度順から使用確率の高い回線接続情 報のみを優先して表示することができる。

【図面の簡単な説明】

【図1】本発明の一実施例である通信装置のハード構成 を示すブロック図である。

【図2】図1の操作入出力部の操作画面を示す図である。

【図3】本実施例の回線接続履歴情報管理登録部の登録 内容を示す図である。

【図4】本実施例の操作者情報管理登録部の登録内容を 示す図である。

【図5】図1の外部記憶媒体に格納されたプログラムの RAMへのインストール処理を示す図である。

【図6】本実施例の登録操作の手順を示す説明図であ る。

【図7】本発明の通信装置の全体動作を示すメインフロ ーチャートである。

【図8】図7のS7-27の登録操作処理の手順を示す サブフローチャートである。

【図9】図7のS7-23のダイヤル送出処理の手順を 示すサブフローチャートである。

【図10】図7のS7-26の電話着信処理の手順を示 すサブフローチャートである。

【図11】図7のS71-3及びS7-5のパスワード 確認処理の手順を示すサブフローチャートである。

						登録まし=0
				<u>88</u> ¥(.=0		■1
				新春A=1	#₩¥=0	511 9-2
				3## # 8#2	#₩~1	2896 =3
				Ļ	ŧ	ŧ
NO	接続電話香号	接続回数	最終接続日時	操作者	表示条件	登録条件
1	07435-3-xxxx	15	1997/05/30-11:23:03	0	0	1.
2						
3	07443-2-xxxx	20	1997/04/20-08:00:32	1	1	2
4						
δ				,		
1.	L	ء را		2	-	
7 .	r	γ ·		۲ ۱		۲
n-4	0878-65-xxxx	8	1997/01/15-13:20:11	2	Ð	0
n-3						

38 1997/06/03-09:21:34

0 0

3

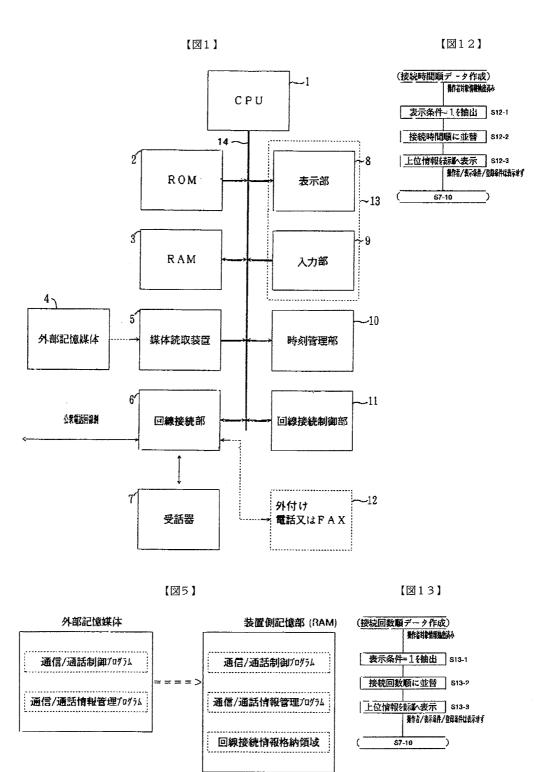
n-2 07442-2-xxxx

【図12】図7のS7-9の接続時間順データ作成処理 の手順を示すサブフローチャートである。 【図13】図7のS7-20の接続回数順データ作成処 理の手順を示すサブフローチャートである。 【符号の説明】 1 CPU 2 ROM 3 RAM (記憶部) 4 外部記憶媒体 5 媒体読取装置 6 回線接続部 7 受話器 8 表示部 9 入力操作部 10 時刻管理部 11 回線接続制御部 12 外付け電話/FAX 13 操作入出力部 14 バスライン DISP1 履歴/接続順表示部 DISP2 現在接続番号表示部 F1、F2、F3 「個別」操作KEY F4 「短縮」操作KEY F5 「パソコン通信」起動KEY F6 「インターネット」起動KEY F7 「登録」KEY F8 「表示切替] KEY F9 「無指定」KEY F10 「操作者A」KEY

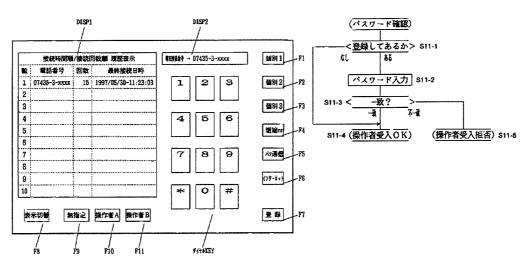
F11 「操作者B」KEY

【図4】

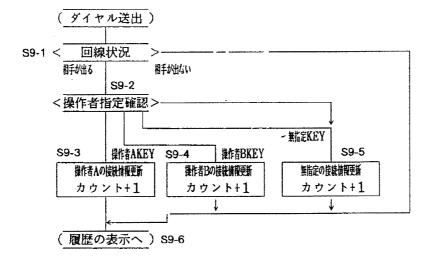
	指定無し	操作者A	量作者 B
個別選鋒1	NO-1		
個別登録2			
個別登録3			
短縮豐輝1			
短縮登錄02		1 403	
L	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		L
۲		r 7	۲
燈裙登録99			
パスワード		******	******

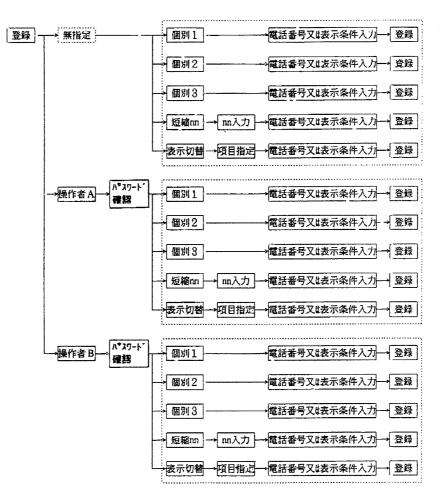










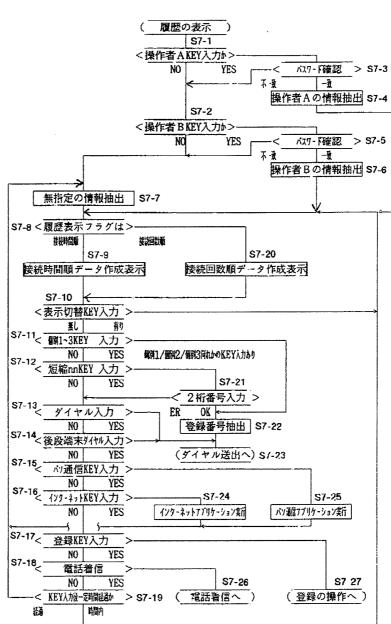


【図6】

(14)

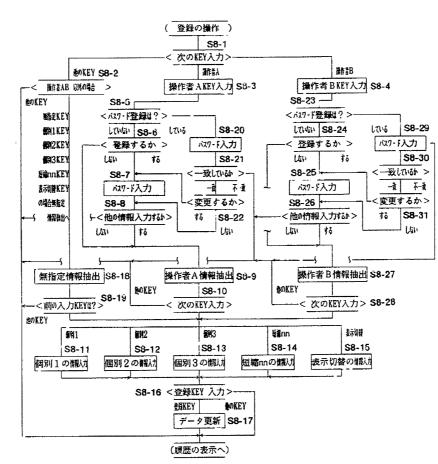
LGE0003836

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 423 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.



【図7】

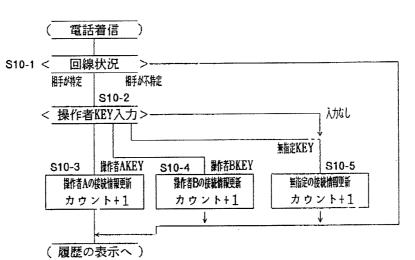




【図8】

LGE0003838

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 425 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.



【図10】

(17)

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal						
Application Number:	10343333					
Filing Date: 27-Aug-2003						
Title of Invention:	Computing	g device wit	h improved use	r interface for app	lications	
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Ke	ennedy Mar	tyn			
Filer:	Donald Me	rton Hill/Jo	yce Smith			
Attorney Docket Number:	042933/387289					
Filed as Large Entity						
U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 Filing	Fees					
Description	Fe	e Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Basic Filing:						
Pages:						
Claims:						
Miscellaneous-Filing:						
Petition:						
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:						
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:						
Extension-of-Time:						

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Miscellaneous:					
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1806 1 180		180	
	Total in USD (\$)			180	

Electronic Ac	Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt					
EFS ID:	10817023					
Application Number:	10343333					
International Application Number:						
Confirmation Number:	1608					
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn					
Customer Number:	10949					
Filer:	Donald Merton Hill/Joyce Smith					
Filer Authorized By:	Donald Merton Hill					
Attorney Docket Number:	042933/387289					
Receipt Date:	25-AUG-2011					
Filing Date:	27-AUG-2003					
Time Stamp:	17:06:26					
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371					

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes			
Payment Type	Deposit Account			
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$180			
RAM confirmation Number	4077			
Deposit Account	160605			
Authorized User				
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:				
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. 1.492 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)				
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)				

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)		
1			126589	Ver	3		
		IDS387289.PDF	26633b20094549f3ce00b2bb4c7a525f774 282e6	yes	5		
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description						
	Document De	Start	End				
	Transmittal	1	2				
	Information Disclosure Stater	nent (IDS) Form (SB08)	3	3			
Warnings:							
Information:							
2		ART387289.PDF	1729467	yes	27		
2		AN1307209.1 DI	276fd8eca690cd0689c8312048bb04b4d62 9e1e8	yes			
	Multip	art Description/PDF files i	n .zip description				
	Document De	Start	End				
	Foreign Refe	1	5				
	Foreign Refe	6	23				
	Non Patent Lit	24	27				
Warnings:							
Information:							
3	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30059	no	2		
_			49b0007136cfee36c19f54507ab88c50df0d b034		-		
Warnings:							

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Attorney's Docket No. 042933/387289

PATENT

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re:MartynConfirmation No.: 1608Appl. No.:10/343,333Group Art Unit:2175Filed:August 27, 2003Examiner:T. VuFor:COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR
APPLICATIONS

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(d)

This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed after a Final Office Action under 37 C.F.R. § 1.113 or a Notice of Allowance under 37 C.F.R. § 1.311, but before payment of the Issue Fee. The Final Office Action or Notice of Allowance was mailed on December 31, 2008.

Attached is a list of documents on form PTO-1449 along with any cited foreign patent documents and non-patent literature documents in accordance with 37 CFR 1.98(a)(2). Also enclosed is a translation or a concise explanation of each non-English language document.

By identifying the listed documents, Applicant in no way makes any admission as to the prior art status of the listed documents, but is instead identifying the listed documents for the sake of full disclosure.

In accordance with the requirements of 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(d)(2), the following statement as specified in 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e) is made:

Each item of information contained in this statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three (3) months prior to the filing of this statement. In this regard, Applicant notes that the communication from the foreign patent office was not received by any individual designated by 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than thirty (30) days prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement.

In re: Martyn Appl. No.: 10/343,333 Filed: August 27, 2003 Page 2

The \$180.00 fee specified in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p) is being paid at the time of e-filing. The Commissioner is authorized to charge any additional fee, or credit any refund, to our Deposit Account No. 16-0605.

Respectfully submitted,

Nathaniel T. Quirk Registration No. 60,676

CUSTOMER NO. 10949 ALSTON & BIRD LLP Bank of America Plaza 101 South Tryon Street, Suite 4000 Charlotte, NC 28280-4000 Tel Charlotte Office (704) 444-1000 Fax Charlotte Office (704) 444-1111

ELECTRONICALLY FILED USING THE EFS-WEB ELECTRONIC FILING SYSTEM OF THE UNITED STATES PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE ON August 25, 2011. #32834186v1

22.0		luction Act of 1985, no persons are r				
۲۹ ۲۳	OWER OF A	ATTORNEY TO PRO	DECUIE AF	PLICATIONS		ie uoriu
	revoke all pre 3.73(b).	vious powers of attorney	given in the ap	olication Identified	I in the attached	I statement und
	appoint:			*****		
7 Prai	citioners associat	ed with the Customer Number:		20413		
OR				***		
] Prat	ctilioner(s) named	below (if more than ten patent)	oractitioners are to	be named, then a cus	stomer number mus	i be used):
		Name	Registration	1	Name	Registratio
			Number			Number
Į						
بسبا						
Į						
		represent the undersigned befo		<u> </u>	******	
71	•	ndence address for the applicat	ion identified in the	allached statement u 20413	inder 37 CFR 3.73(2) 10:
) <i>R</i>			L			
	n or					
	Ividual Name					
l indi	Ividual Namo					
ddress	ividual Namo		State		Zip	
<u>ddress</u> ity	ividual Nams		State		Zip	
ity duntry			State	1 Emai	Zip	
ity duntry			State	Emsil	Zip	
ul indi ddress ity ountry alephon	ie	\$;	State	Email	Zip	
ul Indi ddress ity ountry alephon ignee h	ie Varne and Address		Slate	Email	2lip	
<u>Indi ddress</u> ity auntry elephon ilgnee h re Wir , aveni	Name and Address Release Licensin ue Pasteur		State	Email	Zip	
<u>Indi ddress</u> ity auntry elephon ilgnee h re Wir , aveni	ie Name and Address reless Licensin		State	Email	Zip	
Indi ddress ity ountry elephon ignee h re Wir , avenu 310, 1	Name and Address Release Licensin ue Pasteur Luxembourg	ig S.a.r.l				f) is required to i
ity auntry elephon ignee h re Wir , avenu 2310, 1 copy al	e Iame and Address reless Licensin ue Pasteur Luxembourg f this form, tog sch application	g S.a.r.i ether with a statement und in which this form is used	ler 37 GFR 3.73 1. The stateme	(b) (Form PTO/SB) it under 37 CFR 3.	96 or equivalen 73(b) may be co	mpleted by one
<u>ily</u> ountry elephon elephon re Wir 310, 1 copy al	e Name and Address reless Licensin ue Pasteur Luxembourg f this form, tog sch application itioners appoin	g S.a.r.l ether with a statement und I in which this form is used ited in this form if the appo	ler 37 CFR 3.73 1. The statemen pinted practition	(b) (Form PTO/SB/ tt under 37 CFR 3. ser is authorized to	96 or equivalen 73(b) may be co	mpleted by one
<u>ily</u> ountry elephon elephon re Wir 310, 1 copy al	eless Licensin ue Pasteur Luxembourg f this form, tog ach application tidoners appoint Lidentify the ap	g S.a.r.i ether with a statement unc i in which this form is used ited in this form if the appo oplication in which this Po	ler 37 CFR 3.73 1. The statemen sinted practition wer of Attorney URE offAssioner	(b) (Form PTO/SB/ tunder 37 CFR 3. ter is authorized to is to be filed.	/96 or equivalen 73(b) may be co o act on behalf c	mpleted by one of the assignee,
indi ddress ity aunitry elephon re Wirt aunitry aven 310, 1 copy of d in ea practi	eless Licensin ue Pasteur Luxembourg f this form, tog ach application tidoners appoint Lidentify the ap	g S.a.r.l ether with a statement und I in which this form is used ited in this form if the appropilication in which this Por SKSNAT	ler 37 CFR 3.73 1. The statemen sinted practition wer of Attorney URE offAssioner	(b) (Form PTO/SB/ tunder 37 CFR 3. ter is authorized to is to be filed.	/S6 or squivalan 73(b) may be co o act on behaif o n behaif of the assi	mpleted by one of the assignee,
<u>ily</u> ountry elephon elephon re Wir 310, 1 copy al	eless Licensin ue Pasteur Luxembourg f this form, tog ach application tidoners appoint Lidentify the ap	g S.a.r.l ether with a statement und I in which this form is used ited in this form if the appropilication in which this Por SKSNAT	ler 37 CFR 3.73 3. The statemen ointed practition wer of Attorney URE of Assigned is supplied below	(b) (Form PTO/SB/ tunder 37 CFR 3. ter is authorized to is to be filed.	96 or equivalen 73(b) may be co o act on behalf o n behalf of the assi Date 24	mpleted by one of the assignee, gnee

by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentially is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the including case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the CSPTO. U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissions for Patentis, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

LGE0003847

PTOVSR/80 (11.08)

PTO/SB/96 (07-09) Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031

ι	J.S. Paten	t and Trac	lemark	Office	e; U.S.	DE	PARTMENT OF	COMME	RCE

	ed to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control numbe
Applicant/Patent Owner: Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	
Application No./Patent No.: 10/343,333	Filed/Jeaus Deta, July 27, 2001
Titled:	Filed/Issue Date: daty 27, 2001
Tried.	
Core Wireless Licensing S.a.r.I.	pration
	e of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.
states that it is:	
1. X the assignee of the entire right, title, and interest in;	
2. an assignee of less than the entire right, title, and intere (The extent (by percentage) of its ownership interest is	
3 the assignee of an undivided interest in the entirety of (a	complete assignment from one of the joint inventors was made)
the patent application/patent identified above, by virtue of either:	
the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel	ation/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in, Frame, or for which a
copy therefore is attached. OR	
B. 🔀 A chain of title from the inventor(s), of the patent applica	tion/patent identified above, to the current assignee as follows:
1. From: Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	To: Symbian Limited
The document was recorded in the United Sta Reel <u>014591</u> , Frame <u>0410</u>	tes Patent and Trademark Office at, or for which a copy thereof is attached.
2. From: Symbian Limited	To: Nokia Corporation
The document was recorded in the United Sta Reel <u>0</u> 22240,Frame <u>0</u> 797	ites Patent and Trademark Office at, or for which a copy thereof is attached.
3. From: Nokia Corporation	To: Nokia 2011 Patent Trust
The document was recorded in the United Sta	ites Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel <u>027484</u> , Frame <u>0797</u>	, or for which a copy thereof is attached.
Additional documents in the chain of title are listed on a	
As required by 37 CFR 3.73(b)(1)(i), the documentary evide or concurrently is being, submitted for recordation pursuant t	nce of the chain of title from the original owner to the assignee was, o 37 CFR 3.11.
[NOTE: A separate copy (<i>i.e.</i> , a true copy of the original ass accordance with 37 CFR Part 3, to record the assignment in	signment document(s)) must be submitted to Assignment Division in the records of the USPTO. <u>See</u> MPEP 302.08]
The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act	on behalf of the assignee.
/Francis J. Maguire/	17-FEB-2012
Signature	Date
Francis J. Maguire	Attorney for Assignee
Printed or Typed Name	
This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is require process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.1	

gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450**.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 C.F.R. 3.73(b) – SUPPLEMENTAL SHEET

Applicant:Mathieu Kennedy MartynApplication No.10/343,333Filed:July 27, 2001Titled:COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR APPLICATIONS

Continuation of B. A chain of title from the inventor(s), of the patent application identified above, to the current assignee is as follows:

- 4. From: Nokia 2011 Patent Trust To: 2011 Intellectual Property Asset Trust The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel 027121, Frame 0353.
- From: <u>2011 Intellectual Property Asset Trust</u> To: <u>Core Wireless Licensing S.a.r.l.</u> The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel <u>027484</u> Frame <u>0797</u>

Supplemental Sheet 1 of 1

LGE0003850

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 437 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

Electronic Acl	knowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	12098329
Application Number:	10343333
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1608
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn
Customer Number:	10949
Filer:	Francis Maguire
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	042933/387289
Receipt Date:	16-FEB-2012
Filing Date:	27-AUG-2003
Time Stamp:	19:12:43
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371

Payment information:

Submitted with	Payment	no	no					
File Listing:								
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)			
1	Power of Attorney	Executed_POA.pdf	576681		1			
1	Power of Attorney	Executed_FOA.pdi	4c1246f94a10b172e09756b1d799e7273f4 9d916	no	I			
Warnings:			•					

The page size in the PDF is too large. The pages should be 8.5 x 11 or A4. If this PDF is submitted, the pages will be resized upon entry into the Image File Wrapper and may affect subsequent processing

Information	:				
2	Assignee showing of ownership per 37	sb0096.pdf	438171	no	2
	CFR 3.73(b).	550050.501	762ecf455c383a2fc01a0dbe1f5a663ee1e3 1542		
Warnings:					
Information	:				
3	Assignee showing of ownership per 37	Suppl-Sheet_for373bForm.PDF	13474	no	1
	CFR 3.73(b).		1a62142373b656087b1367ebbe1741ff288 74fc8		
Warnings:					
Information	:				

Total Files Size (in bytes):	Total	Files	Size	(in l	bvtes):	
------------------------------	-------	-------	------	-------	---------	--

1028326

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED ST	ates Patent and Tradem	UNITED STAT United States Address: COMMIS P.O. Box I	Virginia 22313-1450			
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE			
10/343,333	08/27/2003	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	042933/387289			
			CONFIRMATION NO. 1608			
20413		POA ACCE	EPTANCE LETTER			
FRANCIS J MAGUIRE						
BRADFORD GREEN BUI	LDING FIVE		C000000052746389*			
755 MAIN STREET		*C	DC00000052746389*			
P O BOX 224						
MONROE, CT 06468						

Date Mailed: 02/24/2012

NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

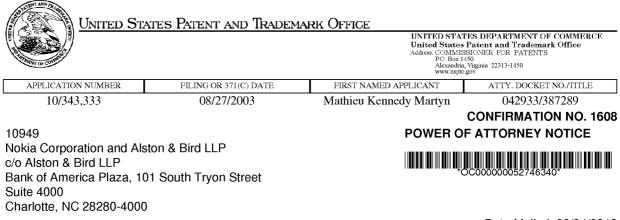
This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 02/16/2012.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

/ttkim/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

page 1 of 1



Date Mailed: 02/24/2012

NOTICE REGARDING CHANGE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 02/16/2012.

• The Power of Attorney to you in this application has been revoked by the assignee who has intervened as provided by 37 CFR 3.71. Future correspondence will be mailed to the new address of record(37 CFR 1.33).

/ttkim/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

page 1 of 1

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (01-10) Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	Application Number		10343333	
	Filing Date		2003-08-27	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor Mathie		hieu Kennedy Martyn	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		2175	
	Examiner Name Thanl		nh T. Vu	
	Attorney Docket Number		r 990-001.563	

						U.S.I	PATENTS			Remove		
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Paten	t Number	Kind Code¹			of cited Desument			t Relevant Passages or Relev Figures Appear		
	1											
If you wis	h to ao	dd additio	onal U.S. Pate	nt citatio	n inform	ation pl	ease click the	Add button.	1	Add		
				U.S.P	ATENT	APPLIC	CATION PUB			Remove		
Examiner Initial*	er Cite No Publication Kind Code ¹ Publication Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document		Relev	s,Columns,Lines wher ant Passages or Rele es Appear								
	1											
lf you wis	h to a	dd additio	onal U.S. Publ	ished Ap	plication	citation	n information p	lease click the Ad	d butto	n. Add		
					FOREIC	BN PAT	ENT DOCUM	ENTS		Remove		
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Numbe	Document ^{r3}	Countr <u></u> Code²		Kind Code⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document		Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevan Figures Appear	T 5	
	1											
lf you wis	h to a	dd additio	onal Foreign F	atent Do	cument	citation	information pl	ease click the Add	button	Add	1	
				NON	I-PATEN		RATURE DO	CUMENTS		Remove		
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	(book, r		nal, seria	al, symp	osium, •	catalog, etc), c	the article (when a date, pages(s), voli		iate), title of the item sue number(s),	T⁵	

EFS Web 2.1.17

	Application Number		10343333	
	Filing Date		2003-08-27	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor Mathie		nieu Kennedy Martyn	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		2175	
	Examiner Name	Thanh	ו T. Vu	
	Attorney Docket Number		990-001.563	

	 English translation of Japanese literature (bibliography: ARIOKA Osamu, "Windows CE carnival, using fast- and light-mobile phones toughly", Mobile PC, Softbank Corp, 1 March 1999, Vol.5, No.3, p.82-83), 4 pages total (numbered 1/4-4/4) 							
	2 Japanese literature (bibliography: ARIOKA Osamu, "Windows CE carnival, using fast- and light- mobile phones toughly", Mobile PC, Softbank Corp, 1 March 1999, Vol.5, No.3, p.82-83), 14 pages total (numbered 2/15 through 15/15)							
If you wis	h to ao	dd additional non-patent literature document citation information please clic	e Add button	Add				
		EXAMINER SIGNATURE						
Examiner	Signa	ature Date Co	lered					
*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.								
¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.USPTO.GOV</u> or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.								

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Application Number		10343333
	Filing Date 2		2003-08-27
	First Named Inventor	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		2175
	Examiner Name	Thanh	n T. Vu
	Attorney Docket Number		990-001.563

		CERTIFICATION	STATEMENT			
Plea	ase see 37 CFR 1	.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection	on(s):			
	from a foreign p	of information contained in the information o atent office in a counterpart foreign applica osure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).		-		
OR	R					
	foreign patent of after making rea any individual de	information contained in the information dis fice in a counterpart foreign application, and sonable inquiry, no item of information conta esignated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than thre 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).	d, to the knowledge of the ined in the information dis	e person signing the certification closure statement was known to		
×	See attached cer	rtification statement.				
×	The fee set forth	in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted here	with.			
	A certification sta	atement is not submitted herewith.				
As	SIGNATURE A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the					
forn	n of the signature.					
Sigr	nature	/Francis J. Maguire/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2012-09-14		
Nan	ne/Print	Francis J. Maguire	Registration Number	31391		

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450**.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

EFS Web 2.1.17

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal								
Application Number:	1034	3333						
Filing Date:	27-A	27-Aug-2003						
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications							
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn							
Filer:	Franc	cis Maguire						
Attorney Docket Number:	990-001.563							
Filed as Large Entity								
U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 Filing	Fees							
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)			
Basic Filing:	·							
Pages:								
Claims:								
Miscellaneous-Filing:								
Petition:								
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:								
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:								
Extension-of-Time:								

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
	Tot	al in USD	(\$)	180

Electronic Acl	knowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	13745906
Application Number:	10343333
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1608
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn
Customer Number:	20413
Filer:	Francis Maguire
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	990-001.563
Receipt Date:	14-SEP-2012
Filing Date:	27-AUG-2003
Time Stamp:	12:05:17
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes		
Payment Type	Deposit Account		
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$180		
RAM confirmation Number	11972		
Deposit Account	230442		
Authorized User			
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge	e indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:		
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. 1.492 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)			
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Se	ction 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)		

File Listin	g:				
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Transmittal Letter	IDS-XMTL-LETTER.pdf	98368	98368 no	
	Hanshillar Letter		3cc05d68088a625a6103940ee0ae5a943e1 4cdde	110	4
Warnings:			· · · · · · · · ·		
Information:					
2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)	updated_IDS.pdf	760274	no	4
	Form (SB08)		bdbd4d6e35da7676264cc175d6318fd40d d6d04e		
Warnings:					
Information:					
autoloading of you are citing U within the Imag	umber Citation or a U.S. Publication Number data into USPTO systems. You may remove J.S. References. If you chose not to include I ge File Wrapper (IFW) system. However, no Non Patent Literature will be manually revio	the form to add the required dat U.S. References, the image of the f data will be extracted from this fo	a in order to correct the Ir orm will be processed an rm. Any additional data s	nformational / d be made av	Message if ailable
3	Non Patent Literature	D2-Non-patent-literature2.pdf	1069017	no	14
			61ecc9ef43b1ad88f2259010292ab3545f68 1937	110	
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Other Reference-Patent or Application Document	JP-OA-27 June2012_JP-original. pdf	100407 8f04fca2dd1f06449c26e446c08ae89408d4 97d7	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Other Reference-Patent or Application	JP-OA-27June2012_translation.	102656	no	4
	Document	pdf	b79f371d22befd1d4b2c3538dce2b895151 98cd5	110	•
Warnings:					
Information:				T	
6	Non Patent Literature	D2-translation.pdf	1381860 no		8
			6e35465d58f06377c25e7a8198eb4adb138 cb9e7		
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30058	no	2
			c08af12dd6942fa7c80f49ed1038920f61f39 8e2		
Warnings:					
Information:			1		
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	35	42640	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of:	Mathicu Kennedy Martyn	Group Art Unit: 2175
Serial No.:	10/343,333	Examiner: Thanh T. Vu
Filed:	August 27, 2003	Confirmation No.: 1608

Title: Computing device with improved user interface for applications

Mail Stop AF Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir or Madam:

I.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (IDS)

Enclosed herewith are patents and/or publications for consideration by the Patent and Trademark office in regard to the invention claimed in the above-described application. In compliance with §1.56, such documents are listed in the enclosed Form PTO-1449.

Applicants request that the Patent and Trademark office make of record the aboveidentified documents. A full text copy of each document is attached, except for copies of U.S. patents and U.S. patent application publications. For documents not in English, an English translation or an equivalent English language patent or publication may be attached. Where a translation is not available, a concise explanation of the relevance of each document not in English is included either here or in the specification or the relevance is indicated by the categories indicated by a foreign examiner in an enclosed search report from a foreign patent office (see MPEP Section 609A(3)).

This Information Disclosure Statement (hereinafter "Statement") is submitted according to the following selected paragraph:

<u>Filed: (1) Before Examination, or (2) with an RCE to Withdraw an Appeal, or</u> (3) with an RCE after the Mailing of a Decision on Appeal

(1) This Statement is being filed under §1.97(b) within three months of the filing date of the application, or before the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits or before the mailing of a first Office Action after the filing of a Request for Continued Examination under §1.114(a) and (b)(4) and before filing a Notice of Appeal.

1

- (2) This Statement is being filed under §1.114(d) with a Request for Continued Examination (orbefore the mailing of a first Office Action after the filing of the Request for Continued Examination) to withdraw an Appeal before any Decision on Appeal has been mailed in order to permit the Office to consider this Statement under §1.97(b)(4).
- (3) This Statement is being filed under §1.198 After a Decision by the Board (see §§41.50 and 41.54) has been mailed and is being filed with a Request for Continued Examination under §1.114(a) (or before the mailing of a first Office Action after the filing of the Request for Continued Examination) to permit the Office to consider this Statement under §1.97(b)(4) (see also MPEP §1214.07).
 - □ furthermore, each item of information contained in this Statement was first cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application and this communication was not received by any individual designated in §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this Statement.

II. A. Filed After Examination on the Merits has Commenced with Fee (without Certification) Before Prosecution is Closed, e.g., by a Final Action or Allowance

□ This Statement is being filed under §1.97(c)(2), with fee, **prior** to the mailing date of any Final Action, a Notice of Allowance or an Action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application. A check in the amount of the fee required by §1.17(p) is enclosed.

II. B. <u>Filed After Examination on the Merits has Commenced with Certification</u> (without Fee) Before Prosecution is Closed, e.g., by a Final Action or Allowance

- □ This Statement is being filed under §1.97(c)(1), with a certification under, §1.97(e) prior to the mailing date of any of a Final Action, a Notice of Allowance or an Action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application. The undersigned hereby states that (check one):
 - □ each item of information contained in this Statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Statement.
 - □ furthermore, each item of information contained in this Statement was first cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application and this communication was not received by any individual designated in §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this Statement.
 - no item of information in this Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to

2

the knowledge of the person signing this certification under \$1.97(e) after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in this Statement was known to any individual designated in \$1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this Statement.

III. Filed After Prosecution has Closed with Both Fee and Certification, e.g., either: (1) After Final Action, or (2) After Allowance (but filed before or with Payment of the Issue Fee)

- ☑ This Statement is being filed under §1.97(d), with fee and certification under §1.97(e), on or after the mailing date of either a Final Action, a Notice of Allowance (but prior to payment of the Issue Fee) or any Action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application. A check in the amount of the fee required by §1.17(p) is enclosed. The undersigned hereby states that (check one):
 - ☑ each item of information in this Statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Statement.
 - □ furthermore, each item of information contained in this Statement was first cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application and this communication was not received by any individual designated in §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this Statement.
 - □ no item of information in this Statement was cited in a communication from a forcign patent office in a counterpart forcign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing this certification under §1.97(e) after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in this Statement was known to any individual designated in §1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this statement.

IV.Filed in an RCE After Payment of the Issue Fee (but before the Issue Date) with a
Petition to Withdraw From Issue with Petition Fee

This Statement is being filed after payment of the issue fee but before the issue date with a petition under 1.313(a) and 1.313(c)(2) with the fee of Rule 17(h), and with a Request for Continued Examination under Rule 114(d) and the fee of Rule 17(e) or is being filed before the mailing of a first Office Action after the filing of the Request for Continued Examination.

<u>Remarks</u>

This IDS is filed to disclose a newly cited reference by the Japanese Patent Office during prosecution of a corresponding Japanese application 2002-515554 transmitted June 27, 2012 (the 4-page Japanese original office action and a 4-page English translation thereof are transmitted herewith) and the D2 reference cited therein along with a translation of pages 82-3 thereof. The other three references have already been disclosed. With respect to D2, a Rule 97(e)(1) certification is made above and the required Rule 17(p) fee is paid herewith at the time of the filing hereof. An SB08a is also filed herewith. Consideration is requested.

If there are fees and/or a petition due with this Statement that is/are for some reason incorrect or missing, the Commissioner is authorized to consider this paper as a substitute for any missing petition and/or to deduct/credit the missing amount or any shortfall/excess from/to our Deposit Account No. 23-0442.

Respectfully submitted,

/Francis J. Maguire/

Francis J. Maguire Attorney for the Applicant Registration No. 31,391

Ware, Fressola, Van Der Sluys & Adolphson LLP Customer No. 20413

4

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (01-10) Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Application Number		10343333
	Filing Date		2003-08-27
	First Named Inventor	tor Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		2175
	Examiner Name	Thank	n T. Vu
	Attorney Docket Number		990-001.563

				U.	S.PATENTS		Remove	
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Pa of cited Doc	atentee or Applicant cument	ant Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Releva Figures Appear	
	1							
If you wis	h to a	dd additional U.S. Pate	ent citatio	n information	please click th	e Add button.	Add	
			U.S.P	ATENT APP	LICATION PUE	BLICATIONS	Remove	
Examiner Initial*	Cite	No Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Pa of cited Doc	itentee or Applicant cument	Pages,Columns,Lines who Relevant Passages or Rel Figures Appear	
	1							
lf you wisl	h to a	dd additional U.S. Pub	lished Ap	plication cita	ion information	please click the Ad		
			-	FOREIGN P	ATENT DOCU	MENTS	Remove	
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Countr <u></u> Code ²			Name of Patente Applicant of cited Document	Livboro Rolovant	T 5
	1							
If you wisl	h to a	dd additional Foreign F	Patent Do	cument citati	on information	please click the Add	I button Add	I
			NON	-PATENT L	TERATURE D	OCUMENTS	Remove	
Examiner Initials* Cite No linclude name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.						T⁵		

EFS Web 2.1.17

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Application Number		10343333
	Filing Date 2		2003-08-27
	First Named Inventor	Mathi	eu Kennedy Martyn
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		2175
	Examiner Name	Thanh	n T. Vu
	Attorney Docket Number		990-001.563

	1		n translation of Japanese literature (bibliography: ARIOKA Osamu, "Windows CE carnival, using fast- and light- phones toughly", Mobile PC, Softbank Corp, 1 March 1999, Vol.5, No.3, p.82-83), 8 pages total					
	2		se literature (bibliography: ARIOKA Osamu, "Windows CE carnival, using fast- and light- mobile phones ', Mobile PC, Softbank Corp, 1 March 1999, Vol.5, No.3, p.82-83), 14 pages total (numbered 2/15 through					
If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add								
		EXAMINER SIGNAT	URE					
Examiner	[.] Signa	ture	Date Considered					
*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.								
¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.USPTO.GOV</u> or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.								

	Application Number		10343333
	Filing Date		2003-08-27
	First Named Inventor Mathieu Kennedy Martyn		eu Kennedy Martyn
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		2175
	Examiner Name	Thanh	n T. Vu
	Attorney Docket Numb	er	990-001.563

		CERTIFICATION	STATEMENT			
Plea	ase see 37 CFR 1	.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection	on(s):			
	from a foreign p	of information contained in the information o atent office in a counterpart foreign applica osure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).		-		
OR	R					
	foreign patent of after making rea any individual de	information contained in the information dis fice in a counterpart foreign application, and sonable inquiry, no item of information conta esignated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than thre 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).	d, to the knowledge of the ined in the information dis	e person signing the certification closure statement was known to		
×	X See attached certification statement.					
×	The fee set forth	in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted here	with.			
	A certification statement is not submitted herewith.					
As	signature of the ap	SIGNAT plicant or representative is required in accord		3. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the		
forn	n of the signature.					
Sigr	nature	/Francis J. Maguire/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2012-09-14		
Nan	ne/Print	Francis J. Maguire	Registration Number	31391		

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450**.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

EFS Web 2.1.17

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt			
EFS ID:	13747455		
Application Number:	10343333		
International Application Number:			
Confirmation Number:	1608		
Title of Invention:	Computing device with improved user interface for applications		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn		
Customer Number:	20413		
Filer:	Francis Maguire		
Filer Authorized By:			
Attorney Docket Number:	990-001.563		
Receipt Date:	14-SEP-2012		
Filing Date:	27-AUG-2003		
Time Stamp:	13:25:25		
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371		

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment			no				
File Listing:							
Document Number	Document Description		File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)	
1	Transmittal Letter		CORRECTED-SB08a-XMTL-	77304	no	2	
'	Hanshiltar Letter		LETTER.pdf	68855e5a5355df1bb2ab939eb349f980590 c9d2c	110	2	
Warnings:							
Information:							

2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	Corrected_SB08a.pdf		no	4
			19edb7ac95efdd2fe11e920aaa31bf937e0d dca9		
Warnings:					
Informatior	n:				
autoloading c you are citing within the Ima	Number Citation or a U.S. Publication Numbe of data into USPTO systems. You may remove U.S. References. If you chose not to include L age File Wrapper (IFW) system. However, no r Non Patent Literature will be manually revie	the form to add the required da J.S. References, the image of the data will be extracted from this f	ata in order to correct the Ir e form will be processed an form. Any additional data su	nformational d be made a	Message i vailable
		Total Files Size (in byte	s): 83	37544	
characterizo Post Card, a <u>New Applic</u>	vledgement Receipt evidences receipt ed by the applicant, and including pag is described in MPEP 503. <u>ations Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> plication is being filed and the applicat	je counts, where applicable	e. It serves as evidence	of receipt	similar t
characterize Post Card, a <u>New Applic</u> If a new app 1.53(b)-(d) a	ed by the applicant, and including pages and s described in MPEP 503.	je counts, where applicable tion includes the necessary R 1.54) will be issued in due	e. It serves as evidence components for a filin	of receipt g date (see	similar të 937 CFR
characterize Post Card, a <u>New Applic</u> If a new app 1.53(b)-(d) a Acknowledg <u>National Sta</u> If a timely s U.S.C. 371 a	ed by the applicant, and including pages as described in MPEP 503. <u>ations Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> plication is being filed and the applicat and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CF	ye counts, where applicable tion includes the necessary R 1.54) will be issued in du g date of the application. <u>der 35 U.S.C. 371</u> of an international applica orm PCT/DO/EO/903 indica	e. It serves as evidence components for a filin e course and the date s tion is compliant with t ting acceptance of the	of receipt g date (see hown on tl the conditi application	similar to 37 CFR his ons of 33

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	Group Art Unit: 2175
Serial No.:	10/343,333	Examiner: Thanh T. Vu
Filed:	August 27, 2003	Confirmation No.: 1608

Title: Computing device with improved user interface for applications

Mail Stop AF Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir or Madam:

TRANSMITTAL LETTER FOR CORRECTED FORM PTO/SB/08a

Transmitted herewith is a corrected form PTO/SB/08a in substitution for the form submitted earlier today (September 14, 2012) with an error (on page 2 of the form) in the page count set forth for Non Patent Literature citation #1.

1

<u>Remarks</u>

This letter is filed along with a corrected PTO/SB/08a form that corrects the page count of the first Non Patent Literature (NPL) citation cited on page 2 of the PTO/SB/08a form submitted earlier today (September 14, 2012) from the incorrect description of four (4) pages total to the correct description of eight (8) pages total.

The English translation of NPL citation #1 (the D2 document cited by the Japanese Patent Office) that was also submitted earlier today actually has 8 pages, not 4 pages, and the corrected form sets forth the correct number of pages.

Please substitute the corrected PTO/SB/08a form submitted with this letter for the form submitted earlier today with the incorrect indication of the number of pages.

Consideration is requested.

Respectfully submitted,

/Francis J. Maguire/

Francis J. Maguire Attorney for the Applicant Registration No. 31,391

Ware, Fressola, Van Der Sluys & Adolphson LLP Customer No. 20413



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

ſ	APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
_	10/343,333	08/27/2003	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	990-001.563	1608
		7590 10/24/201 ESS LICENSING S.a.1	EXAMINER		
	,	· ·	SLUYS & ADOLPHSON LLP	VU, TH	IANH T
	BRADFORD GREEN, BUILDING FIVE 755 MAIN STREET, P O BOX 224			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
	MONROE, CT	06468		2175	
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE	
				10/24/2012	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

BEFORE THE PATENT TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD

Ex parte MATHIEU KENNEDY MARTYN

Appeal 2010-008003 Application 10/343,333 Technology Center 2100

Before, JOSIAH C. COCKS, MICHAEL R. ZECHER, and BRIAN J. McNAMARA, *Administrative Patent Judges*.

McNAMARA, Administrative Patent Judge.

DECISION ON APPEAL

SUMMARY

Appellant appeals under 35 U.S.C. § 134(a) from the Examiner's final rejection of claims 14-40. We have jurisdiction under 35 U.S. C. § 6(b). We reverse.

STATEMENT OF THE CASE

Appellant's invention concerns a computing device which displays an application summary window listing applications and functions within the applications, and wherein a user's selection of a function launches the application and initiates processing of the function. (Spec. 3, ll. 15-21).

Claim 14 is illustrative.

14. A computing device comprising a display screen, the computing device being configured to display on the screen a main menu listing at least a first application, and additionally being configured to display on the screen an application summary window that can be reached directly from the main menu, wherein the application summary window displays a limited list of at least one function offered within the first application, each function in the list being selectable to launch the first application and initiate the selected function, and wherein the application summary window is displayed while the application is in an un-launched state.

(App. Br. 11).

2

THE REJECTIONS

Claims 14-40 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over US 5,815,142 ("Allard"), US 6,121,968 ("Arcuri"), and US 6,160,554 ("Krause").

ANALYSIS

The positions of the Examiner and the Appellant are detailed in the Appeal Brief filed on August 31, 2009, the Examiner's Answer mailed on November 11, 2010, and the Reply Brief filed on January 11, 2010. Appellant argues the patentability of claims 14-40 as a group, and we treat them together, with claim 14 being illustrative.

The Examiner finds that Allard teaches a computing device with an application summary window that can be reached directly from a main menu and which displays a list of at least one function offered within the application. (Ans. 7). Referencing Figure 6A of Allard, the Examiner asserts that each selection in the list can be selected to launch the application (id.), but the Examiner agrees that Allard does not disclose the application summary window being displayed while the application is in an unlaunched state. (Id. at 3). Appellant notes that the display of functions available in the Mail application shown in Fig. 6A of Allard is generated only because the application has already been launched and is running, as distinguished from the claimed feature of each function in the list being selectable to both launch the application and initiate the selected function. (Reply Br. 2). Allard discloses that screen 6A of Figure 6 displays the main menu representing the "Mail" icon of the screen shown in Figure 4. (Col. 4, ll. 10-12). Thus, we agree with the Appellant's argument, which is consistent with the Examiner's initial position, that Allard does not teach the claimed application window being displayed while the application is in an unlaunched state.

3

Appeal 2010-008003 Application 10/343,333

The Examiner finds that Krause teaches displaying a preview window related to an application while the application is in an unlaunched state. (Ans. 3, 7). Appellant argues that Krause is concerned solely with files and enabling a user to view information about a file, while the present claims recite a device in which an unlaunched application displays a window listing the functions it can perform once it has been launched. (App. Br. 9). More to the point, however, Appellant also notes that previewing of files without opening them using metadata, as taught by Krause, is different from the claimed feature of allowing the application to be launched and a certain functionality initiated. (Reply Br. 3). Since "each function in the list being selectable to launch the first application and initiate the selected function" is a feature of all the claims, we agree with Appellant and reverse the rejection.

ORDER

The Examiner's rejection of claims 14-40 under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Allard, Arcuri, and Krause is reversed.

REVERSED

ak



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

20413 7590 01/04/2013 CORE WIRELESS LICENSING S.a.r.l. c/o WARE, FRESSOLA, VAN DER SLUYS & ADOLPHSON LLP BRADFORD GREEN, BUILDING FIVE 755 MAIN STREET, P O BOX 224 MONROE, CT 06468 EXAMINER VU, THANH T ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER

2175 DATE MAILED: 01/04/2013

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/343,333	08/27/2003	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	990-001.563	1608

TITLE OF INVENTION: COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR APPLICATIONS

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1770	\$300	\$0	\$2070	04/04/2013

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. <u>PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED</u>. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN <u>THREE MONTHS</u> FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. <u>THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED</u>. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:	If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:
A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.	A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or
B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or	B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PTOL-85 (Rev. 02/11)

Page 1 of 3

LGE0003881

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 468 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: <u>Mail</u> Mail Stop ISSUE FEE

				P.O. Alex	. Box 1450 andria, Virginia 2)-273-2885			
indicated unless corrected	ed below or directed oth	or transmitting the ISS of the Patent, advance of herwise in Block 1, by (UE FEE and PUBLIC orders and notification (a) specifying a new co	ATIC of m	ON FEE (if required). E aintenance fees will be bondence address; and/or	Blocks 1 through 5 sh mailed to the current (b) indicating a sepa	nould be completed where correspondence address as rate "FEE ADDRESS" for	
maintenance fee notifica CURRENT CORRESPOND	tions. ENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Blo	ock 1 for any change of address)		Fee(s paper	A certificate of mailing) Transmittal. This certif s. Each additional paper. its own certificate of mai	icate cannot be used fo such as an assignment	r domestic mailings of the or any other accompanying nt or formal drawing, must	
c/o WARE, FRE BRADFORD G	2590 01/04, ESS LICENSING ESSOLA, VAN DEF REEN, BUILDING EET, P O BOX 224	S.a.r.l. SLUYS & ADOLI			Certificate	of Mailing or Transr	nission deposited with the United t class mail in an envelope above, or being facsimile te indicated below.	
MONROE, CT ((Depositor's name)	
							(Signature) (Date)	
ADDI ICATION NO				TOD		NTV DOCKET NO		
APPLICATION NO. 10/343,333	FILING DATE 08/27/2003		FIRST NAMED INVEN			RNEY DOCKET NO. 990-001.563	CONFIRMATION NO.	
TITLE OF INVENTION	: COMPUTING DEVIC	E WITH IMPROVED U	SER INTERFACE FO	R AP	PLICATIONS			
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE D	UE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE	
nonprovisional	NO	\$1770	\$300		\$0	\$2070	04/04/2013	
EXAM	IINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS	:				
VU, TH	IANH T	2175	345-783000					
"Fee Address" ind	ondence address (or Cha B/122) attached. ication (or "Fee Address' D2 or more recent) attache	' Indication form	 (1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys (2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed. 					
PLEASE NOTE: Un recordation as set fort (A) NAME OF ASSI	h in 37 CFR 3.11. Comp	ified below, no assignee bletion of this form is NC	data will appear on the data will appear on the data of the data o	ne pat g an a: CITY :	ent. If an assignee is id ssignment. and STATE OR COUNT	RY)	ocument has been filed for	
					*			
4a. The following fee(s)	are submitted:	4	b. Payment of Fee(s): (A check is enclos		e first reapply any prev	iously paid issue fee s	shown above)	
Publication Fee (N	No small entity discount p		Payment by credi	t card	. Form PTO-2038 is attac			
Advance Order - #	t of Copies		The Director is he overpayment, to I	reby : Depos	authorized to charge the r it Account Number	required fee(s), any def (enclose ar	ficiency, or credit any n extra copy of this form).	
a. Applicant claim	tus (from status indicated as SMALL ENTITY statu	is. See 37 CFR 1.27.			er claiming SMALL ENT			
NOTE: The Issue Fee an interest as shown by the	d Publication Fee (if requ records of the United Sta	uired) will not be accepte tes Patent and Trademark	ed from anyone other th k Office.	an th	e applicant; a registered a	uttorney or agent; or the	e assignee or other party in	
Authorized Signature					Date			
Typed or printed name Registration No								
Alexandria, virginia 225	ation is required by 37 C tiality is governed by 35 d application form to the ions for reducing this bu l'irginia 22313-1450. DO 13-1450. duction Act of 1995, no p						by the USPTO to process) g gathering, preparing, and ne you require to complete rtment of Commerce, P.O. or Patents, P.O. Box 1450, number.	

PTOL-85 (Rev. 02/11) Approved for use through 08/31/2013.

OMB 0651-0033 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

	ITED STATES PATE	NT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and 7 Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspto.gov	Trademark Office OR PATENTS			
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.			
10/343,333	08/27/2003	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	990-001.563	1608			
20413 75	90 01/04/2013		EXAMINER				
	SS LICENSING S.a.	r.l. JYS & ADOLPHSON LLP	VU, THANH T				
,	EN, BUILDING FIVE	ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER					
755 MAIN STREE	,	2175					
MONROE, CT 064	168		DATE MAILED: 01/04/2013				

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 1653 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 1653 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

Page 3 of 3

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)								
	10/343,333	MARTYN, MATHIEU KENNEDY								
Notice of Allowability	Examiner	Art Unit								
	THANH VU	2175								
The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.										
1. X This communication is responsive to Board Decision dated	<u>10/24/2012</u> .									
2. An election was made by the applicant in response to a rest requirement and election have been incorporated into this ar		he interview on; the restriction								
 3. The allowed claim(s) is/are <u>14-40</u>. As a result of the allowed claim(s), you may be eligible to benefit from the Patent Prosecution Highway program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see <u>http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp</u> or send an inquiry to <u>PPHfeedback@uspto.gov</u>. 										
4. Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under	er 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).									
a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some* c) ⊠ None of the: 1. ⊠ Certified copies of the priority documents have	e been received.									
2. Certified copies of the priority documents have										
3. 🔲 Copies of the certified copies of the priority do	cuments have been received in this	national stage application from the								
International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).										
* Certified copies not received:										
Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONM THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.		complying with the requirements								
5. CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") mus	t be submitted.									
including changes required by the attached Examiner's Paper No./Mail Date	s Amendment / Comment or in the C	office action of								
Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1 each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in t										
6. DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of B attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FC										
Attachment(s)										
1. Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	5. 🔲 Examiner's Amendr	nent/Comment								
2. Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08),	6. 🔀 Examiner's Stateme	ent of Reasons for Allowance								
Paper No./Mail Date 3. Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit	7. 🔲 Other									
of Biological Material										
4. Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date										
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office										
	otice of Allowability	Part of Paper No./Mail Date 20130103								

Application/Control Number: 10/343,333 Art Unit: 2175

DETAILED ACTION

Allowable Subject Matter

Claims 14-40 are allowed.

The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance:

Based on the Paten Board Decision dated 10/24/2012, the prior art either alone or in combination doesn't teach the limitation of "the application summary window displays a limited list of at least one function offered within the first application, each function in the list being selectable to launch the first application and initiate the selected function, and wherein the application summary window is displayed while the application is in an un-launched state" in combination with the other claimed features.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

Inquiries

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to THANH VU whose telephone number is (571)272-4073. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon- Fri 7:00AM - 3:00PM.

Application/Control Number: 10/343,333 Art Unit: 2175

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, William L. Bashore can be reached on (571) 272-4088. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Thanh T. Vu/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2175

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Issue Classification	10343333	MARTYN, MATHIEU KENNEDY
	Examiner	Art Unit
	THANH VU	2175

ORIGINAL							INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION								
	CLASS			SUBCLASS					С	LAIMED			N	ON-	CLAIMED
715			808			G	0	6	F	3 / 048 (2006.01.01)					
	CR	OSS REF	ERENCE(S)											
CLASS	SUB	CLASS (ONE	SUBCLAS	S PER BLO	CK)										

	Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant								CPA CPA R.1.47					47		
Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	
	1	4	17	23	33											
	2	5	18	24	34											
	3	6	19	25	35											
	4	7	20	26	36											
	5	8	21	13	37											
	6	9	22	14	38											
	7	10	23	27	39											
	8	11	24	15	40											
	9	12	25													
	10	16	26													
	11	17	27													
	12	18	28													
	13	19	29													
1	14	20	30													
2	15	21	31													
3	16	22	32													

NONE		Total Clain	ns Allowed:	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	27		
/THANH VU/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 2175	01/03/2013	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure	
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	2	

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20130103

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Search Notes	10343333	MARTYN, MATHIEU KENNEDY
	Examiner	Art Unit
	THANH T VU	2175

	SEARCHED						
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner				
715	762, 759, 776, 808	4/22/2008	TV				
715	762, 759, 776, 808	12/30/2008	TV				
715	762, 759, 776, 808	1/3/2013	TV				

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
East Search	4/22/2008	TV
East Search	12/30/2008	TV
East search, inventors search	1/3/2013	TV

	INTERFERENCE SEARCH		
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
715	762, 759, 776, 808 (text search)	1/3/2013	TV

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. : 20130103

					Complete if Known	
	or form 1449/PT	O		Application Number	10/343,333	
(Revised 04	/2003)			Filing Date	August 27, 2003	
				First Named Inventor	Mathieu K. Martyn	
1		N DISCLO		Group Art Unit	2175	
		BY APPLIC		······································		
	(Use as many sh	heets as necessar	v)	Examiner Name	T. Vu	
				Attorney Docket		
Sheet	1	of	1	Number	042933/387289	

		Ľ	J. S. PATENT D	OCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Document Number Number - Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Relevant Passage Figures A	s of Relevant
		FOF	REIGN PATEN	T DOCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Foreign Patent Document Country Code - Number Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	English Language Translation Attached
	1	EP 0 946 028 A2	09-29-1999	Nokia Mobile Phones Ltd.		
	2	JP 2000-036856	02-02-2000	Nokia Mobile Phones Ltd.		Abstract
			OTHER DOC	CUMENTS		
Examiner Initials	Cite No.		ium, catalog, etc.), da	title of the article (when appropriate), ate, page(s), volume-issue number(s), here published.		English Language Translation Attached
	3	Office Action for Japanese December 21,2010; 4 pages		on No. 2002-515554; Date of T	ransmission:	x
,						

Examiner Signature	/Thanh Vu/ (01/03/2013)	Date Considered	
*Examiner:	Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is	in conformance with M	IPEP 609. Draw line through

citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE UNITED IT DECONDERED IN 2010/

LGE0003890

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 477 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

Substitute fo	or form 1	449/PT	0		—				Complete if Kn	own		-1 - 1- Au
(Revised 07	/2007)				A	pplication N	umb	er	10/343,333			
					Fi	ling Date			August 27, 200)3		
INFO	RMA	TIO	N DISCLO	SURE	Fi	rst Named I	nven	tor	Martyn			
STAT			BY APPLI		A	rt Unit			2175			
	(Use as i	nany si	heets as necessary	リ	E	xaminer Nan	20		T. Vu			
	T		1 1			ttorney Docl			1. vu	,, _, _, _, _, _, _, _, _, _, _,		
Sheet			of	1		umber	NOL		042933/38728)		
	1								1			
					. s. 1	PATENT D	OCI	JMENT	ſS			
			Document Nur							Pagas	Columna	Lines Where
Examiner Initials*				1	blication Date			of Patentee or of Cited Document	Releva		Lines, Where is of Relevant ppear	
		US-										
		US-										
		US-										
				FOR	REIG	N PATENT	r DC	CUME	INTS			
			Foreign Pater							Pages, Colu		English
Examiner Initials	Cite No.		Country Code - Number Kind Code (if known)			Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY		Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited				Language Translation
minais	110.							Docume		Figures Ap	Figures Appear Attached	
	1	JP	3-149666 A			06-26-199	1	Matsu Ind Co	shita Electric) Ltd			*
	2	JP	11-74985 A			03-16-199	9	Sharp	КК			*
		*A	bstract only				·····,					
					01	HER DOC	IIM	ENTS		<i>.</i>		
			Include memorie	fthe outban ()					orticle (when one	riata) title of		ish Language
Examiner Initials*	Ci		the item (book, number(s), publ	magazine, jou	ırnal,	serial, symposin	um, c	atalog, etc	article (when approp .), date, page(s), vol	ume-issue		ranslation Attached
	3		Office Action	n for Japan	iese /	Application 1	No. 2	2002-51	5554 dated Augu	ıst 8, 2011	Yes	
Examiner								Date	T			
Signature		ĺ	Thanh Vu/ (01	/03/2013)				Consid	dered			
		1.10	0 1	1 1 1 1	1				mance with MPF		1'	

*Examiner: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. LEGAL02/32811780v1

Submitted August 25, 2011

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /TV/

LGE0003891

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 478 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L. Doc code: IDS

PTO/SB/08a (01-10)

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

Mation Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	Application Number		10343333	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Filing Date		2003-08-27	
	First Named Inventor Mathie		thieu Kennedy Martyn	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		2175	
	Examiner Name Than		n T. Vu	
	Attorney Docket Numb	er	990-001.563	

					U.S.F	PATENTS			Remove	
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Dat	te	Name of Pate of cited Docu	entee or Applicant iment	Relev	s,Columns,Lines where ant Passages or Relev es Appear	
	1									
If you wisl	h to a	dd additional U.S. Pat	ent citatio	n informat	ion pl	ease click the	Add button.		Add	
			U.S.P		PPLIC		LICATIONS		Remove	
Examiner Initial*	Cite	No Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publicatio Date	on	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document			Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Releva Figures Appear	
	1									
lf you wisl	h to a	dd additional U.S. Puk	lished Ap	plication c	itatior	n information p	please click the Ad	d butto	n. Add	
				FOREIGN		ENT DOCUM	ENTS		Remove	
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Countr Code ²	-	Kind Code⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee Applicant of cited Document		Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T5
	1									
lf you wisl	h to a	dd additional Foreign	Patent Do	cument cit	tation	information p	lease click the Add	button	Add	I
			NOM	N-PATENT		RATURE DO	CUMENTS		Remove	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the (book, magazine, jou publisher, city and/or	urnal, seri	al, sympos	sium, i	catalog, etc), (iate), title of the item sue number(s),	T⁵

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /TV/ EFS Web 2.1.17

LGE0003892

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 479 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

	Application Number		10343333
	Filing Date		2003-08-27
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	Mathi	eu Kennedy Martyn
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		2175
	Examiner Name	Thanh	n T. Vu
	Attorney Docket Numb	er	990-001.563

	EXAMINER SIGNATURE aminer Signature /Thanh Vu/ (01/03/2013) Date Considered XAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a									
	2 toughly", Mobile PC, Softbank Corp, 1 March 1999, Vol.5, No.3, p.82-83), 14 pages total (numbered 2/15 through 15/15)									
If you wis	If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add									
		EXAMINER SIGNATURE								
Examiner	Signa	Thanh Vu/ (01/03/2013) Date Considered								
		tial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.								
Standard ST ⁴ Kind of doo	Г.З). ^З F cument	USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.USPTO.GOV</u> or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO or Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document y the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here nslation is attached.								

EFS Web 2.1.17 ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /TV/

	Application Number		10343333	
	Filing Date		2003-08-27	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor Mathie		nieu Kennedy Martyn	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		2175	
	Examiner Name Thai		n T. Vu	
	Attorney Docket Numb	er	990-001.563	

		CERTIFICATION	STATEMENT	
Plea	ase see 37 CFR 1	.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection	on(s):	
	from a foreign p	of information contained in the information o patent office in a counterpart foreign applica osure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).		
OR	ł			
	foreign patent of after making rea any individual de	information contained in the information dia ffice in a counterpart foreign application, and sonable inquiry, no item of information conta esignated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than thre 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).	d, to the knowledge of the ined in the information dis	e person signing the certification sclosure statement was known to
X	See attached cer	rtification statement.		
×	The fee set forth	in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted here	with.	
	A certification sta	atement is not submitted herewith.		
		SIGNAT	URE	
	ignature of the ap n of the signature.	plicant or representative is required in accord	lance with CFR 1.33, 10.18	3. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the
Sigr	nature	/Francis J. Maguire/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2012-09-14
Nar	ne/Print	Francis J. Maguire	Registration Number	31391

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450**.

EFS Web 2.1.17 ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /TV/

LGE0003894

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 481 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

EFS Web 2.1.17

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /TV/

LGE0003895

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 482 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L. Doc code: IDS

PTO/SB/08a (01-10)

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

Mation Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	Application Number		10343333	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Filing Date		2003-08-27	
	First Named Inventor Mathie		thieu Kennedy Martyn	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		2175	
	Examiner Name Than		n T. Vu	
	Attorney Docket Numb	er	990-001.563	

					U.S.F	PATENTS			Remove	
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Dat	te	Name of Pate of cited Docu	entee or Applicant iment	Relev	s,Columns,Lines where ant Passages or Relev es Appear	
	1									
If you wisl	h to a	dd additional U.S. Pat	ent citatio	n informat	ion pl	ease click the	Add button.		Add	
			U.S.P		PPLIC		LICATIONS		Remove	
Examiner Initial*	Cite	No Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publicatio Date	on	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document			Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Releva Figures Appear	
	1									
lf you wisl	h to a	dd additional U.S. Puk	lished Ap	plication c	itatior	n information p	please click the Ad	d butto	n. Add	
				FOREIGN		ENT DOCUM	ENTS		Remove	
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Countr Code ²	-	Kind Code⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee Applicant of cited Document		Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T5
	1									
If you wisl	h to a	dd additional Foreign	Patent Do	cument cit	tation	information p	lease click the Add	button	Add	I
			NOM	N-PATENT		RATURE DO	CUMENTS		Remove	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the (book, magazine, jou publisher, city and/or	urnal, seri	al, sympos	sium, i	catalog, etc), (iate), title of the item sue number(s),	T⁵

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /TV/ EFS Web 2.1.17

	Application Number		10343333	
	Filing Date		2003-08-27	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	nventor Mathieu Kennedy Martyn		
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		2175	
	Examiner Name	Thanh	n T. Vu	
	Attorney Docket Numb	er	990-001.563	

	1 English translation of Japanese literature (bibliography: ARIOKA Osamu, "Windows CE carnival, using fast- and light-mobile phones toughly", Mobile PC, Softbank Corp, 1 March 1999, Vol.5, No.3, p.82-83), 8 pages total									
Japanese literature (bibliography: ARIOKA Osamu, "Windows CE carnival, using fast- and light- mobile phones toughly", Mobile PC, Softbank Corp, 1 March 1999, Vol.5, No.3, p.82-83), 14 pages total (numbered 2/15 through 15/15)										
If you wis	h to ao	d additional non-patent literature document citation information p	please click the Add I	outton Add						
		EXAMINER SIGNATURE								
Examiner	Signa	ture /Thanh Vu/ (01/03/2013)	Date Considered							
		itial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conforma conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with		-						
Standard ST ⁴ Kind of doo	T.3). ³ F cument	f USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.USPTO.GOV</u> or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter offic or Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emp by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard anslation is attached.	eror must precede the set	rial number of the patent doc	ument.					

EFS Web 2.1.17 ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /TV/

	Application Number		10343333
	Filing Date		2003-08-27
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	Mathi	eu Kennedy Martyn
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		2175
	Examiner Name	Thank	n T. Vu
	Attorney Docket Numb	er	990-001.563

	CERTIFICATION STATEMENT								
Plea	ase see 37 CFR 1	.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection	on(s):						
	That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).								
OR	ł								
	foreign patent of after making rea any individual de	information contained in the information dia ffice in a counterpart foreign application, and sonable inquiry, no item of information conta esignated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than thre 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).	d, to the knowledge of the ined in the information dis	e person signing the certification closure statement was known to					
×	See attached cer	rtification statement.							
×	The fee set forth	in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted here	with.						
	A certification sta	atement is not submitted herewith.							
	SIGNATURE A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.								
Sigr	nature	/Francis J. Maguire/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2012-09-14					
Nan	me/Print Francis J. Maguire Registration Number 31391								

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450**.

EFS Web 2.1.17 ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /TV/

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

EFS Web 2.1.17

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /TV/

LGE0003899

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 486 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	2951	(pda or (portable near3 device)) with menu	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L2	48	L1 and (application near3 menu) and (plurality near3 application)	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L3	177	((pda or (portable near3 device)) with menu) and (application near3 menu) and (plurality near3 application)	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2013/01/03 12:24
L4	175	((pda or (portable near3 device))) and ((application near3 menu) same (plurality near3 application))	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2013/01/03 12:24
L5	2	(("6456841") or ("6144863")).PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L6	282	(pda((mobile or handheld) near3 device)) same ((adapt\$4 customiz\$6) with menu)	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L7	397	(pda((mobile or handheld) near3 device)) same ((adapt\$4 customiz\$6) with menu)	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2013/01/03 12:24
L8	1	("6512525").PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L9	1645	(715/762).CCLS.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L10	700	(715/808).CCLS.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24

file:///Cl/Users/tvu2/Documents/e-Red%20Folder/10343333/EASTSearchHistory.10343333_AccessibleVersion.htm[1/3/2013 12:55:37 PM]

L11	270	(715/759).CCLS.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L12	329	(715/776).CCLS.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L13	1	("20020054115").PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L14	3	(("5917990") or ("5995095") or ("6738100")).PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L15	0	(09/738050).APP.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L16	1	("6240410").PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L18	1	("6993712").PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L19	3	(("6512525") or ("6781161") or ("6121968")).PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L20	3	(("6512525") or ("6781611") or ("6121968")).PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L21	1	("6160554").PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L22	35	("6160554").URPN.	USPAT	OR	ON	2013/01/03 12:24
L23	0	(list with application with (pre adj1 view) with (window or dialog)) and "715"/\$.ccls. and @ad<"20010127"	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2013/01/03 12:24
L24	0	(application with (pre adj1 view) with (window or dialog)) and "715"/\$.ccls. and @ad<"20010127"	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2013/01/03 12:24
L25	0	(application with (pre adj1 view) with (window or dialog)) and "715"/\$.ccls.	US- PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2013/01/03 12:24

		****	USOCR			
L26	3	(application with (pre adj1 view) with (window or dialog))	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2013/01/03 12:24
L27	5	(application with list with alert with message) and @ad<"20010727"	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2013/01/03 12:24
L28	24	(application with list with (notific\$6) with message) and @ad<"20010727"	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2013/01/03 12:24
L29	4	(("6512525") or ("6570596") or ("6121968") or ("6160554")).PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L30	1	("5815142").PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L31	2951	(pda or (portable near3 device)) with menu	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L32	48	L31 and (application near3 menu) and (plurality near3 application)	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L33	177	((pda or (portable near3 device)) with menu) and (application near3 menu) and (plurality near3 application)	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2013/01/03 12:24
L34	175	((pda or (portable near3 device))) and ((application near3 menu) same (plurality near3 application))	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2013/01/03 12:24
L35	2	(("6456841") or ("6144863")).PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L36	282	(pda((mobile or handheld) near3 device)) same ((adapt\$4 customiz\$6) with menu)	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L37	397	(pda((mobile or handheld) near3 device)) same ((adapt\$4 customiz\$6) with menu)	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2013/01/03 12:24
L38	1	("6512525").PN.	US- PGPUB;	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24

			USPAT; USOCR			
L39	1645	(715/762).CCLS.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L40	700	(715/808).CCLS.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L41	270	(715/759).CCLS.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L42	329	(715/776).CCLS.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L43	1	("20020054115").PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L44	3	((("5917990") or ("5995095") or ("6738100")).PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L46	1	("6240410").PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L47	71	vu-thanh.xa.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2013/01/03 12:24
L48	1	("6993712").PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L49	3	(("6512525") or ("6781161") or ("6121968")).PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L50	3	(("6512525") or ("6781611") or ("6121968")).PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L51	1	("6160554").PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
L52	35	("6160554").URPN.	USPAT	OR	ON	2013/01/03 12:24
L56	3	(application with (pre adj1 view) with (window or dialog))	US- PGPUB;	OR	ON	2013/01/03 12:24

			USPAT; USOCR			
L57	5	(application with list with alert with message) and @ad<"20010727"	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2013/01/03 12:24
L58	24	(application with list with (notific\$6) with message) and @ad<"20010727"	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2013/01/03 12:24
L59	2	(("5956025") or ("6691282")).PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/01/03 12:24
S 1	920	(pda or (portable near3 device)) with menu	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 09:43
S2	17	S1 and (application near3 menu) and (plurality near3 application)	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 12:03
S3	29	((pda or (portable near3 device)) with menu) and (application near3 menu) and (plurality near3 application)	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2006/11/09 09:51
S4	41	((pda or (portable near3 device))) and ((application near3 menu) same (plurality near3 application))	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2006/11/09 09:57
S5	2	(("6456841") or ("6144863")).PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 09:57
S6	79	(pda((mobile or handheld) near3 device)) same ((adapt\$4 customiz\$6) with menu)	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 12:03
S7	102	(pda((mobile or handheld) near3 device)) same ((adapt\$4 customiz\$6) with menu)	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2006/11/13 12:46
S8	1	("6512525").PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 17:16
S9	521	(715/762).CCLS.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 17:17

S10	290	(715/808).CCLS.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 17:18
S11	136	(715/759).CCLS.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 17:18
S12	160	(715/776).CCLS.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/09 17:18
S13	1	("20020054115").PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/14 07:48
S14	3	(("5917990") or ("5995095") or ("6738100")).PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/15 10:14
S15	0	(09/738050).APP.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/15 10:14
S16	1	("6240410").PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2006/11/15 10:14
S17	51	vu-thanh.xa.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2007/08/13 15:50
S18	1	("6993712").PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/08/13 15:50
S19	3	(("6512525") or ("6781161") or ("6121968")).PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/21 14:34
S20	3	(("6512525") or ("6781611") or ("6121968")).PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/21 14:36
S21	1	("6160554").PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/04/21 14:47
S22	6	("6160554").URPN.	USPAT	OR	ON	2008/04/21 14:47
S23	0	(list with application with (pre adj1 view) with (window or dialog)) and "715"/\$.ccls. and @ad<"20010127"	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/04/21 15:17

S24	0	(application with (pre adj1 view) with (window or dialog)) and "715"/\$.ccls. and @ad<"20010127"	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/04/21 15:18
S25	0	(application with (pre adj1 view) with (window or dialog)) and "715"/\$.ccls.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/04/21 15:18
S26	2	(application with (pre adj1 view) with (window or dialog))	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/04/21 15:18
S27	5	(application with list with alert with message) and @ad<"20010727"	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/04/21 15:22
S28	22	(application with list with (notific\$6) with message) and @ad<"20010727"	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/04/21 15:26
S29	4	(("6512525") or ("6570596") or ("6121968") or ("6160554")).PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 09:42
S 30	1	("5815142").PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 10:11
S 31	1577	(pda or (portable near3 device)) with menu	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
S32	24	S31 and (application near3 menu) and (plurality near3 application)	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
S33	59	((pda or (portable near3 device)) with menu) and (application near3 menu) and (plurality near3 application)	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/12/30 11:07
S34	77	((pda or (portable near3 device))) and ((application near3 menu) same (plurality near3 application))	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/12/30 11:07
S35	2	(("6456841") or ("6144863")).PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
S36	147	(pda((mobile or handheld) near3 device)) same ((adapt\$4 customiz\$6) with menu)	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07

S37	200	(pda((mobile or handheld) near3 device)) same ((adapt\$4 customiz\$6) with menu)	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/12/30 11:07
S38	1	("6512525").PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
S39	832	(715/762).CCLS.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
S40	384	(715/808).CCLS.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
S41	168	(715/759).CCLS.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
S42	188	(715/776).CCLS.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
S43	1	("20020054115").PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
S44	3	(("5917990") or ("5995095") or ("6738100")).PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
S45	0	(09/738050).APP.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
S46	1	("6240410").PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
S47	71	vu-thanh.xa.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/12/30 11:07
S48	1	("6993712").PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
S49	3	(("6512525") or ("6781161") or ("6121968")).PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07

EAST Search History

S50	3	(("6512525") or ("6781611") or ("6121968")).PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
S51	1	("6160554").PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 11:07
S52	8	("6160554").URPN.	USPAT	OR	ON	2008/12/30 11:07
S53	0	(list with application with (pre adj1 view) with (window or dialog)) and "715"/\$.ccls. and @ad<"20010127"	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/12/30 11:07
S54	0	(application with (pre adj1 view) with (window or dialog)) and "715"/\$.ccls. and @ad<"20010127"	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/12/30 11:07
S55	0	(application with (pre adj1 view) with (window or dialog)) and "715"/\$.ccls.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/12/30 11:07
S56	2	(application with (pre adj1 view) with (window or dialog))	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/12/30 11:07
S57	5	(application with list with alert with message) and @ad<"20010727"	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/12/30 11:07
S58	22	(application with list with (notific\$6) with message) and @ad<"20010727"	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/12/30 11:07
S59	2	(("5956025") or ("6691282")).PN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/12/30 15:17

1/3/2013 12:55:34 PM

C:\Users\tvu2\Documents\EAST\Workspaces\10343333.wsp

file:///Cl/Users/tvu2/Documents/e-Red%20Folder/10343333/EASTSearchHistory.10343333_AccessibleVersion.htm[1/3/2013 12:55:37 PM]



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

BIB DATA SHEET

CONFIRMATION NO. 1608

									1	
SERIAL NUMBER FILING or 371(c)			CLASS	GRO	OUP ART	UNIT	ΑΤΤΟ	ORNEY DOCKET NO.		
10/343,33				345				990-001.563		
		RUL	Ε							
	APPLICANTS Mathieu Kennedy Martyn, London, GBN, UNITED KINGDOM;									
** CONTINUIN This appl		A ***************** is a 371 of PC			07/27/2001					
** FOREIGN A UNITED		TIONS ****** OM 0019459.			*					
** IF REQUIRE	D, FOR	EIGN FILING			ANTED **					
Foreign Priority claime 35 USC 119(a-d) cond	ditions met	-	Met af Allowa	ter .nce	STATE OR COUNTRY		IEETS WINGS	TOT CLAI		INDEPENDENT CLAIMS
	THANH T Examiner's		Initials		GBN		1 "23 " ² "		f 27	2
ADDRESS										
c/o WARI BRADFO 755 MAIN MONROE	CORE WIRELESS LICENSING S.a.r.I. c/o WARE, FRESSOLA, VAN DER SLUYS & ADOLPHSON LLP BRADFORD GREEN, BUILDING FIVE 755 MAIN STREET, P O BOX 224 MONROE, CT 06468 UNITED STATES									
TITLE										
Computin	ng devic	e with improv	ed user ir	iterfac	e for applications					
							🗅 All Fe	es		
		Authority boo					🖵 1.16 F	Fees (Fil	ing)	
		Authority has to			aper EPOSIT ACCOUI	NT	🖵 1.17 F	⁻ ees (Pr	ocess	ing Ext. of time)
		for					🖵 1.18 F	ees (ls	sue)	
							• Other			
							Credi	t		

BIB (Rev. 05/07).

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Mail Stop ISSUE FEE Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450

or <u>Fax</u>	Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This appropriate. All further indicated unless correct maintenance fee notifies	form should be used to correspondence includit ed below or directed off tions.	for transmitting the ISS ng the Patent, advance c terwise in Block 1, by (UE FEE and PUBLIS orders and notification a) specifying a new of	CATI of n corres	ON FEE (if requir maintenance fees wi pondence address;	ed), B ill be n and/or	locks 1 through 5 sl nailed to the current (b) indicating a sepa	iould be completed where correspondence address as rate "PEE ADDRESS" for
20413	ENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use BI 7590 01/04	/2013		Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.				
CORE WIRELESS LICENSING S.a.r.1. c/o WARE, FRESSOLA, VAN DER SLUYS & ADOLPHSON LLP BRADFORD GREEN, BUILDING FIVE 755 MAIN STREET, P O BOX 224				I her State addro trans	Certi eby certify that this is Postal Service wi essed to the Mail mitted to the USPT	ficate s Fee(s) th suff Stop 1 O (571	of Mailing or Transa) Transmittal is being leient postage for firs SSUE FEE address) 273-2885, on the da	nission deposited with the United t class mail in an envelope above, or being facsimile te indicated below.
MONROE, CT								(Depositor's name)
								(Signature)
,				L				(Date)
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE		FIRST NAMED INVEN	ITOR		ATTOR	NEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/343,333	08/27/2003		Mathieu Kennedy M	artyn		e.	990-001.563	1608
TITLE OF INVENTION						·······		
APPLN, TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEB I	BUG	PREV, PAID ISSUE	FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1770	\$300		\$0		\$2070	04/04/2013
EXAM	INER	ÅRT UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLAS	s				
		2175	345-783000					
CFR 1.363). Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached. The Address" indication form "Fee Address" indication form			 (1) the names of it or agents OR, alter (2) the name of a registered attorney 	up to rnativ single	ttent front page, list 3 registered patent ely; firm (having as a i gent) and the name neys or agents. If n- printed.	attorne nember s of up	ra 2	
3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type) PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignce is identified below, no assignce data will appear on the patent. If an assignce is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment. (A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY) Core Wireless Licensing S.a.r.l, Luxembourg, Luxembourg Please check the appropriate assignce categories (will not be printed on the patent): Individual I Corporation or other private group entity Government								
4a. The following fee(s) are submitted: 4b. Payment of Fee(s): (Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above) Issue Fee A check is enclosed. Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted) Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached. Advance Order - # of Copies Advance Order - # of Copies					·			
	s SMALL ENTITY statu	s. Sec 37 CFR 1.27.					TY status. See 37 CF	
NOTE: The Issue Fee and interest as shown by the r	f Publication Fee (if requee coords of the United Stat	tired) will not be accepte tes Patent and Trademark	d from anyone other the Office.	han th	e applicant; a regist	cred at	torney or agent; or the	e assignee or other party in
	/Francis J.						28	
Typed or printed name	Francis J.	Maguire			Registration No	3	1391	
This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) in application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and ubmitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete his form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. 30x 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. June of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.								

U.S. Palent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE OMB 0651-0033

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal					
Application Number:	10343333				
Filing Date:	27-Aug-2003				
Title of Invention:	COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR APPLICATIONS				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Math	ieu Kennedy Mar	tyn		
Filer:	Francis Maguire/Lorraine Kniffin				
Attorney Docket Number:	990-0	001.563			
Filed as Large Entity					
U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 Filing F	ees				
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:					
Pages:					
Claims:					
Miscellaneous-Filing:					
Petition:					
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:					
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:					
Utility Appl Issue Fee		1501	1	1780	1780
Publ. Fee- Early, Voluntary, or Normal		1504	1	300	300

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
	Tot	al in USD	(\$)	2080

Electronic Ac	Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	15379814				
Application Number:	10343333				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	1608				
Title of Invention:	COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR APPLICATIONS				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn				
Customer Number:	20413				
Filer:	Francis Maguire/Lorraine Kniffin				
Filer Authorized By:	Francis Maguire				
Attorney Docket Number:	990-001.563				
Receipt Date:	28-MAR-2013				
Filing Date:	27-AUG-2003				
Time Stamp:	15:21:44				
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371				
Payment information:					

Payment information:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)			
File Listing	:							
Authorized Use	Authorized User							
Deposit Account		230442	230442					
RAM confirmation Number		2038	2038					
Payment was s	uccessfully received in RAM	\$2080						
Payment Type		Deposit Account						
Submitted with	n Payment	yes	yes					

1					
1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	PTOL_85_Issue_Fee_Transmitt	707625	no	1
,		al.pdf	b8a02197eb58e7d4e847fe5a6ba88847c1d 411dc	10	
Warnings:	1				
	in the PDF is too large. The pages should be apper and may affect subsequent processin		tted, the pages will be re	sized upon er	ntry into the
Information	:				
2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	32238	no	2
			45e63d3d37de04ad9cc1cd7e61730196dec 96f64		
Warnings:					
Information	:				
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	7:	39863	
New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111 If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application. National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371 If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course. New International Application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international application is being filed and the international application of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.					

United	STATES PATENT AND	Trademark Office	UNITED STATES D		
APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
10/343,333	04/30/2013	8434020	990-001.563	1608	
20413 7590 04/10/2013 CORE WIRELESS LICENSING S.a.r.l. c/o WARE, FRESSOLA, MAGUIRE & BARBER LLP BRADFORD GREEN, BUILDING FIVE					

ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

755 MAIN STREET, P O BOX 224

MONROE, CT 06468

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 2088 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Mathieu Kennedy Martyn, London, GBN, UNITED KINGDOM;

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The USA offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to encourage and facilitate business investment. To learn more about why the USA is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, and grow your business, visit <u>SelectUSA.gov</u>.

IR103 (Rev. 10/09)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor: Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	Confirmation No.: 1608
Serial No.: 10/343,333	Examiner: Thanh T. Vu
Filed: August 27, 2003	Group Art Unit: 2175
Patent No.: 8,434,020	Issue Date: April 30, 2013

For: Computing Device with Improved User Interface for Applications

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

REQUEST FOR RECONSIDERATION OF PATENT TERM ADJUSTMENT PURSUANT TO 37 C.F.R. § 1.705(b)

Sir:

This is a request for reconsideration of the patent term adjustment of the abovereferenced patent, which according to the front page of U.S. 8,434,020 issued on April 30, 2013, is 2,088 days. It is respectfully submitted that the patent term adjustment should be **2,984** days.

In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.705(b), Applicant submits herewith the fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.18(e), as required by 37 C.F.R. § 1.705(b)(1), and a statement of the facts involved in accordance with 37 C.F.R. § 1.705(b)(2).

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge to deposit account no. 23-0442 any fee deficiency required to submit this paper.

Respectfully submitted,

Dated: June 28, 2013

/Steven T. Cooper/ Steven T. Cooper Attorney for Applicant Reg. No. 65,716

WARE, FRESSOLA, MAGUIRE & BARBER LLP Bradford Green, Building Five 755 Main Street, P.O. Box 224 Monroe, CT 06468 Telephone: (203) 261-1234 Facsimile: (203) 261-5676

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor: Mathieu Kennedy Martyn	Confirmation No.: 1608
Serial No.: 10/343,333	Examiner: Thanh T. Vu
Filed: August 27, 2003	Group Art Unit: 2175
Patent No.: 8,434,020	Issue Date: April 30, 2013

For: Computing Device with Improved User Interface for Applications

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

STATEMENT OF FACTS PURSUANT TO 37 C.F.R. § 1.705(b)(2)

This Statement of Facts accompanies applicant's "Request for Reconsideration of Patent Term Adjustment Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.705(b)", in which it is respectfully submitted that the patent term adjustment for this patent should be **2,984** days.

In accordance with 37 C.F.R. § 1.705(b)(2), this Statement of Facts includes:

"(i) The correct patent term adjustment and the basis or bases under § 1.702 for the adjustment;

(ii) The relevant dates as specified in \$\$1.703(a) through (e) for which an adjustment is sought and the adjustment as specified in \$1.703(f) to which the patent is entitled;

(iii) Whether the patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer and any expiration date specified in the terminal disclaimer; and

(iv) (A) Any circumstances during the prosecution of the application resulting in the patent that constitute a failure to engage in reasonable efforts to conclude processing or examination of such application as set forth in § 1.704; or (B) that there were no circumstances constituting a failure to engage in reasonable efforts to conclude processing or examination of such application as set forth in § 1.704."

For the reasons presented below, it is respectfully submitted that the patent term adjustment determination of 2,088 days indicated in the issued patent is in error, and that the correct patent term adjustment should be 2,984 days. The bases for this adjustment are 37 C.F.R. \$\$1.702(a)(1), 1.702(b) and 1.702(e).

A. Examination Delays Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.702 and § 1.703

37 C.F.R. § 1.703(f) provides that the term of a patent entitled to an adjustment under 37 C.F.R. § 1.702 and § 1.703 shall be adjusted for the sum of the periods calculated under §§ 1.703(a)-(e), to the extent such periods are not overlapping, less the sum of the periods calculated under § 1.704. For the present patent, applicant respectfully submits that it is entitled to an examination delay equal to the sum of the delay periods set forth in § 1.703(a), § 1.703(b) and § 1.703(e) to the extent those periods are not overlapping, based on delays under § 1.702(a)(1), § 1.702(b) and § 1.702(e) less the sum of periods calculated under § 1.704.

<u>1. Delay Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.702(a)(1) and 1.703(a)(1)</u>

37 C.F.R. § 1.703(a) provides for the method of calculating patent term adjustment from the category an examination delay provided for in 35 U.S.C. § 154(b)(1)(A) and 37 C.F.R. § 1.702(a) (this category of delay is hereinafter referred to as "A delay"). 37 C.F.R. § 1.703(a)(1) , relating to § 1.702(a)(1), states: "The period of adjustment under § 1.702(a) is the sum of the following periods: The number of days, if any, in the period beginning on the day after the date that is fourteen months after the date on which the application was filed under 35 U.S.C. 111(a) or the date the national stage commenced under 35 U.S.C. 371(b) or (f) in an international application and ending on the date of mailing of either an action under 35 U.S.C. 132, or a notice of allowance under 35 U.S.C. 151, whichever occurs first." *See also* Revisions to Patent Term Adjustment, 78 Fed. Reg. 19416 (Apr. 1, 2013). In accordance with this section, applicant is entitled to a period of patent term adjustment due to the Office first issuing an action under 35 U.S.C. § 132 later than fourteen months after the date on which the application entered the national stage.

The PAIR printout of the Office's Patent Term Adjustment calculation has been attached as Exhibit A for assistance in explaining the dates to this adjustment.

The present application commenced the national stage under § 371(b) on January 28, 2003 (from PCT application no. PCT/GB01/03387). The day after the date that is fourteen months after the filing date is March 29, 2004. The date of mailing of the first office action under 35 U.S.C. § 132 was December 12, 2006. Therefore, under 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.702(a)(1) and 1.703(a)(1), applicant is entitled to an adjustment for the number of days in the period beginning

on March 29, 2004 and ending on December 12, 2006. Accordingly, 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.702(a)(1) and 1.703(a)(1) is <u>989 days</u>.

As seen in Exhibit A, the Office calculated this A delay period based on the date the requirements of 35 U.S.C. § 371(c) were completed, which was August 27, 2003. As a result, the Office measured an A delay of 776 days from October 28, 2004 to December 12, 2006. *See* Exhibit A. However, because 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.702(a)(1) and 1.703(a)(1) state that this delay is measured from the date the national stage commences under 35 U.S.C. § 371(b) or (f) and not the § 371(c) completion date, it is respectfully submitted that the Office's calculation is incorrect and this A delay is 989 days.

2. Delay Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.702(b) and § 1.703(b)

37 C.F.R. 1.703(b) provides the method for calculating the patent term adjustment for the category of examination delay that occurs as a result of the failure of the Office to issue a patent within three years of the application's filing date or commencement of the national stage, which is provided for in 35 U.S.C. § 154(b)(1)(B) and 37 C.F.R. § 1.702(b) (this category of delay is hereinafter referred to as "B delay").

The present application commenced the national stage under § 371 on January 28, 2003. The patent was issued on a date (i.e., April 30, 2013) that was more than three years after the filing date. Because of this delay, applicant should have received an additional <u>2,649 days</u> of patent term adjustment in accordance with 35 U.S.C. § 154(b)(1)(B) for the period of time between January 29, 2006 (one day after the three year date) and April 30, 2013.

However, based on the Office's prior interpretation of the statute, as stated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.703(b)(1), applicant had its patent term adjustment reduced as a result of filing an RCE on February 21, 2008, more than three-years after filing the application. Rather than calculating the B delay period as having an end date on the issue date (i.e. April 30, 2013), the Office determined the B delay period to end on the day before applicant filed an RCE (i.e. February 20, 2008). As a result, the Office calculated the B delay to equal 753 days. *See* Exhibit A.

In a recent decision by the U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Virginia, the Office's interpretation of 35 U.S.C. § 154(b)(1)(B) was held to be incorrect and in excess of the Office's statutory authority. *Exelixis, Inc. v. Kappos*, 105 USPQ2d 1910 (E.D. Va. 2012). It was stated by the Court: "In sum, the plain and unambiguous language of [35 U.S.C. § 154(b)(1)(B)]

requires that the time devoted to an RCE tolls the running of the three year clock if the RCE is filed within the three year period. And, put simply, <u>RCE's have no impact on [patent term</u> adjustment] if filed after the three year deadline has passed. The PTO's ... interpretation of [35 U.S.C. § 154(b)(1)(B)] must be set aside as 'in excess of [its] statutory...authority' pursuant to 5 U.S.C. § 706(2)(A) and (C)." *Id.* at 1917 (emphasis added).

Because the filing of an RCE after the three-year period does not have an impact on a 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(1)(B) patent term adjustment, applicant should have been granted the full period of B delay, as measured up to the issue date of April 30, 2013 rather than as measured up to the filing date of an RCE that occurred more than three years after the application filing date.

Therefore, based on the proper method of calculating the B delay as set forth above, applicant is entitled to a B delay of 2.649 days.

3. Delay Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.702(e) and § 1.703(e)

37 C.F.R. § 1.703(e) provides for the method of calculating patent term adjustment from the category an examination delay provided for in 35 U.S.C. § 154(b)(1)(C) and 37 C.F.R. § 1.702(e) (this category of delay is hereinafter referred to as "C delay"). 37 C.F.R. § 1.703(e) states: "The period of adjustment under § 1.702(e) is the sum of the number of days, if any, beginning on the date on which jurisdiction over the application passes to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board under § 41.35(a) of this chapter and ending on the date of a final decision in favor of the applicant by the Patent Trial and Appeal Board or by a Federal court in an appeal under 35 U.S.C. 141 or a civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145." Under 37 C.F.R. § 41.35(a), "[j]urisdiction over the proceeding passes to the Board upon the filing of a reply brief under § 41.41 or the expiration of the time in which to file such a reply brief, whichever is earlier."

A notice of appeal was filed in this application on June 30, 2009. A reply brief was filed on January 11, 2010, which is the date jurisdiction over the application passed to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board under § 41.35(a). A final decision in favor of applicant was made by the Board on October 24, 2012. Therefore, there was a C delay of <u>1,018</u> days that occurred from January 11, 2010 to October 24, 2012. This is a different result than the 1,213 days reached by the Office, which measured the delay period from the date the notice of appeal was filed on June 30, 2009 to October 24, 2012.

4

4. Overlap in A, B and C Delay Periods Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.703(f)

The total examination delay provided by 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(1) is limited to the extent that the A, B and C delay periods "overlap". *See* 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(2)(A). As explained in *Wyeth v*. *Kappos*, 93 USPQ2d 1257, 1260 (Fed. Cir. 2010), an "overlap" only happens when an A delay and a B delay (or a C delay) occur at the same time (i.e. on the same date).

For the present patent, the A delay period occurred from March 29, 2004 to December 12, 2006. The B delay period occurred from January 29, 2006 to April 30, 2013. The C delay period occurred from January 11, 2010 to October 14, 2012. The A and B delay periods therefore overlapped from January 29, 2006 to December 12, 2006 (a total of 318 days) and the B and C delay periods overlapped from January 11, 2010 to October 14, 2012 (a total of 1,018 days). Therefore, the combined A, B and C delays are subject to a reduction of <u>1,336 days</u> for the overlapping days in the A, B and C delay periods. As a result of the above-described error in calculating the B delay, this number of overlapping days is inconsistent with the number of overlapping days calculated by the Office, which found 318 overlapping days and no overlap between B and C delay periods. *See* Exhibit A.

5. Total Examination Delay Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.702 and 1.703

In view of the foregoing, the total delay pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.702 and 1.703 and 35 U.S.C. 154, as measured by adding the total number of days of applicant's A delay period (i.e., 989 days), applicant's B delay period (i.e., 2,649 days), and applicant's C delay period (i.e., 1,018 days) and subtracting the number of overlapping days (i.e., 1,336 days) is <u>3,320 non-overlapping days</u>.

B. Applicant Delay Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.704

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.704, the period of patent term adjustment under § 1.703(a) through (e) is reduced by the period of applicant delays, as measured according to 37 C.F.R. § 1.704. As seen in Exhibit A, the Office has calculated the applicant delay to be 45 days.

Applicant respectfully submits that periods of applicant delay under § 1.704(b) occurred as follows:

(1) Applicant filed a response on June 12, 2007 (i.e. the date the response was received at the USPTO) to a non-final office action mailed December 12, 2006, and therefore more than three months after the date of the office action. This period of applicant delay equals 92 days.

(2) Applicant filed a response with an RCE on February 21, 2008 following a final office action mailed August 22, 2007, and therefore more than three months after the date of the office action. This period of applicant delay equals 91 days.

(3) Applicant filed a response on September 23, 2008 to a non-final office action mailed April 23, 2008, and therefore more than three months after the date of the office action. This period of applicant delay equals 62 days.

(4) Applicant filed a notice of appeal on June 30, 2009 following a final office action mailed December 31, 2008, and therefore more than three months after the date of the office action. This period of applicant delay equals 91 days.

Therefore, consistent with the Office's finding, it is respectfully submitted that the period of applicant delay is <u>336 days</u>.

In accordance with 37 C.F.R. § 1.705(b)(2)(iv), applicant respectfully submits that with the exception of the applicant delay described above, there were not any circumstances during the prosecution of the application resulting in the patent that constituted a failure to engage in reasonable efforts to conclude processing or examination of the application as set forth in § 1.704 or circumstances constituting a failure to engage in reasonable efforts to conclude processing or examination of the application as set forth in § 1.704.

C. Terminal Disclaimer

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.705(b)(2)(iii), Applicant respectfully submits that this patent is not subject to a terminal disclaimer.

D. The Correct Patent Term Adjustment

In accordance with 35 U.S.C. §§ 154(b)(1)(A) and (B) and 37 C.F.R. §§1.702-1.705 and for those reasons set forth above, the correct patent term adjustment for applicant's patent is the total non-overlapping examination delay (3,320) less the time for applicant delays (336 days). Therefore, the correct patent term adjustment should be **2,984** days.

6

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge to deposit account no. 23-0442 any fee deficiency required to submit this paper.

Respectfully submitted,

Dated: June 28, 2013

/Steven T. Cooper/

WARE, FRESSOLA, MAGUIRE & BARBER LLP Bradford Green, Building Five 755 Main Street, P.O. Box 224 Monroe, CT 06468 Telephone: (203) 261-1234 Facsimile: (203) 261-5676 Steven T. Cooper Attorney for Applicant Reg. No. 65,716

7

EXHIBIT A

`

LGE0003924

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 511 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

10/343,33	-)	UTING DEVICE W FACE FOR APPLI	/ITH IMPROVED USER CATIONS	990-001.563	05-12-2013:	:12:15:02
Patent 7	Ferm Adjus	stments				
Patent Tei	m Adjustme	nt (PTA) for Applic	ation Number: 10/343,333	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	71(c) Date:	08-27-2003	Overlapping Days Between	{A and B} or {A an	d C}:	318
Issue Date	e of Patent:	04-30-2013	Non-Overlapping USPTO De			2424
A Delays:		776	PTO Manual Adjustments:			0
B Delays:		753	Applicant Delays:			336
C Delays:		1213	Total PTA Adjustments:			2088
Patent Te	rm Adjustm	nent History	Explanation Of Calculation	ons		
Number	Date	Contents Desc	ription	PTO(Days) A	PPL(Days)	Start
122.5	02-20-2008	PTA 36 Months		753		122.4
122.4	01-28-2003	Commencement	Date			0
122	04-30-2013	Patent Issue Dat	e Used in PTA Calculation			0
121	04-01-2013	Export to Final D	ata Capture			0
120	03-29-2013	Dispatch to FDC				0
119	03-29-2013	Application Is Co	nsidered Ready for Issue			0
118	03-28-2013	Issue Fee Payme	nt Verified			0
117	03-28-2013	Issue Fee Payme	nt Received			0
116	02-19-2013	Finished Initial D	ata Capture			0
115	01-07-2013	Export to Initial	Data Capture			0
114	01-04-2013	Mail Notice of All	owance			0
113	01-04-2013	Office Action Rev	Office Action Review			
112	01-04-2013	Office Action Rev	iew			0
111	01-04-2013	Issue Revision C	ompleted			0
110	01-04-2013	Document Verific	ation			0
109	01-04-2013	Notice of Allowar	ce Data Verification Complet	ed		0
108	01-03-2013	Reasons for Allow	vance			0
107	01-03-2013	Allowability Notic	e			0
103	09-14-2012	Information Disc	osure Statement considered			0
102	09-14-2012	Information Disc	osure Statement considered			0
101	08-25-2011	Information Disc	osure Statement considered			0
100	12-23-2010	Information Disc	osure Statement considered			0
98	10-24 - 2012	Mail BPAI Decisio	n on Appeal - Reversed	1213		57
97	10-23-2012	BPAI Decision - E	xaminer Reversed			0
96	09-14-2012	Electronic Inform	ation Disclosure Statement	-		0
95	09-14-2012	Electronic Inform	ation Disclosure Statement			0
94	09-14-2012	Electronic Inform	ation Disclosure Statement			0
9 3	09-14-2012	Information Disc	osure Statement (IDS) Filed			0
92	09-14-2012	Information Discl	osure Statement (IDS) Filed			0
91	02-24-2012	Change in Power Associate POA)	of Attorney (May Include			0
9 0	02-23-2012	Correspondence	Address Change			0

89	08-25-2011	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed		0
88	08-25-2011	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed		Ò
87	12-23-2010	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed		0
86	12-23-2010	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed		0
85	11-26-2010	Correspondence Address Change		0
83	05-26-2010	Docketing Notice Mailed to Appellant		0
82	05-26-2010	Assignment of Appeal Number		0
81	05-24-2010	Appeal Awaiting BPAI Docketing		0
80	05-16-2010	TC completion of return order		0
79	05-16-2010	Appeal ready for BPAI docketing		0
78	04-30-2010	Mail Miscellaneous Communication to Applicant		0
77	04-29-2010	Miscellaneous Communication to Applicant - No Action Count		0
76	04-21-2010	Date Forwarded to Examiner		0
75	03-16-2010	Resp. to post-examiner ans		0
74	04-19-2010	Appeal Brief Review Complete		0
73	04-05-2010	Change in Power of Attorney (May Include Associate POA)		0
72	03-31-2010	Correspondence Address Change		0
71	03-05-2010	Mail Post-examiner ans. com		0
70	03-01-2010	Post-examiner ans. com		0
69	03-01-2010	Order Returning Undocketed Appeal to the Examiner		0
68	02-17-2010	Appeal Awaiting BPAI Docketing		0
67	02-16-2010	Mail Reply Brief Noted by Examiner		0
66	02-10-2010	Reply Brief Noted by Examiner		0
65	01-29-2010	Date Forwarded to Examiner		0
64	01-11-2010	Reply Brief Filed		0
63	12-07-2009	Exam. Ans. Review Complete		0
62	11-10-2009	Mail Examiner's Answer		0
61	11-09-2009	Examiner's Answer to Appeal Brief		0
60	09-18-2009	Appeal Brief Review Complete		0
59	09-18-2009	Date Forwarded to Examiner		0
58	08-31-2009	Appeal Brief Filed		0
57	06-30-2009	Notice of Appeal Filed	91	51
56	06-30-2009	Request for Extension of Time - Granted		0
55	03-17-2009	Mail Advisory Action (PTOL - 303)		0
54	03-16-2009	Advisory Action (PTOL-303)		0
53	03-04-2009	Date Forwarded to Examiner		0
52	03-02-2009	Amendment after Final Rejection		0
51	12-31-2008	Mail Final Rejection (PTOL - 326)		0
50	12-30-2008	Final Rejection		0
49	10-21-2008	Date Forwarded to Examiner		0

2 of 3

48	09-23-2008	Response after Non-Final Action		62	44
47	09-23-2008	Request for Extension of Time - Granted			0
46	09-10-2008	Change in Power of Attorney (May Include Associate POA)			0
45	09-09-2008	3 Correspondence Address Change			0
44	04-23-2008	8 Mail Non-Final Rejection			0
43	04-22-2008	8 Non-Final Rejection			0
41	04-07-2008	Case Docketed to Examiner in GAU			0
40	03-20-2008	Date Forwarded to Examiner			0
39	02-21-2008	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)		91	25
38	03-20-2008	Disposal for a RCE / CPA / R129			0
37	02-21-2008	Workflow - Request for RCE - Begin			0
36	01-24-2008	Mail Advisory Action (PTOL - 303)			0
35	01-22-2008	Advisory Action (PTOL-303)			0
34	01-09-2008	Date Forwarded to Examiner			0
33	12-26-2007	Amendment after Final Rejection			0
32	12-26-2007	Request for Extension of Time - Granted			0
29	11-08-2007	Mail Advisory Action (PTOL - 303)			0
28	11-07-2007	Advisory Action (PTOL-303)			0
27	10-24-2007	Date Forwarded to Examiner			0
26	10-22-2007	Amendment after Final Rejection			0
25	08-22-2007	Mail Final Rejection (PTOL - 326)			0
24		Final Rejection			0
22	06-14-2007	Date Forwarded to Examiner			0
21	06-12-2007	Response after Non-Final Action		92	17
20	06-12-2007	Request for Extension of Time - Granted			0
17	12-12-2006	Mail Non-Final Rejection	776		7
16	12-08-2006	Non-Final Rejection			0
15	11-02-2006	Case Docketed to Examiner in GAU			0
14	08-15-2006	Case Docketed to Examiner in GAU			0
13	08-15-2006	Case Docketed to Examiner in GAU			0
12	05-12-2004	IFW TSS Processing by Tech Center Complete			0
10	05-11-2004	Case Docketed to Examiner in GAU			0
9	02-26-2004	Transfer Inquiry to GAU			0
8	12-07-2003	Cleared by OIPE CSR			0
7	08-27-2003	371 Completion Date			0
6	09-24-2003	Application Dispatched from OIPE			0
5	09-24-2003	Notice of DO/EO Acceptance Mailed			0
4	08-27-2003	Additional Application Filing Fees			0
3	08-27-2003	A statement by one or more inventors satisfying the requirement under 35 USC 115, Oath of the Applic			0
0.5	07-27-2001	International Filing date			0

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal						
Application Number:	10343333					
Filing Date:	27-	Aug-2003				
Title of Invention:	COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR APPLICATIONS					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ma	thieu Kennedy Mar	tyn			
Filer:		ven Thomas Coope	er/Annemarie M	aher		
Attorney Docket Number:	990	0-001.563				
Filed as Large Entity						
U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 Filing	Fee	s				
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Basic Filing:						
Pages:						
Claims:						
Miscellaneous-Filing:						
Petition:						
Application for patent term adjustment		1455	1	200	200	
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:						
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:						
Extension-of-Time:						

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
	Tot	al in USD) (\$)	200

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	16184536			
Application Number:	10343333			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	1608			
Title of Invention:	COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR APPLICATIONS			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mathieu Kennedy Martyn			
Customer Number:	20413			
Filer:	Steven Thomas Cooper/Annemarie Maher			
Filer Authorized By:	Steven Thomas Cooper			
Attorney Docket Number:	990-001.563			
Receipt Date:	28-JUN-2013			
Filing Date:	27-AUG-2003			
Time Stamp:	12:15:32			
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371			

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes			
Payment Type	Deposit Account			
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$200			
RAM confirmation Number	11586			
Deposit Account	230442			
Authorized User				
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:				
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)				
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Se	ction 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)			

File Listing	:				
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Patent Term Adjustment Petition	990-001-563_Request_for_Rec alculation_of_PTA_with_state	47659	no	8
	,	ment_of_facts_as_filed_Jun-28 -2013.pdf	1bf39f435e683556e5cc3599dabf943961ed 8d29		
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Patent Term Adjustment Petition	990-001-563_PTA_Exhibit_A.	121349	no	4
	,	pdf	80c17f9ca45e441d28458c42853d11111e9 3667b		т
Warnings:		1			
Information:					
3	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30503	no	2
		e6dc3d9edac6957158d534962c79c352cf0 6377d	110		
Warnings:		· · · · · ·	· · · ·		
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	: 19	99511	
characterized Post Card, as c <u>New Applicati</u> If a new applic 1.53(b)-(d) and	edgement Receipt evidences receip by the applicant, and including pa described in MPEP 503. <u>ons Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> sation is being filed and the applica d MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 Cl ment Receipt will establish the filir	ge counts, where applicable. ation includes the necessary of FR 1.54) will be issued in due of	It serves as evidence components for a filin	of receipt si g date (see	milar to a 37 CFR
If a timely sub U.S.C. 371 and national stage	e of an International Application un mission to enter the national stage I other applicable requirements a F e submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 w onal Application Filed with the USF	e of an international applicati Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicati ill be issued in addition to the	ng acceptance of the	application	
lf a new intern an internation	national application Filed with the Osr national application is being filed a nal filing date (see PCT Article 11 ar ernational Filing Date (Form PCT/R	nd the international applicat nd MPEP 1810), a Notification	of the International A	Application	



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Commissioner for Patents United States Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 www.usplo.gov

CORE WIRELESS LICENSING S.a.r.l. c/o WARE, FRESSOLA, MAGUIRE & BARBER LLP BRADFORD GREEN, BUILDING FIVE 755 MAIN STREET, P O BOX 224 MONROE CT 06468

In re Patent No. 8,434,020 Martyn Issue Date: April 30, 2013 Application No. 10/343,333 Filed or 371(c): August 27, 2003 Attorney Docket No. 990-001.563 Title: COMPUTING DEVICE WITH IMPROVED USER INTERFACE FOR APPLICATIONS

SEP 2 9 2014 OFFICE OF PETITIONS

: REDETERMINATION OF : PATENT TERM ADJUSTMENT

This is a response to applicants "Request for Reconsideration of Patent Term Adjustment" filed pursuant to 37 CFR 1.705(b) on June 28, 2013 requesting that the Office adjust the PTA from 2088 days to 2984 days. The Office has re-determined the PTA to be 2222 days.

This redetermination of patent term adjustment is not the Director's decision on the applicant's request for reconsideration within the meaning of 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(4) that triggers a 180-day period for applicant disagreeing with the Office redetermination to commence a civil action in the District Court for the Eastern District of Virginia.

The term of the above-identified patent is extended or adjusted by 2222 days.

Relevant Procedural History

On April 30, 2013, this patent issued with a patent term adjustment determination of 2088 days. On June 28, 2013, patentee timely filed this request for redetermination of patent term adjustment, requesting that patentee be granted a patent term adjustment of 2984 days.

Decision

Patentee agrees with the Office's calculation of applicant delay of 336 days. Patentee disputes the calculations for the period of A delay, B delay, C delay and overlap.

Page 2

The Office agrees with patentees' calculations regarding "A" delay. The Office amended 37 C.F.R. 1.703(a) to read as follows, with emphasis added:

The period of adjustment under 1.702(a) is the sum of the following periods:

(1) The number of days, if any, in the period beginning on the day after the date that is fourteen months after the date on which the application was filed under 35 U.S.C. 111(a) or the date the national stage commenced under 35 U.S.C. 371(b) or (f) in an international application and ending on the date of mailing of either an action under 35 U.S.C. 132, or a notice of allowance under 35 U.S.C. 151, whichever occurs first[.]¹

The changes made to 37 C.F.R. § 1.703(a) apply to all patents issued on or after January 14, 2013, and the instant application issued as a patent on April 30, 2013. Therefore, the changes made to 37 C.F.R. § 1.703(a) apply to this case.

In view thereof, the period of A-1 delay should be based on the date the national stage commenced ("Commencement Date") instead of the Date of Completion.

The correct Commencement Date is January 28, 2003. The date the national stage of an international application commences is addressed in MPEP § 1893.01, which states, with emphasis added,

Subject to 35 U.S.C. 371(f), commencement of the national stage occurs upon expiration of the applicable time limit under PCT Article 22(1) or (2), or under PCT Article 39(1)(a). See 35 U.S.C. 371(b) and 37 CFR 1.491(a). PCT Articles 22(1), 22(2), and 39(1)(a) provide for a time limit of not later than the expiration of 30 months from the priority date. Thus, *in the absence of an express request for early processing* of an international application under 35 U.S.C. 371(f) and compliance with the conditions provided therein, *the U.S. national stage will commence upon expiration of 30 months from the priority date of the international application.*

The January 28, 2003 papers did include a request for early processing however the requirements were not met prior to the expiration of the 30 months. It is noted that a Demand was filed thus delaying commencement to 30 months. Therefore, the national stage commenced upon the expiration of 30 months from the priority date.

¹ See Revisions to Patent Term Adjustment (Interim Final Rule), 78 Fed. Reg. 19416, 19420 (April 1, 2013).

The national stage commenced upon the expiration of 30 months from the priority date of the international application. The date 30 months after July 28, 2000, which is the priority date of the international application, is January 28, 2003.

The correct period of A-1 Delay is 989 days, which is the number of days beginning March 29, 2004, the day after the date 14 months after the Commencement Date, and ending December 12, 2006.

The Office accorded 753 days of B delay based upon the Office's former interpretation of rule 37 CFR 1.703(b)(1) which excluded from the amount of "B" delay the period beginning on the date of filing of the continued examination and ending on the date of the issuance of the patent. The Federal Circuit reviewed the statutory interpretation of 35 U.S.C. § 154(b)(1)(B)(i) and issued a decision regarding the effects of a Request for Continued Examination ("RCE") on "B" delay in Novartis AG v. Lee, 740 F.3d 593 (Fed. Cir. 2014. In *Novartis*, the Federal Circuit agreed with the Office that "no ["B" delay] adjustment time is available for any time in continued examination, even if the continued examination was initiated more than three calendar years after the application's filing." *Novartis*, 740 F.3d at 601. However, the *Novartis* court found that if the Office issues a notice of allowance after an RCE is filed, the period after the notice of allowance should not be excluded from the "B" delay period but should be counted as "B" delay. Id. at 602.

Pursuant to the Novartis decision, the USPTO has determined that the patentee is entitled to 869 days of "B" delay. In this case, the commencement date of the application is January 28, 2003 and the patent issued on April 30, 2013. Thus, the application was pending for 3746 days. During this period, applicant filed an RCE on February 21, 2008. The Office mailed a single Notice of Allowance on January 4, 2013. Under 35 USC 154(b)(1)(B)(i), the time period consumed by continued examination ("RCE period") began on February 21, 2008 and ended on January 4, 2013, i.e., 1780 days. Subtracting the RCE period from the total number of days the application was pending for 1966 - 1097 [i.e., 3 years from the actual filing date] = 869 days beyond the three-year anniversary of the filing date. The 869-day period of "B" delay extends from January 29, 2006 to February 20, 2008 (753 days) and from January 5, 2013 to April 30, 2013 (116 days).

It is noted that the Office issued Revision of Patent Term Adjustment Provisions Relating to Appellate Review, 77 Fed. Reg. 49354 (Aug. 16, 2012). In the amended final rule, 37 CFR 1.703(b)(4), appeal time excluded from the "B" delay begins on the date on which jurisdiction over the application passes to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board under 37 CFR 41.35(a) and ends on the date that jurisdiction by the Patent Trial and Appeal Board ends under 37 CFR 41.35(b) or the date of the last decision by a Federal Court in an appeal under 35 U.S.C. § 141 or a civil action under 35 U.S.C. § 145, whichever is later. Accordingly, in an application in which the Board does not receive jurisdiction of the application, there is no reduction to the "B" delay under 37 C.F.R. § 1.703(b)(4).

Page 4

The Office finds that there are 318 days of overlapping days of Office delay. In Wyeth v. Kappos, 591 F.3d 1364 (Fed. Cir. 2010), the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit determined that overlap occurs when the calendar days overlap between the "A" and "B" delays. The period begins January 29, 2006 and ends on December 12, 2006.

Overall PTA Calculation

Formula:

"A" delay + "B" delay + "C" delay - Overlap - applicant delay = X

<u>USPTO's Calculation:</u>

989 + 869 + 1018 - 318 - 336 = 2,222

Patentee's Calculation

989 + 2649 + 1018 - 1336 - 336 = 2,984

Conclusion

Patentee is entitled to PTA of two thousand two hundred twenty-two (2,222) days. Using the formula "A" delay + "B" delay + "C" delay - overlap - applicant delay = X, the amount of PTA is calculated as following: 989 + 869 + 1018 - 318 - 336 = 2,222 days.

Patentee has two (2) months from the date of the Office's redetermination of patent term adjustment to request reconsideration of the patent term adjustment if patentee continues to disagree with this determination (no petition fee). This two month period is extendible under 37 CFR 1.136(a). The new/renewed request for reconsideration may be filed without any additional fee. However, patentee who responds more than two months after the mail date of the redetermination is required to pay the extension of time fee. After the period of time to respond has expired, the Office will sua sponte issue a certificate of correction adjusting the PTA to two thousand two hundred twenty-two (2,222) days.

Telephone inquiries specific to this matter should be directed to the undersigned at (571) 272-3215.

/Charlema Grant/ Charlema Grant Attorney Advisor Office of Petitions

LGE0003935

LG Exhibit 1005, Page 522 LG Electronics, Inc. v. Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.

•.

Page	5
------	---

,,,,,,,	DRAFT COPY
UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK CERTIFICATE OF CORRECT	
PATENT : 8,434,020 B2	
DATED April 30, 2013	
INVENTOR(S) : Martyn	
It is certified that error appears in the above-identified par Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:	tent and that said Letters
On the cover page,	
[*] Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is ex USC 154(b) by 2088 days	ktended or adjusted under 35
Delete the phrase "by 2088 days" and insert – by 2222 days	
· · · ·	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

LGE0003936

1.2.41

F	Mail Stop 8 5. Patent and Trademark O P.O. Box 1450 dria, VA 22313-1450	REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK		
filed in the U.S. Distr		astern	1116 you are hereby advised that a c District of Texas, Tyler s 35 U.S.C. § 292.):	ourt action has been on the following
DOCKET NO.	DATE FILED		STRICT COURT Eastern District of	Texas, Tyler
PLAINTIFF CORE WIRELESS LICE	NSING S.A.R.L.		DEFENDANT APPLE INC.,	
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF PATENT (DR TRADEMARK
1 8,713,476	4/29/2014	Cor	e Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.	
2 8,498,671	7/30/2013	Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.		
3 8,434,020	4/30/2013	Cor	e Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.	
4 7,693,552	4/6/2010	Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.		
5 7,072,667	7/4/2006	Cor	e Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.	

Case 6:14-cv-00751 Document 2 Filed 09/10/14 Page 1 of 1 PageID #: 87

AO 120 (Rev. 08/10)

In the above-entitled case, the following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY	dment Answer Cross Bill Other Pleading
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1 5,907,823	5/25/1999	Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L
2		
3		
4		
5		

In the above-entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgement issued:

DECISION/JUDGEMENT		
		DATE
CLERK	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK	DATE

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy

LGE0003937

٦

AO 120 (Rev. 08/10) Mail Stop 8 O: Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450		REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK		
filed in the U.S. Di		S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court a District of Texas, Tyler Division volves 35 U.S.C. § 292.):	on the following	
DOCKET NO.	DATE FILED	U.S. DISTRICT COURT Eastern District of Texas, Tyler Division		
PLAINTIFF CORE WIRELESS LIC	ENSING S.A.R.L.	DEFENDANT APPLE INC.,		
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR T	RADEMARK	
1 5,946,634	8/31/1999	Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.		
2 6,477,151	11/5/2002	Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.		
3 6,633,536	10/14/2003	Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.		
4 7,782,818	8/24/2010	Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.		
5 RE44.828 E	4/8/2014	Core Wireless Licensing S.A.R.L.		

Case 6:14-cv-00752 Document 2 Filed 09/10/14 Page 1 of 1 PageID #: 425

In the above-entitled case, the following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY			C Other Blanding
		lment 🗌 Aı	nswer 🔲 Cross Bill	Other Pleading
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF PATENT O	OR TRADEMARK
				· · ·
2				
3				
4				
5				
3				

In the above-entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgement issued:

DECISION/JUDGEMENT		
		······································
CLERK	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK	DATE

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy

LGE0003938